UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY
NOTTINGHAM

UNIVERSITY COLLEGE LIBRARY
NOTTINGHAM

BS 185 F03

Class Mark S/PK 131 T81

Book Number 95,969

60 0401584 2

Students and External Readers	Staff & Research Students
DATE DUE FOR RETURN	DATE OF ISSUE
12. DEC. 1972	

WITHDRAWN

Any book which you borrow remains your responsibility until the loan slip is cancelled

CM.
23.XI.41
RMC.

R. H. Case

THE TUDOR

TRANSLATIONS

EDITED BY

W. E. HENLEY

XXXIV

THE
ENGLISH BIBLE

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE ORIGINAL
TONGUES BY THE COMMANDMENT OF

KING JAMES THE FIRST

ANNO 1611

VOLUME II

JUDGES TO ESTHER

LONDON
Published by DAVID NUTT
At the Sign of the Phœnix
LONG ACRE
1908

1946

Edinburgh: Printed by T. and A. Constable

CONTENTS

VOLUME II

	PAGE
JUDGES	1
RUTH	42
I. SAMUEL	48
II. SAMUEL	101
I. KINGS	146
II. KINGS	198
I. CHRONICLES	247
II. CHRONICLES	294
EZRA	351
NEHEMIAH	367
ESTHER	390

THE BOOKE OF IUDGES

CHAPTER I

OW after the death of Ioshua, it came to passe, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shal goe up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them? And the LORD sayd, Iudah shall goe up: Behold, I have delivered the land into his hand. And Iudah saide unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that wee may fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will goe with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him. And Iudah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men. And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites. But Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbes, and his great toes. And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered their meate under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited mee, and they brought him to Ierusalem, and there he died. (Now the children of Iudah had fought against Ierusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the citie on fire)

The actes of Iudah and Simeon.

Adoni-bezek iustly requited.

Hierusalem taken.

And afterward the children of Iudah went downe to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountaine, and in the South, and in the valley. And Iudah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron (nowe the name of Hebron before was Kiriath-arba) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai. And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir, (and the name of Debir before was Kiriath-sepher) And Caleb said, Hee that smiteth Kiriath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. And Othniel the sonne of Kenaz Calebs yonger brother tooke it: and he gave him Achsah his

Hebron taken.

Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir.

CHAPTER I

daughter to wife. And it came to passe when shee came to him, that she moved him to aske of her father a field: and shee lighted from off her asse, and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou? And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given mee a South land, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

The Kenites dwel in Iudah.

And the children of the Kenite, Moses father in law, went up out of the citie of palme trees, with the children of Iudah into the wildernesse of Iudah, which lieth in the South of Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people. And Iudah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it, (and the name of the citie was called Hormah.) Also Iudah tooke Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof. And the LORD was with Iudah, and hee drave out the inhabitants of the mountaine, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had charets of yron. And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses saide: and hee expelled thence the three sonnes of Anak. And the children of Beniamin did not drive out the Iebusites that inhabited Ierusalem: but the Iebusites dwel with the children of Beniamin in Ierusalem, unto this day.

Hormah, Gaza, Askelon and Ekron taken.

The acts of Beniamin.

Of the house of Ioseph, who take Bethel.

And the house of Ioseph, they also went up against Bethel: and the LORD was with them. And the house of Ioseph sent to descrie Bethel (now the name of the citie before was Luz) And the spies sawe a man come forth out of the citie, and they said unto him, Shew us, wee pray thee, the entrance into the citie, and we will shew thee mercie. And when hee shewed them the entrance into the citie, they smote the citie with the edge of the sword: but they let goe the man and all his familie. And the man went into the lande of the Hittites, and built a citie, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the name thereof unto this day.

Neither did Manasseh drive out the inhabitants of Bethshean, and her townes, nor Taanach and her townes, nor the inhabitants of Dor, and her townes, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam, and her townes, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo, and her townes: but the Canaanites would dwel in that land. And it came to passe when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

Of Zebulun.

Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbath, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob: but the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

Of Asher.

Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Bethshemesh, nor the inhabitants of Bethanath, but hee dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Bethshemesh, and of Bethanath, became tributaries unto them. And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountaine: for they would not suffer them to come downe to the valley. But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aiialon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Ioseph prevailed, so that they became tributaries. And the coast of the Amorites was from the going up to Akrabbim, from the rocke, and upward.

Of Naphtali.

Of Dan.

CHAPTER II

An Angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.

AND an Angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to goe up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers, and I said, I will never breake my Covenant with you. And yee shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, you shal throw downe their altars: But ye have not obeyed my voyce; Why have ye done this? Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you: but they shalbe as thornes in your sides, and their gods shalbe a snare unto you. And it came to passe when the Angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lift up their voice, and wept. And they called the name of that place Bochim:[1] and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

The wickednesse of the new generation after Ioshua.

And when Ioshua had let the people goe, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance, to possesse the land. And the people served the LORD all the dayes of Ioshua, and all the dayes of the Elders that outlived Ioshua, who had seene all the great workes of the LORD, that hee did for Israel. And Ioshua the sonne of Nun, the servant of the LORD died, being an hundred and ten yeeres old. And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-Heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the North side of the hill Gaash. And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation

[1] That is, weepers.

CHAPTER II

after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the woorkes which hee had done for Israel.

And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim: and they forsooke the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger. And they forsooke the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

Gods anger and pitie towards them.

And the anger of the LORD was hote against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. Whither soever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evill, as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had sworne unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

Neverthelesse, the LORD raysed up Iudges, which delivered them out of the hand of those that spoyled them. And yet they would not hearken unto their Iudges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the Commandements of the LORD; but they did not so. And when the LORD raised them up Iudges, then the LORD was with the Iudge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies, all the dayes of the Iudge (for it repented the LORD, because of their gronings by reason of them that oppressed them, and vexed them:) and it came to passe when the Iudge was dead, that they returned, and corrupted themselves more then their fathers, in following other gods, to serve them, and to bow downe unto them: they ceased not from their owne doings, nor from their stubborne way.

The Canaanites are left to proove Israel.

And the anger of the LORD was hote against Israel, and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my Covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice: I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Ioshua left when he died: that through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keepe the way of the LORD, to walke therein, as their fathers did keepe it, or not. Therefore the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Ioshua.

IUDGES

CHAPTER III

NOW these are the nations which the LORD left, to proove Israel by them, (even as many of Israel as had not knowen all the warres of Canaan; onely that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them warre, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof:) namely five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-Hermon, unto the entring in of Hamath. And they were to proove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the Commandements of the LORD, which hee commaunded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

The nations which were left to proove Israel.

And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Iebusites, and they tooke their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sonnes, and served their gods. And the children of Israel did evill in the sight of the LORD, and forgate the LORD their God, and served Baalim, and the groves.

By communion with them they commit idolatrie.

Therefore the anger of the LORD was hote against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-Rishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-Rishathaim eight yeeres. And when the children of Israel cryed unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, even Othniel the sonne of Kenaz, Calebs yonger brother. And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he iudged Israel, and went out to warre, and the LORD delivered Chushan-Rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-Rishathaim. And the land had rest forty yeres: and Othniel the sonne of Kenaz died.

Othniel delivereth them from Chushan-Rishathaim.

And the children of Israel did evill againe in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evill in the sight of the LORD. And hee gathered unto him the children of Ammon, and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of Palme-trees. So the children of Israel served Eglon the King of Moab eighteene yeeres. But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the sonne of Gera, a Beniamite, a man left handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a Present unto Eglon the king of Moab. But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubite length, and he did gird it under his raiment, upon his right thigh, and he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon

Ehud from Eglon.

CHAPTER III

was a very fat man. And when he had made an end to offer the Present, he sent away the people that bare the Present. But hee himselfe turned againe from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keepe silence. And all that stood by him, went out from him. And Ehud came unto him, and he was sitting in a Summer parlour, which hee had for himselfe alone: And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of his seat. And Ehud put forth his left hand, and tooke the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly. And the haft also went in after the blade: and the fatte closed upon the blade, so that hee could not drawe the dagger out of his belly, and the dirt came out. Then Ehud went forth through the porche, and shut the doores of the parlour upon him, and locked them. When he was gone out, his servants came, and when they saw, that behold, the doores of the parlour were locked, they said, Surely he covereth his feet in his Summer chamber. And they taried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doores of the parlour, therefore they tooke a key, and opened them: and behold, their lord was fallen downe dead on the earth. And Ehud escaped while they taried: and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath. And it came to passe when hee was come, that hee blew a trumpet in the mountaine of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went downe with him from the mount, and he before them. And hee said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went downe after him, and tooke the foords of Iordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to passe over. And they slewe of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty, and all men of valour, and there escaped not a man. So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourescore yeeres.

Shamgar from the Philistines.

And after him was Shamgar the sonne of Anath, which slew of the Philistines sixe hundred men with an oxe goad, and he also delivered Israel.

CHAPTER IIII

Deborah and Barak deliver them from Iabin and Sisera.

AND the children of Israel againe did evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead. And the LORD sold them into the hande of Iabin king of Canaan: that reigned in Hazor, the captaine of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles. And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred charets of yron: and twentie yeres hee mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

CHAPTER IIII

And Deborah a prophetesse, the wife of Lapidoth, shee iudged Israel at that time. And shee dwelt under the palme tree of Deborah, betweene Ramah and Bethel in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for iudgement. And shee sent and called Barak the sonne of Abinoam, out of Kedesh-Naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commaunded, saying, Goe, and drawe toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun? And I wil draw unto thee to the river Kishon, Sisera the captaine of Iabins army, with his charets, and his multitude, and I will deliver him into thine hand. And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt goe with me, then I wil goe: but if thou wilt not goe with mee, then I will not goe. And she said, I wil surely go with thee, notwithstanding the iourney that thou takest, shal not be for thine honor: for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

And Barak called Zebulun, and Naphtali to Kedesh, and he went up with ten thousand men at his feete: and Deborah went up with him. Now Heber the Kenite, which was of the children of Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plaine of Zaanaim, which is by Kedesh. And they shewed Sisera, that Barak the sonne of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor. And Sisera gathered together all his charets, even nine hundred charets of iron, and al the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kishon. And Deborah said unto Barak, Up, for this is the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: Is not the LORD gone out before thee? so Barak went downe from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him. And the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his charets, and all his hoste with the edge of the sword, before Barak: so that Sisera lighted downe off his charet, and fled away on his feet. But Barak pursued after the charets, and after the hoste unto Harosheth of the Gentiles, and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; and there was not a man left. Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet, to the tent of Iael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace betweene Iabin the king of Hazor, and the house of Heber the Kenite.

Iael killeth Sisera.

And Iael went out to meete Sisera, and said unto him, Turne in, my lord, turne in to me, feare not. And when hee had turned in unto her, into the tent, shee covered him with a mantle. And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a litle water to drinke, for I

CHAPTER IIII

am thirstie. And she opened a bottle of milke, and gave him drinke, and covered him. Againe he said unto her, Stand in the doore of the tent, and it shall bee when any man doeth come and enquire of thee and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No. Then Iael Hebers wife, tooke a naile of the tent, and tooke an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the naile into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: (for he was fast asleepe, and weary;) so he died. And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Iael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her tent, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the naile was in his temples. So God subdued on that day, Iabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Israel. And the hand of the children of Israel prospered, and prevailed against Iabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Iabin king of Canaan.

CHAPTER V

The Song of Deborah and Barak.

THEN sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,
Praise ye the LORD,
For the avenging of Israel,
When the people willingly offered themselves.
Heare, O ye kings, give eare, O ye Princes:
I, even I will sing unto the LORD,
I wil sing praise to the LORD God of Israel.
LORD, when thou wentest out of Seir,
When thou marchedst out of the field of Edom,
The earth trembled, and the heavens dropped,
The clouds also dropped water.
The mountaines melted from before the LORD,
Even that Sinai, from before the LORD God of Israel.
In the dayes of Shamgar the son of Anath,
In the dayes of Iael, the high wayes were unoccupied,
And the traveilers walked thorow by-wayes.
The inhabitants of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel,
Untill that I Deborah arose,
That I arose a mother in Israel.
They chose new gods;
Then was warre in the gates:
Was there a shield or speare seene
Among fourtie thousand in Israel?
My heart is toward the governours of Israel,

That offered themselves willingly among the people:
Blesse ye the LORD.
Speake yee that ride on white asses,
Yee that sit in Iudgement,
And walke by the way
They that are delivered from the noise of Archers in the places of drawing water;
There shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD,
Even the righteous acts towards the inhabitants of his villages in Israel:
Then shall the people of the LORD goe downe to the gates.
Awake, awake Deborah:
Awake, awake, utter a song:
Arise Barak, and leade thy captivitie captive, thou sonne of Abinoam.
Then hee made him that remaineth, have dominion over the Nobles among the people:
The LORD made me have dominion over the mightie.
Out of Ephraim was there a roote of them against Amalek,
After thee Beniamin, among thy people:
Out of Machir came downe governours,
And out of Zebulun they that handle the pen of the writer.
And the princes of Issachar were with Deborah:
Even Issachar, and also Barak,
He was sent on foot into the valley:
For the divisions of Reuben,
There were great thoughts of heart.
Why abodest thou among the sheepefolds,
To heare the bleatings of the flocks?
For the divisions of Reuben
There were great searchings of heart.
Gilead abode beyond Iordan:
And why did Dan remaine in ships?
Asher continued on the sea shore,
And abode in his breaches.
Zebulun and Naphtali were a people that ieoparded their lives unto the death,
In the high places of the field.
The kings came and fought,
Then fought the kings of Canaan
In Taanach by the waters of Megiddo,
They tooke no gaine of money.
They fought from heaven,

CHAPTER V

The starres in their courses fought against Sisera.
The river of Kishon swept them away,
That ancient river, the river Kishon:
O my soule, thou hast troden downe strength.
Then were the horse hoofes broken,
By the meanes of the pransings, the pransings of their mightie ones.
Curse ye Meroz (said the Angel of the LORD)
Curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof:
Because they came not to the helpe of the LORD,
To the helpe of the LORD against the mighty.
Blessed above women shal Iael the wife of Heber the Kenite be,
Blessed shall she be above women in the tent.
He asked water, and she gave him milke,
Shee brought foorth butter in a lordly dish.
Shee put her hand to the naile,
And her right hand to the workemens hammer
And with the hammer shee smote Sisera, shee smote off his head,
When she had pearsed and striken through his temples.
At her feete he bowed, he fell, he lay downe:
At her feet he bowed, he fell;
Where he bowed, there he fel down dead.
The mother of Sisera looked out at a window,
And cried through the lattesse,
Why is his charet so long in comming?
Why tarie the wheeles of his charets?
Her wise ladies answered her,
Yea she returned answere to her selfe,
Have they not sped? have they not divided the pray
To every man a damosell or two?
To Sisera a pray of divers colours,
A pray of divers colours, of needle worke,
Of divers colours of needle worke on both sides, meet for the necks of them that take the spoile?
So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD:
But let them that love him, be as the Sunne when he goeth foorth in his might.
And the land had rest fourtie yeeres.

IUDGES

CHAPTER VI

AND the children of Israel did evill in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hande of Midian seven yeeres. And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: and because of the Midianites, the children of Israel made them the dennes which are in the mountaines, and caves, and strong holds. And so it was when Israel had sowen, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the East, even they came up against them, and they encamped against them, and destroyed the encrease of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither sheepe, nor oxe, nor asse. For they came up with their cattell and their tents, and they came as Grashoppers for multitude, for both they and their camels were without number: and they entred into the land to destroy it. And Israel was greatly impoverished, because of the Midianites, and the children of Israel cryed unto the LORD.

The Israelites for their sinne are oppressed by Midian.

And it came to passe when the children of Israel cryed unto the LORD, because of the Midianites, that the LORD sent a Prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage, and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of al that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land: and I said unto you, I am the LORD your God, feare not the gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwel: But ye have not obeyed my voice.

A prophet rebuketh them.

And there came an Angel of the LORD, and sate under an Oake which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Ioash the Abi-Ezrite: and his sonne Gideon threshed wheat by the wine-presse, to hide it from the Midianites. And the Angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD is with thee, thou mightie man of valour. And Gideon said unto him, Oh my Lord, if the LORD bee with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be all his miracles which our fathers tolde us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites. And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Goe in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee? And hee said unto him, Oh my lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my family is poore in Manasseh, and I am the least in my fathers house. And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites, as

An Angel sendeth Gideon for their deliverance.

CHAPTER VI

one man. And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a signe, that thou talkest with me. Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my Present, and set it before thee. And hee saide, I will tary untill thou come againe.

Gideons Present is consumed with fire.

And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an Ephah of floure: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the oake, and presented it. And the Angel of God sayd unto him, Take the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rocke, and powre out the broth. And he did so.

Then the Angel of the LORD put foorth the end of the staffe that was in his hand, and touched the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and there rose up fire out of the rocke, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes: then the Angel of the LORD departed out of his sight. And when Gideon perceived that hee was an Angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD: for because I have seene an Angel of the LORD face to face. And the LORD said unto him, Peace be unto thee, feare not, thou shalt not die. Then Gideon built an Altar there unto the LORD, and called it Iehovah-shalom:[1] unto this day it is yet in Ophrah, of the Abi-Ezrites.

Gideon destroyeth Baals altar, and offreth a sacrifice upon the altar Iehovah-shalom.

And it came to passe the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy fathers yong bullocke, even the second bullocke of seven yeeres old, and throw downe the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut downe the grove that is by it: and builde an Altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this rocke, in the ordered place, and take the second bullocke, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove, which thou shalt cut downe. Then Gideon tooke ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: And so it was because hee feared his fathers houshold, and the men of the city, that he could not doe it by day, that hee did it by night.

Ioash defendeth his son, and calleth him Ierubbaal.

And when the men of the citie arose earely in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast downe, and the grove was cut downe that was by it, and the second bullocke was offered upon the altar that was built. And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the sonne of Ioash hath done this thing. Then the men of the citie said unto Ioash, Bring out thy sonne, that he may die: because he hath cast downe the altar of Baal, and because hee hath cut downe the grove that was by it. And Ioash said

[1] That is, The Lord send peace.

unto all that stood against him, Will ye pleade for Baal? will ye save him? He that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilest it is yet morning: if he be a god, let him plead for himselfe, because one hath cast down his altar. Therefore on that day hee called him Ierubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because hee hath throwen downe his altar.

Gideons armie.

Then all the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and the children of the East were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Iezreel. But the Spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon, and hee blewe a trumpet, and Abiezer was gathered after him. And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh, who also was gathered after him, and hee sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meete them.

Gideons signes.

And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said, beholde, I will put a fleece of wooll in the floore: and if the deaw be on the fleece onely, and it bee drie upon all the earth beside, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by my hande, as thou hast said. And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the deaw out of the fleece, a bowle full of water. And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine anger be hote against me, and I will speake but this once: Let mee proove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece. Let it now be drie onely upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be deaw. And God did so that night: for it was drie upon the fleece onely, and there was deaw on all the ground.

CHAPTER VII

Gideons armie of two and thirtie thousand is brought to three hundred.

THEN Ierubbaal (who is Gideon) and all the people that were with him, rose up earely, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the hoste of the Midianites were on the North side of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley. And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that are with thee, are too many for me to give the Midianites into their handes, lest Israel vaunt themselves against mee, saying, Mine owne hand hath saved me. Now therefore go to, proclaime in the eares of the people, saying, Whosoever is fearefull and afraid, let him returne and depart earely from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twentie and two thousand, and there remained ten thousand. And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people are yet too many: bring them downe unto the water, and I wil trie them for thee there: and it shall bee that of whome I say unto thee,

CHAPTER VII

This shall goe with thee, the same shall goe with thee: and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shal not goe with thee, the same shall not goe. So he brought downe the people unto the water: and the LORD sayd unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himselfe, likewise every one that boweth downe upon his knees to drinke. And the number of them that lapped putting their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed downe upon their knees to drinke water. And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the other people goe every man unto his place. So the people tooke victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the rest of Israel, every man unto his tent, and reteined those three hundred men: and the hoste of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

He is encouraged by the dreame and interpretation of the barley cake.

And it came to passe the same night, that the LORD sayd unto him, Arise, get thee downe unto the hoste, for I have delivered it into thine hand. But if thou feare to goe downe, goe thou with Phurah thy servant downe to the hoste. And thou shalt heare what they say, and afterward shall thine handes be strengthened to goe downe unto the hoste. Then went hee downe, with Phurah his servant, unto the outside of the armed men, that were in the hoste. And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and all the children of the East, lay along in the valley like grashoppers for multitude, and their camels were without number, as the sand by the Sea side for multitude. And when Gideon was come, beholde, there was a man that tolde a dreame unto his fellow, and sayd, Behold, I dreamed a dreame, and loe, a cake of Barley bread tumbled into the hoste of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along. And his fellow answered, and said, This is nothing els save the sword of Gideon the sonne of Ioash, a man of Israel: for into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the hoste.

His stratageme of trumpets and lampes in pitchers.

And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dreame, and the interpretation thereof, that hee worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and sayd, Arise, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian. And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and hee put a trumpet in every mans hand, with empty pitchers, and lampes within the pitchers, and hee said unto them, Looke on mee, and doe likewise; and beholde, when I come to the outside of the campe, it shall be that as I doe, so shall ye doe. When I blow with a

trumpet, I and all that are with mee, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the campe, and say, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

So Gideon and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outside of the campe, in the beginning of the middle watch, and they had but newly set the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands. And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lampes in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withall: and they cryed, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon. And they stood every man in his place, round about the campe: and all the host ranne, and cried, and fled. And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the LORD set every mans sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah, in Zererath, and to the border of Abel Meholah, unto Tabbath. And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.

And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying; Come downe against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah, and Iordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and tooke the waters unto Beth-barah, and Iordane. And they tooke two Princes of the Midianites, Oreb, and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the rocke Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepresse of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb, to Gideon on the other side Iordan.

CHAPTER VIII

Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites.

AND the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him sharpely. And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better then the vintage of Abiezer? God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to doe in comparison of you? then their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

Succoth and Penuel refuse to relieve Gideons army.

And Gideon came to Iordan, and passed over, hee, and the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing them. And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me, for they bee

CHAPTER VIII

faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

And the princes of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hands, that wee should give bread unto thine armie? And Gideon said, Therfore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I wil teare your flesh with the thornes of the wildernesse, and with briers.

And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him, as the men of Succoth had answered him. And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come againe in peace, I will breake downe this towre.

Zebah and Zalmunna are taken.

Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hostes with them, about fifteene thousand men, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the East: for there fell an hundred and twentie thousand men that drew sword.

And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the East of Nobah, and Iogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure. And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah, and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the host.

Succoth and Penuel are destroyed.

And Gideon the sonne of Ioash returned from battel before the Sunne was up, and caught a yong man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he described unto him the princes of Succoth and the elders thereof, even threescore and seventeene men. And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, Are the handes of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that are wearie? And hee tooke the Elders of the citie, and thornes of the wildernes, and briers, and with them hee taught the men of Succoth. And he beat downe the towre of Penuel, and slew the men of the citie.

Gideon revengeth his brethrens death on Zebah and Zalmunna.

Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What maner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they, ech one resembled the children of a king. And hee said, They were my brethren, even the sonnes of my mother: as the LORD liveth, if yee had saved them alive, I would not slay you. And he said unto Iether his first borne, Up, and slay them: but the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet a youth. Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man is, so is his strength. And Gideon arose, and slewe Zebah and Zalmunna, and tooke away the ornaments that were on their camels neckes.

CHAPTER VIII

Then the men of Israel saide unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy sonne, and thy sonnes sonne also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian. And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my sonne rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you.

Hee refuseth government.

And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that you would give me every man the eare-rings of his pray. For they had golden eare-rings, because they were Ishmaelites. And they answered, We will willingly give them. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein, every man the earerings of his pray. And the weight of the golden eare-rings that hee requested, was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold, beside ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chaines that were about their camels necks. And Gideon made an Ephod thereof, and put it in his citie, even in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it; which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

His Ephod cause of Idolatry.

Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel; so that they lifted up their heads no more: and the countrey was in quietnesse fourtie yeeres, in the dayes of Gideon.

Midian subdued.

And Ierubbaal the sonne of Ioash went and dwelt in his owne house. And Gideon had threescore and ten sonnes of his body begotten: for he had many wives. And his concubine that was in Shechem, shee also bare him a sonne, whose name he called Abimelech.

Gideons children, and death.

And Gideon the sonne of Ioash died, in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Ioash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-Ezrites. And it came to passe as soone as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned againe, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-Berith their god. And the children of Israel remembred not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies, on every side: neither shewed they kindnesse to the house of Ierubbaal, namely Gideon, according to all the goodnesse which he had shewed unto Israel.

The Israelites idolatry, and ingratitude.

CHAPTER IX

AND Abimelech the sonne of Ierubbaal went to Shechem, unto his mothers brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mothers father, saying; Speake, I pray you, in the eares of all the men of Shechem; Whether is better for you, either that all the sonnes of

Abimelech by conspiracie with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made King.

CHAPTER IX

Ierubbaal (which are threescore and ten persons) reigne over you, or that one reigne over you? Remember also, that I am your bone, and your flesh. And his mothers brethren spake of him in the eares of all the men of Shechem, all these wordes, and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech: for they said, He is our brother. And they gave him threescore and ten pieces of silver, out of the house of Baal-Berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vaine and light persons, which followed him. And hee went unto his fathers house at Ophrah, and slewe his brethren the sonnes of Ierubbaal, being threescore and tenne persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Iotham the youngest sonne of Ierubbaal was left; for he hid himselfe. And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech King, by the plaine of the pillar that was in Shechem.

Iotham by a parable rebuketh them and foretelleth their ruine.

And when they told it to Iotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lift up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto mee, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you. The trees went foorth on a time to annoint a King over them, and they said unto the Olive tree, Reigne thou over us. But the Olive tree saide unto them, Should I leave my fatnesse, wherewith by mee they honour God and man, and goe to bee promoted over the trees? And the trees said to the Figge tree, Come thou, and reigne over us. But the Figge tree saide unto them, Should I forsake my sweetenesse, and my good fruit, and goe to be promoted over the trees? Then saide the trees unto the Vine, Come thou, and reigne over us. And the Vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheareth God and man, and goe to bee promoted over the trees? Then said all the trees unto the Bramble, Come thou, and reigne over us. And the Bramble said unto the trees, If in trueth ye anoint me King over you, then come, and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the Bramble, and devoure the Cedars of Lebanon. Now therefore, if yee have done truely and sincerely, in that yee have made Abimelech King, and if yee have dealt well with Ierubbaal, and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands: (for my father fought for you, and adventured his life farre, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian: and yee are risen up against my fathers house this day, and have slaine his sonnes, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech the sonne of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother.) If yee then have dealt truely and sincerely with Ierubbaal, and with his house this day, then reioyce yee in Abimelech, and let him

also reioyce in you. But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devoure the men of Shechem and the house of Millo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devoure Abimelech. And Iotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there for feare of Abimelech his brother.

Gaal conspireth with the Shechemites against him.

When Abimelech had reigned three yeeres over Israel, then God sent an evill spirit betweene Abimelech and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech: that the crueltie done to the threescore and ten sonnes of Ierubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem which aided him in the killing of his brethren. And the men of Shechem set lyers in wait for him in the toppe of the mountaines, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech. And Gaal the sonne of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him. And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode the grapes, and made merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eate and drinke, and cursed Abimelech. And Gaal the sonne of Ebed said, Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? Is not he the sonne of Ierubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him? And would to God this people were under my hand; then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine armie and come out.

Zebul revealeth it.

And when Zebul the ruler of the citie heard the wordes of Gaal the sonne of Ebed, his anger was kindled. And he sent messengers unto Abimelech privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the sonne of Ebed, and his brethren, be come to Shechem, and behold, they fortifie the citie against thee. Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field. And it shalbe, that in the morning assoone as the Sunne is up, thou shalt rise earely, and set upon the citie: and behold, when he and the people that is with him, come out against thee, then mayest thou doe to them as thou shalt finde occasion.

Abimelech overcommeth them, and soweth the citie with salt.

And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in foure companies. And Gaal the sonne of Ebed went out, and stood in the entring of the gate of the citie: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, from lying in waite. And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people downe from

CHAPTER IX

the top of the mountaines. And Zebul saide unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountaines, as if they were men. And Gaal spake againe, and said, See, there come people downe by the middle of the land, and another companie come along by the plaine of Meonenim. Then said Zebul unto him, Where is now thy mouth, wherwith thou saidst, Who is Abimelech, that wee should serve him? Is not this the people that thou hast despised? Goe out, I pray now, and fight with them. And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech. And Abimelech chased him, and hee fledde before him, and many were overthrowen and wounded, even unto the entring of the gate. And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem. And it came to passe on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they tolde Abimelech. And he tooke the people, and divided them into three companies, and laide waite in the field, and looked, and behold, the people were come forth out of the citie, and he rose up against them, and smote them. And Abimelech, and the companie that was with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entring of the gate of the citie: and the two other companies ranne upon all the people that were in the fields, and slew them. And Abimelech fought against the citie all that day, and he tooke the citie, and slewe the people that was therein, and beat downe the citie, and sowed it with salt.

Hee burneth the holde of the god Berith.

And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard that, they entred into an holde of the house of the god Berith. And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the towre of Shechem were gathered together. And Abimelech gate him up to mount Zalmon, hee and all the people that were with him, and Abimelech tooke an axe in his hand, and cut downe a bough from the trees, and tooke it, and laide it on his shoulder, and said unto the people that were with him, What ye have seene me doe, make haste, and doe as I have done. And all the people likewise cut downe every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the holde, and set the holde on fire upon them: so that all the men of the towre of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

At Thebez he is slaine by a piece of a milstone.

Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and tooke it. But there was a strong towre within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the citie, and shut it to them, and gate them up to the top of the towre. And Abimelech came unto the towre, and fought against it, and went hard unto the doore of the towre, to burne it with fire. And

a certaine woman cast a piece of a milstone upon Abimelechs head, and all to brake his scull. Then hee called hastily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slewe him: and his young man thrust him through, and he died. And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

Iothams curse is fulfilled.

Thus God rendred the wickednesse of Abimelech which hee did unto his father, in slaying his seventie brethren. And all the evill of the men of Shechem, did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Iotham the sonne of Ierubbaal.

CHAPTER X

Tola iudgeth Israel in Shamir.

AND after Abimelech, there arose to defend Israel, Tola the sonne of Puah, the sonne of Dodo, a man of Issachar, and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim. And he iudged Israel twenty and three yeeres, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

Iair, whose thirtie sonnes had thirtie cities.

And after him arose Iair a Gileadite, and iudged Israel twenty and two yeeres. And hee had thirtie sonnes that rode on thirtie asse-colts, and they had thirtie cities, which are called Havoth-Iair unto this day, which are in the land of Gilead. And Iair died, and was buried in Camon.

The Philistines and Ammonites oppresse Israel.

And the children of Israel did evill againe in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsooke the LORD, and served not him. And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and hee solde them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon. And that yere they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel: eighteene yeeres, all the children of Israel that were on the other side Iordan, in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead. Moreover, the children of Ammon passed over Iordan, to fight also against Iudah, and against Beniamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

In their miserie, God sendeth them to their false gods.

And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, Wee have sinned against thee, both because wee have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim. And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Did not I deliver you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines? The Zidonians also and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppresse you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their

CHAPTER X

hand. Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more. Go, and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen, let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

Upon their repentance, hee pitieth them.

And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned, doe thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee, deliver us onely, wee pray thee, this day. And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soule was grieved for the misery of Israel. Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh. And the people and Princes of Gilead, said one to another, What man is hee that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be Head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

CHAPTER XI

The Covenant betweene Iephthah and the Gileadites, that hee should be their head.

NOW Iephthah the Gileadite was a mightie man of valour, and he was the sonne of an harlot: and Gilead begate Iephthah. And Gileads wife bare him sonnes, and his wives sonnes grew up, and they thrust out Iephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherite in our fathers house, for thou art the son of a strange woman. Then Iephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vaine men to Iephthah, and went out with him.

And it came to passe, in processe of time, that the children of Ammon made warre against Israel. And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the Elders of Gilead went to fetch Iephthah out of the land of Tob, and they said unto Iephthah, Come and bee our Captaine, that wee may fight with the children of Ammon. And Iephthah said unto the Elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expell me out of my fathers house? And why are ye come unto mee now when ye are in distresse? And the Elders of Gilead said unto Iephthah, Therefore we turne againe to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and bee our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead. And Iephthah said unto the Elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home againe to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me; shall I be your Head? And the Elders of Gilead said unto Iephthah, The LORD be witnes betweene us, if we doe not so according to thy words. Then Iephthah went with the Elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captaine over them: and Iephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

CHAPTER XI

The treaty of peace betweene him and the Ammonites is in vaine.

And Iephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against mee to fight in my land? And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Iephthah; Because Israel tooke away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Iabbok, and unto Iordan: now therfore restore those lands againe peaceably. And Iephthah sent messengers againe unto the king of the children of Ammon: and said unto him, Thus saith Iephthah; Israel tooke not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon: but when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wildernesse, unto the red sea, and came to Kadesh; then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom saying, Let me, I pray thee, passe through thy land. But the king of Edom would not hearken thereto: And in like maner they sent unto the king of Moab: but hee would not consent: and Israel abode in Kadesh. Then they went along through the wildernes, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the Eastside of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon was the border of Moab. And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon, and Israel said unto him, Let us passe, we pray thee, thorow thy land, unto my place. But Sihon trusted not Israel, to passe through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Iahaz, and fought against Israel. And the Lord God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that countrey. And they possessed all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Iabbok, and from the wildernesse even unto Iordan. So nowe the Lord God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possesse it? wilt not thou possesse that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possesse? so whomsoever the Lord our God shal drive out from before us, them will we possesse. And now, art thou any thing better then Balak the sonne of Zippor king of Moab? Did hee ever strive against Israel, or did hee ever fight against them, while Israel dwelt in Heshbon, and her townes, and in Aroer, and her townes, and in all the cities that bee along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred yeeres? Why therefore did yee not recover them within that time? Wherefore, I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to warre against mee: the Lord the Iudge, bee Iudge this day betweene the

CHAPTER XI

children of Israel, and the children of Ammon. Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Iephthah which hee sent him.

Iephthahs vow.

Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Iephthah, and he passed over Gilead and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead hee passed over unto the children of Ammon. And Iephthah vowed a vowe unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without faile deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands, then it shall be, that whatsoever commeth forth of the doores of my house to meete me, when I returne in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORDS, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.

His conquest of the Ammonites.

So Iephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them, and the LORD delivered them into his hands. And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, even twentie cities, and unto the plaine of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter: thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

He performeth his vow on his daughter.

And Iephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and beholde, his daughter came out to meete him with timbrels and with dances, and she was his onely childe: beside her he had neither sonne nor daughter. And it came to passe when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter, thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot goe backe. And she said unto him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, doe to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon. And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two moneths, that I may goe up and downe upon the mountaines, and bewaile my virginitie, I, and my fellowes. And he said, Goe. And he sent her away for two moneths, and shee went with her companions, and bewailed her virginitie upon the mountaines. And it came to passe at the ende of two moneths that shee returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man: and it was a custome in Israel, that the daughters of Israel went yeerely to lament the daughter of Iephthah the Gileadite foure dayes in a yeere.

CHAPTER XII

The Ephraimites quarrelling with Iephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slaine by the Gileadites.

AND the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and went Northward, and said unto Iephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to goe with thee? Wee will burne thine house upon thee with fire. And Iephthah saide unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon: and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands. And when I sawe that ye delivered me not, I put my life in my handes, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: Wherfore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me? Then Iephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Yee Gileadites are fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites and among the Manassites. And the Gileadites tooke the passages of Iordan before the Ephraimites: and it was so that when those Ephraimites which were escaped saide, Let me go over, that the men of Gilead said unto him, Art thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay: then said they unto him, Say now, Shibboleth: and he said, Sibboleth: for hee could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they tooke him, and slewe him at the passages of Iordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites, fourtie and two thousand. And Iephthah iudged Israel sixe yeeres: then died Iephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in one of the cities of Gilead.

Iephthah dieth.

Ibzan, who had thirtie sonnes and thirtie daughters,

And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem iudged Israel. And hee had thirtie sonnes, and thirtie daughters, whome hee sent abroad, and tooke in thirtie daughters from abroad for his sonnes. And hee iudged Israel seven yeeres. Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Bethlehem.

and Elon,

And after him, Elon, a Zebulonite iudged Israel, and he iudged Israel ten yeeres. And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aiialon in the countrey of Zebulun.

and Abdon who had fourtie sonnes, and thirtie nephewes, iudged Israel.

And after him, Abdon, the sonne of Hillel a Pirathonite iudged Israel. And he had fourty sonnes, and thirtie nephewes, that rode on threescore and ten asse-colts: and he iudged Israel eight yeeres. And Abdon the sonne of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAPTER XIII

Israel is in the hand of the Philistines.

AND the children of Israel did evill againe in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty yeeres.

An Angel appeareth to Manoahs wife.

And there was a certaine man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah, and his wife was barren, and bare not. And the Angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive and beare a sonne. Now therefore beware I pray thee, and drinke not wine, nor strong drinke, and eat not any uncleane thing. For loe, thou shalt conceive, and beare a sonne, and no rasor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the wombe: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

Then the woman came, and told her husband, saying; A man of God came unto mee, and his countenance was like the countenance of an Angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name: but he said unto mee, Behold, thou shalt conceive and beare a sonne; and now, drinke no wine nor strong drinke, neither eate any uncleane thing: for the childe shal be a Nazarite to God, from the wombe, to the day of his death.

The Angel appeareth to Manoah.

Then Manoah entreated the LORD, and said, O my LORD, let the man of God which thou didst send, come againe unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the childe that shall be borne. And God hearkened to the voyce of Manoah; and the Angel of God came againe unto the woman as shee sate in the field: But Manoah her husband was not with her. And the woman made haste, and ranne, and shewed her husband, and said unto him; Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the other day. And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I am. And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to passe: How shall wee order the childe, and how shall we doe unto him? And the Angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman, let her beware. She may not eate of any thing that commeth of the Vine, neither let her drinke wine or strong drinke, nor eat any uncleane thing: all that I commanded her, let her observe.

Manoahs sacrifice, whereby the Angel is discovered.

And Manoah saide unto the Angel of the LORD, I pray thee let us deteine thee, untill wee shall have made ready a kid for thee. And the Angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou

deteine mee, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he was an Angel of the LORD. And Manoah said unto the Angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to passe, we may doe thee honour? And the Angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is secret? So Manoah tooke a kid, with a meat offering, and offered it upon a rocke unto the LORD: and the Angel did wonderously, and Manoah and his wife looked on. For it came to passe, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the Angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground. (But the Angel of the LORD did no more appeare to Manoah and to his wife:) then Manoah knewe that he was an Angel of the LORD. And Manoah said unto his wife, Wee shall surely die, because wee have seene God. But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would hee have shewed us all these things, nor would as at this time have told us such things as these.

Samson is borne.

And the woman bare a sonne, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him. And the Spirit of the LORD beganne to moove him at times in the campe of Dan, betweene Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAPTER XIIII

Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines.

AND Samson went down to Timnath, and sawe a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philistines. And hee came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seene a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philistines: nowe therefore get her for me to wife. Then his father and his mother said unto him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me, for shee pleaseth me well. But his father and his mother knew not that it was of the LORD, that hee sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

In his iourney hee killeth a Lion.

Then went Samson downe, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young Lion roared against him. And the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and hee rent him as he would have rent a kid,

CHAPTER XIIII

and he had nothing in his hand: but hee told not his father or his mother what hee had done. And hee went downe and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson well.

In a second iourney hee findeth hony in the carkeis.

And after a time hee returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carkeis of the Lion: and beholde, there was a swarme of Bees, and honie in the carkeis of the Lion. And hee tooke thereof in his handes, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and hee gave them, and they did eate: but he told not them that he had taken the hony out of the carkeis of the Lion.

Samsons marriage feast.

So his father went downe unto the woman, and Samson made there a feast: for so used the young men to doe. And it came to passe when they saw him, that they brought thirtie companions to be with him.

His riddle by his wife is made knowen.

And Samson said unto them, I will now put foorth a riddle unto you: if you can certeinly declare it me, within the seven dayes of the feast, and finde it out, then I will give you thirtie sheetes, and thirtie change of garments: but if ye cannot declare it me, then shall yee give me thirtie sheetes, and thirtie change of garments. And they said unto him, Put foorth thy riddle, that we may heare it. And hee said unto them,

Out of the eater came foorth meate,
And out of the strong came foorth sweetnesse.

And they could not in three dayes expound the riddle. And it came to passe on the seventh day, that they said unto Samsons wife, Entice thy husband, that hee may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burne thee and thy fathers house with fire: Have yee called us, to take that wee have? is it not so? And Samsons wife wept before him, and said, Thou doest but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put foorth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not tolde it me. And hee said unto her, Behold, I have not tolde it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee? And shee wept before him the seven dayes, while the feast lasted: and it came to passe on the seventh day, that he tolde her, because shee lay sore upon him: and she tolde the riddle to the children of her people. And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sunne went downe, What is sweeter then honie? and what is stronger then a Lion? And he said unto them,

If ye had not plowed with my heifer,
Yee had not found out my riddle.

He spoileth thirtie Philistines.

And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and hee went downe to Ashkelon, and slewe thirtie men of them, and tooke their

spoile, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle, and his anger was kindled, and hee went up to his fathers house. But Samsons wife was given to his companion, whom hee had used as his friend.

CHAPTER XIIII

His wife is married to another.

CHAPTER XV

BUT it came to passe within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid, and he said, I will goe in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to goe in. And her father saide, I verily thought that thou haddest utterly hated her, therfore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer then she? take her, I pray thee, in stead of her.

Samson is denied his wife.

And Samson said concerning them, Now shal I be more blamelesse then the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure. And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and tooke firebrands, and turned taile to taile, and put a firebrand in the midst betweene two tailes. And when hee had set the brands on fire, he let them goe into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shockes, and also the standing corne, with the vineyards and olives.

He burneth the Philistines corne with foxes and firebrands.

Then the Philistines saide, Who hath done this? and they answered, Samson the sonne in law of the Timnite, because hee had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

His wife and her father are burnt by the Philistines.

And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that, I wil cease. And he smote them hip and thigh, with a great slaughter; and hee went down and dwelt in the top of the rocke Etam.

Samson smiteth them hip and thigh.

Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Iudah, and spread themselves in Lehi. And the men of Iudah said, Why are ye come up against us? and they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to doe to him, as he hath done to us. Then three thousand men of Iudah went to the top of the rocke Etam, and sayd to Samson; Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? What is this that thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them. And they said unto him, Wee are come downe to binde thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Sweare unto me, that yee will not fall upon me your selves. And they spake unto him, saying; No: but wee will binde thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but

He is bound by the men of Iudah and delivered to the Philistines.

CHAPTER XV

surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cordes, and brought him up from the rocke.

Hee killeth them with a iawbone.

And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cordes that were upon his armes became as flaxe that was burnt with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands. And he found a new iawbone of an asse, and put foorth his hand, and tooke it, and slewe a thousand men therewith. And Samson said,

With the iawbone of an asse, heapes upon heapes,
With the iaw of an asse have I slaine a thousand men.

And it came to passe when he had made an end of speaking, that hee cast away the iaw bone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-Lehi.[1]

God maketh the fountaine En-hakkore for him in Lehi.

And hee was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised? But God clave an hollow place that was in the iawe, and there came water thereout, and when he had drunke, his spirit came againe, and he revived: wherefore hee called the name thereof En-hakkore,[2] which is in Lehi, unto this day: and he iudged Israel in the dayes of the Philistines twentie yeeres.

CHAPTER XVI

Samson at Gaza escapeth, and carieth away the gates of the city.

THEN went Samson to Gaza, and saw there an harlot, and went in unto her. And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and layd wait for him all night in the gate of the citie, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning when it is day, we shall kill him. And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and tooke the doores of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, barre and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and caried them up to the toppe of an hill that is before Hebron.

Delilah corrupted by the Philistines, entiseth Samson.

And it came to passe afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what meanes we may prevaile against him, that we may bind him, to afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us, eleven hundreth pieces of silver.

[1] That is, The lifting up of the iaw-bone, or, casting away of the iaw-bone.
[2] That is, the well of him that called or cried.

CHAPTER XVI

And Delilah said to Samson, Tel me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lyeth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound, to afflict thee. And Samson said unto her, If they binde mee with seven greene withs, that were never dried, then shall I be weake, and be as another man. Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven greene withs, which had not bene dried, and she bound him with them. Now there were men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber: and she said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a threed of tow is broken, when it toucheth the fire: so his strength was not knowen. And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told mee lies: now tell mee, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with newe ropes that never were occupied, then shall I bee weake, and be as another man. Delilah therfore tooke new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. (And there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber.) and hee brake them from off his armes, like a threed. And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven lockes of my head with the web. And she fastened it with the pinne, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And hee awaked out of his sleepe, and went away with the pinne of the beame, and with the web.

Thrise she is deceived.

And shee said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with mee? Thou hast mocked mee these three times, and hast not told me wherin thy great strength lieth. And it came to passe, when she pressed him daily with her wordes, and urged him, so that his soule was vexed unto death, that he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a rasor upon mine head: for I have bene a Nazarite unto God from my mothers wombe: If I bee shaven, then my strength will goe from me, and I shall become weake, and bee like any other man. And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the Lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for hee hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand. And she made him sleepe upon her knees, and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven lockes of his head, and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him. And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And hee awoke out of his sleepe, and said, I will go

At last shee overcommeth him.

CHAPTER XVI

The Philistines take him, and put out his eyes.

His strength renewing, hee pulleth downe the house upon the Philistines, and dieth.

out as at other times before, and shake my selfe. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him.

But the Philistines tooke him and put out his eyes, and brought him downe to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brasse, and he did grind in the prison house. Howbeit, the haire of his head began to grow againe, after he was shaven. Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together, for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to reioyce: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand. And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our countrey, which slew many of us. And it came to passe when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that hee may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house, and he made them sport, and they set him betweene the pillars. And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer mee, that I may feele the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may leane upon them. Now the house was full of men and women, and all the lords of the Philistines were there: and there were upon the roofe about three thousand men and women, that behelde while Samson made sport. And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen mee, I pray thee, onely this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes. And Samson tooke hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the house stood, and on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left. And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines: and he bowed himselfe with all his might: and the house fel upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein: so the dead which he slew at his death, were moe, then they which he slew in his life. Then his brethren, and all the house of his father, came downe, and tooke him, and brought him up, and buried him betweene Zorah and Eshtaol, in the burying place of Manoah his father: and hee iudged Israel twentie yeeres.

CHAPTER XVII

Of the money that Micah first stole, then restored, his mother maketh Images,

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah. And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred shekels of silver, that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine eares, behold, the silver is with mee, I tooke it. And his mother said,

Blessed be thou of the LORD, my sonne. And when hee had restored the eleven hundred shekels of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD, from my hand, for my sonne, to make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee. Yet hee restored the money unto his mother, and his mother tooke two hundred shekels of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image, and they were in the house of Micah. And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an Ephod, and Teraphim, and consecrated one of his sonnes, who became his Priest. In those dayes there was no king in Israel, but every man did that which was right in his owne eyes.

and hee ornaments for them.

He hireth a Levite to be his Priest.

And there was a young man out of Bethlehem Iudah, of the family of Iudah, who was a Levite, and he soiourned there. And the man departed out of the citie from Bethlehem Iudah, to soiourne where he could finde a place: and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, as he iourneyed. And Micah said unto him, Whence commest thou? And he said unto him, I am a Levite, of Bethlehem Iudah, and I goe to soiourne where I may finde a place. And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a Priest, and I will give thee ten shekels of silver by the yeere, and a suite of apparell, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in. And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the yong man was unto him as one of his sonnes. And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his Priest, and was in the house of Micah. Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will doe me good, seeing I have a Levite to my Priest.

CHAPTER XVIII

The Danites send five men to seeke out an inheritance.

IN those dayes there was no king in Israel: and in those daies the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwel in: for unto that day, all their inheritance had not fallen unto them, among the tribes of Israel. And the children of Dan sent of their family, five men from their coasts, men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it, and they said unto them, Goe, search the land: Who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there. When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the yong man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? And what makest

At the house of Micah they consult with Ionathan, and are incouraged in their way.

CHAPTER XVIII

thou in this place? and what hast thou here? And hee said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his Priest. And they sayd unto him, Aske counsell, we pray thee, of God, that we may know, whether our way which we goe, shall be prosperous. And the Priest said unto them, Goe in peace: before the LORD is your way wherein ye goe.

They search Laish, and bring backe newes of good hope.

Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt carelesse, after the maner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure, and there was no magistrate in the land that might put them to shame in any thing, and they were farre from the Zidonians, and had no businesse with any man. And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What say yee? And they said, Arise, that we may goe up against them: for we have seene the land, and behold, it is very good: and are ye still? Bee not slothfull to goe, and to enter to possesse the land. When ye goe, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your handes: a place where there is no want of any thing, that is in the earth.

Sixe hundred men are sent to surprize it.

And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah, and out of Eshtaol, sixe hundred men, appoynted with weapons of warre. And they went up, and pitched in Kiriath-iearim, in Iudah: Wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-Dan, unto this day: behold, it is behinde Kiriath-iearim. And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

In the way they robbe Micah of his Priest and his consecrate things.

Then answered the five men that went to spie out the countrey of Laish, and saide unto their brethren, Doe ye know that there is in these houses an Ephod, and Teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? Now therefore consider what ye have to doe. And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the yong man the Levite, even unto the house of Micah, and saluted him. And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entring of the gate. And the five men that went to spie out the land, went up and came in thither, and tooke the graven image, and the Ephod, and the Teraphim, and the molten image: and the Priest stood in the entring of the gate, with the sixe hundreth men that were appointed with weapons of warre. And these went into Micahs house, and fetched the carved image, the Ephod, and the Teraphim, and the molten image: then said the Priest unto them, What doe ye? And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and goe with us, and bee to us a

father and a Priest: Is it better for thee to bee a Priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a Priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel? And the Priests heart was glad, and he tooke the Ephod, and the Teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the middest of the people. So they turned, and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattell, and the cariage before them.

And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses neere to Micahs house, were gathered together, and overtooke the children of Dan. And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, that thou commest with such a company? And he said, Yee have taken away my gods which I made, and the Priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what is this that yee say unto me, What aileth thee? And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voyce bee heard among us, lest angry fellowes run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy houshold. And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah sawe that they were too strong for him, he turned and went backe unto his house. And they tooke the things which Micah had made, and the Priest which hee had, and came unto Laish, unto a people that were at quiet, and secure, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the citie with fire. And there was no deliverer, because it was farre from Zidon, and they had no businesse with any man: and it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob, and they built a citie, and dwelt therein. And they called the name of the city, Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was borne unto Israel: howbeit the name of the citie was Laish at the first.

They win Laish and call it Dan.

And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Ionathan the sonne of Gershom, the sonne of Manasseh, hee and his sonnes, were Priests to the tribe of Dan, untill the day of the captivitie of the land. And they set them up Micahs graven image, which hee made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

They set up Idolatrie, wherein Ionathan inherited the Priesthood.

CHAPTER XIX

AND it came to passe in those dayes, when there was no King in Israel, that there was a certaine Levite soiourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who tooke to him a concubine out of Bethlehem Iudah. And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her fathers house to Bethlehem Iudah, and was there foure whole moneths. And her husband arose, and went after her to speake friendly

A Levite goeth to Bethlehem to fetch home his wife.

CHAPTER XIX

unto her, and to bring her againe, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and shee brought him into her fathers house, and when the father of the damsell saw him, he reioyced to meet him. And his father in law, the damosels father, reteined him, and hee abode with him three dayes: so they did eate and drinke, and lodged there.

And it came to passe on the fourth day, when they arose earely in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damosels father saide unto his sonne in lawe, Comfort thine heart with a morsell of bread, and afterward goe your way. And they sate downe, and did eat and drinke both of them together: for the damosels father had saide unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tary all night, and let thine heart be merrie. And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therfore he lodged there againe. And hee arose early in the morning on the fift day to depart, and the damosels father sayd, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they taried untill after noone, and they did eate both of them. And when the man rose up to depart, hee and his concubine, and his servant; his father in law, the damsels father, said unto him, Behold, now the day draweth towardes evening, I pray you tarie all night: behold, the day groweth to an ende, lodge heere, that thine heart may be merrie; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest goe home. But the man would not tary that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Iebus (which is Ierusalem:) and there were with him two asses sadled, his concubine also was with him. And when they were by Iebus, the day was farre spent, and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turne in into this citie of the Iebusites, and lodge in it. And his master said unto him, We will not turne aside hither into the citie of a stranger, that is not of the children of Israel, we wil passe over to Gibeah. And hee sayde unto his servant, Come, and let us draw neere to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah. And they passed on and went their way, and the sunne went downe upon them when they were by Gibeah, which belongeth to Beniamin. And they turned aside thither, to go in and to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sate him downe in a street of the citie: for there was no man that tooke them into his house to lodging.

An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah.

And behold, there came an olde man from his worke out of the field at even, which was also of mount Ephraim; and hee soiourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place were Beniamites. And when he had lift up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the

streete of the citie: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence commest thou? And he said unto him, We are passing from Bethlehem Iudah, toward the side of mount Ephraim, from thence am I: and I went to Bethlehem Iudah, but I am now going to the house of the LORD, and there is no man that receiveth me to house. Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses, and there is bread and wine also for me and for thy hand-maid, and for the young man which is with thy servants: there is no want of any thing. And the olde man said, Peace be with thee: howsoever, let all thy wants lie upon me; only lodge not in the street. So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eate and drinke.

The Gibeonites abuse his concubine to death.

Now as they were making their hearts merrie, behold, the men of the citie, certaine sonnes of Belial, beset the house round about, and beat at the doore, and spake to the master of the house, the olde man, saying; Bring foorth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him. And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay my brethren, nay, I pray you doe not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, doe not this folly. Behold, here is my daughter, a maiden, and his concubine, them I wil bring out now, and humble yee them, and doe with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man doe not so vile a thing. But the men would not hearken to him: so the man tooke his concubine, and brought her foorth unto them, and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her goe. Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell downe at the doore of the mans house, where her lord was, till it was light. And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doores of the house, and went out to goe his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen downe at the doore of the house, and her hands were upon the threshold. And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going. But none answered: then the man tooke her up upon an asse, and the man rose up, and gate him unto his place.

He divideth her into twelve pieces to send them to the twelve tribes.

And when he was come into his house, hee tooke a knife, and layd hold on his concubine, and divided her, together with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel. And it was so that all that saw it, said, There was no such deed done nor seene, from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day: consider of it, take advise, and speake your mindes.

CHAPTER XX

The Levite in a generall assembly declareth his wrong.

THEN all the children of Israel went out, and the Congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh. And the chiefe of al the people, even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, foure hundred thousand footmen that drew sword. (Now the children of Beniamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell us, how was this wickednesse? And the Levite the husband of the woman that was slaine, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that belongeth to Beniamin, I and my concubine, to lodge. And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, and thought to have slaine mee, and my concubine have they forced that she is dead. And I tooke my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the countrey of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdnesse and folly in Israel. Behold, ye are all children of Israel, give here your advise and counsell.

The decree of the assembly.

And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of us goe to his tent, neither will wee any of us turne into his house: but now, this shall bee the thing which we will doe to Gibeah, we will goe up by lot against it: and we wil take ten men of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victuall for the people, that they may doe, when they come to Gibeah of Beniamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel. So all the men of Israel were gathered against the citie, knit together as one man.

The Beniamites being cited, make head against the Israelites.

And the tribes of Israel sent men thorow all the tribe of Beniamin, saying, What wickednesse is this that is done among you? Now therfore deliver us the men, the children of Belial which are in Gibeah, that wee may put them to death, and put away evill from Israel: but the children of Beniamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel. But the children of Beniamin gathered themselves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to goe out to battell against the children of Israel. And the children of Beniamin were numbered at that time out of the cities, twentie and sixe thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred seven hundred chosen men. Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men left handed, every one could sling

stones at an haire breadth, and not misse. And the men of Israel, beside Beniamin, were numbred foure hundred thousand men that drewe sword; all these were men of warre.

The Israelites in two battels loose fourty thousand.

And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and asked counsell of God, and saide, Which of us shall goe up first to the battell against the children of Beniamin? And the LORD said, Iudah shall goe up first. And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah. And the men of Israel went out to battell against Beniamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in aray to fight against them at Gibeah. And the children of Beniamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroied downe to the ground of the Israelites that day, twenty and two thousand men. And the people the men of Israel incouraged themselves, and set their battel againe in aray, in the place where they put themselves in aray the first day. (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD untill Even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, shall I goe up againe to battell against the children of Beniamin my brother? And the LORD saide, Goe up against him.) And the children of Israel came neere against the children of Beniamin, the second day. And Beniamin went foorth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel againe, eighteene thousand men, all these drew the sword.

They destroy by a stratageme all the Beniamites, except sixe hundred.

Then all the children of Israel, and all the people went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sate there before the LORD, and fasted that day untill Even, and offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings before the LORD. And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for the Arke of the covenant of God was there in those daies, and Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the sonne of Aaron stood before it in those dayes.) saying; Shall I yet againe goe out to battel against the children of Beniamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Goe up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand. And Israel set lyers in waite round about Gibeah. And the children of Israel went up against the children of Beniamin on the third day, and put themselves in aray against Gibeah, as at other times. And the children of Beniamin went out against the people, and were drawen away from the citie, and they began to smite of the people and kill as at other times, in the high wayes, of which one goeth up to the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirtie men of Israel. And the children of Beniamin said, They are smitten downe before us, as at the first: But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the citie, unto the

CHAPTER XX

high wayes. And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in aray at Baal Tamar: and the lyers in waite of Israel came foorth out of their places, even out of the medowes of Gibeah. And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men, out of all Israel, and the battell was sore: but they knew not that evill was neere them. And the LORD smote Beniamin before Israel, and the children of Israel destroyed all the Beniamites that day, twentie and five thousand, and an hundred men; all these drew the sword. So the children of Beniamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Beniamites, because they trusted unto the lyers in wait, which they had set beside Gibeah. And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah, and the liers in wait drew themselves along, and smote all the citie with the edge of the sword. Now there was an appointed signe between the men of Israel and the liers in wait, that they should make a great flame with smoke rise up out of the citie. And when the men of Israel retired in the battell, Beniamin began to smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirtie persons; for they saide, Surely they are smitten downe before us, as in the first battell. But when the flame began to arise up out of the citie, with a pillar of smoke, the Beniamites looked behind them, and behold, the flame of the citie ascended up to heaven. And when the men of Israel turned againe, the men of Beniamin were amased; for they saw that evill was come upon them. Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel, unto the way of the wildernes, but the battel overtooke them: and them which came out of the cities, they destroyed in the midst of them. Thus they enclosed the Beniamites round about, and chased them, and trode them downe with ease over against Gibeah toward the sunne rising. And there fell of Beniamin eighteene thousand men; all these were men of valour. And they turned and fled toward the wildernesse unto the rocke of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high wayes five thousand men: and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them. So that all which fell that day of Beniamin, were twentie and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these were men of valour. But sixe hundred men turned and fledde to the wildernesse unto the rocke Rimmon, and abode in the rocke Rimmon foure moneths. And the men of Israel turned againe upon the children of Beniamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every citie, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.

CHAPTER XXI

NOWE the men of Israel had sworne in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Beniamin to wife. And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lift up their voices, and wept sore: and said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to passe in Israel, that there should bee to day one tribe lacking in Israel? And it came to passe on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an Altar, and offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings. And the children of Israel sayd, Who is there among all the tribes of Israel, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death. And the children of Israel repented them for Beniamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day: how shall wee doe for wives for them that remaine, seeing wee have sworne by the LORD, that wee will not give them of our daughters to wives?

The people bewaile the desolation of Beniamin.

And they said, What one is there of the tribes of Israel, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? And beholde, there came none to the campe from Iabesh Gilead to the assembly. For the people were numbred, and behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Iabesh Gilead there. And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commaunded them, saying, Goe, and smite the inhabitants of Iabesh Gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children. And this is the thing that yee shall doe, Yee shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lien by man. And they found among the inhabitants of Iabesh Gilead, foure hundred yong virgins that had knowen no man, by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the campe to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan. And the whole Congregation sent some to speake to the Children of Beniamin that were in the rocke Rimmon, and to call peaceably unto them. And Beniamin came againe at that time, and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Iabesh Gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not. And the people repented them for Beniamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

By the destruction of Iabesh Gilead they provide them foure hundred wives.

Then the Elders of the Congregation said, How shall we doe for wives for them that remaine? seeing the women are destroyed out of Beniamin. And they said, There must be an inheritance for them that bee escaped of Beniamin, that a tribe be not

They advise them to surprise the virgines that daunced at Shiloh.

CHAPTER XXI

destroyed out of Israel. Howbeit wee may not give them wives of our daughters. For the children of Israel have sworne, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Beniamin. Then they said, Behold, there is a feast of the LORD in Shiloh yerely, in a place which is on the Northside of Bethel on the East side of the hie way that goeth up from Bethel to Shechem, and on the South of Lebanon. Therefore they commanded the children of Beniamin, saying, Goe and lie in wait in the vineyards. And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to daunce in daunces, then come yee out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and goe to the land of Beniamin. And it shall bee when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complaine, that we will say unto them, Bee favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the warre: for yee did not give unto them at this time, that you should be guiltie. And the children of Beniamin did so, and tooke them wives according to their number, of them that daunced, whome they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them. And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance. In those dayes there was no King in Israel: every man did that which was right in his owne eyes.

THE BOOKE OF RUTH

CHAPTER I

Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there.

OWE it came to passe in the dayes when the Iudges ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a certaine man of Bethlehem Iudah, went to soiourne in the countrey of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sonnes. And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife, Naomi, and the name of his two sonnes, Mahlon, and Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehem Iudah: and they came into the countrey of Moab, and continued there. And Elimelech Naomies husband died, and shee was left, and her two sonnes; and they tooke them wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one

CHAPTER I

was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten yeeres. And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them, and the woman was left of her two sonnes, and her husband.

Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die also.

Then shee arose with her daughters in law, that shee might returne from the countrey of Moab: for shee had heard in the countrey of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people, in giving them bread. Wherefore she went foorth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to returne unto the land of Iudah. And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Goe, returne each to her mothers house: the LORD deale kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me. The LORD graunt you, that you may finde rest each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them, and they lift up their voyce and wept. And they said unto her, Surely wee will returne with thee, unto thy people. And Naomi said, Turne againe, my daughters: why will you goe with mee? Are there yet any moe sonnes in my wombe, that they may be your husbands? Turne againe, my daughters, go your way, for I am too old to have an husband: if I should say, I have hope, if I should have a husband also to night, and should also beare sonnes: would ye tary for them till they were growen? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay my daughters: for it grieveth me much for your sakes, that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me. And they lift up their voyce, and wept againe: and Orpah kissed her mother in law, but Ruth clave unto her. And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone backe unto her people, and unto her gods: returne thou after thy sister in law. And Ruth said, Intreate mee not to leave thee, or to returne from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will goe; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God: where thou diest, wil I die, and there will I bee buried: the LORD doe so to me, and more also, if ought but death part thee and me. When shee sawe that shee was stedfastly minded to goe with her, then shee left speaking unto her.

Naomi returning homeward, disswadeth her two daughters in law from going with her.

Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancie accompanieth her.

So they two went untill they came to Bethlehem: And it came to passe when they were come to Bethlehem, that all the citie was mooved about them, and they said, Is this Naomi? And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi;[1] call mee Mara:[2] for the Almightie hath dealt very bitterly with me. I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home againe emptie: Why then call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the

They two come to Bethlehem, where they are gladly received.

[1] That is, pleasant. [2] That is, bitter.

CHAPTER I

Almighty hath afflicted me? So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitesse her daughter in law with her, which returned out of the countrey of Moab: and they came to Bethlehem, in the beginning of barley harvest.

CHAPTER II

Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz.

AND Naomi had a kinseman of her husbands, a mighty man of wealth, of the familie of Elimelech, and his name was Boaz. And Ruth the Moabitesse saide unto Naomi, Let me now goe to the field, and gleane eares of corne after him, in whose sight I shall finde grace. And shee saide unto her, Goe, my daughter. And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her happe was to light on a part of the fielde belonging unto Boaz, who was of the kinred of Elimelech.

Boaz taking knowledge of her,

And behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said unto the reapers, The LORD bee with you; and they answered him, The LORD blesse thee. Then said Boaz unto his servant, that was set over the reapers, Whose damosell is this? And the servaunt that was set over the reapers, answered and said, It is the Moabitish damosell that came backe with Naomi out of the countrey of Moab: and she said, I pray you, let mee gleane and gather after the reapers amongst the sheaves: so shee came, and hath continued even from the morning untill now, that she taried a little in the house. Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Goe not to gleane in another field, neither goe from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens. Let thine eyes be on the field that they doe reape, and go thou after them: Have I not charged the young men, that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, goe unto the vessels, and drinke of that which the yong men have drawen. Then she fel on her face, and bowed her selfe to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I am a stranger? And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully bene shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativitie, and art come unto a people, which thou knewest not heretofore. The LORD recompense thy worke, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust. Then she said, Let me finde favour in thy sight, my lord, for that thou hast comforted mee, and for that thou hast spoken friendly unto thine hand-maid, though I be not like unto

sheweth her great favour.

one of thy hand-maidens. And Boaz sayde unto her, At meale time come thou hither, and eate of the bread, and dip thy morsell in the vineger. And shee sate beside the reapers: and he reached her parched corne, and she did eate, and was sufficed, and left. And when shee was risen up to gleane, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her gleane even among the sheaves, and reproch her not. And let fall also some of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave them that she may gleane them, and rebuke her not. So she gleaned in the field untill even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an Ephah of barley.

CHAPTER II

And shee tooke it up, and went into the citie: and her mother in lawe saw what shee had gleaned; and shee brought foorth, and gave to her that she had reserved, after she was sufficed. And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be hee that did take knowledge of thee. And shee shewed her mother in lawe with whom shee had wrought, and said, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, is Boaz. And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed be he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindnesse to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man is neere of kin unto us, one of our next kinsemen. And Ruth the Moabitesse said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keepe fast by my yong men, untill they have ended all my harvest. And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, It is good, my daughter, that thou goe out with his maidens, that they meete thee not in any other field. So shee kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to gleane, unto the end of barley harvest, and of wheat harvest, and dwelt with her mother in law.

That which she got, shee carieth to Naomi.

CHAPTER III

THEN Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shal I not seeke rest for thee, that it may be well with thee? And now is not Boaz of our kinred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshing floore. Wash thy selfe therefore, and annoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee downe to the floore: but make not thy selfe knowen unto the man, untill hee shall have done eating and drinking. And it shall be when hee lieth downe, that thou shalt marke the place where hee shall lie, and thou shalt goe in, and uncover his feete, and lay thee downe, and he will tell thee what thou shalt doe. And shee said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me, I will doe.

By Naomi her instruction,

Ruth lieth at Boaz his feete.

CHAPTER III

And she went downe unto the floore, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her. And when Boaz had eaten and drunke, and his heart was merrie, hee went to lie downe at the ende of the heape of corne: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her downe.

Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinseman.

And it came to passe at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himselfe: and behold, a woman lay at his feete. And hee said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid, for thou art a neare kinseman. And hee said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my daughter: for thou hast shewed more kindnesse in the latter ende, then at the beginning, in as much as thou followedst not yong men, whether poore, or rich. And now my daughter, feare not, I will doe to thee all that thou requirest: for all the citie of my people doeth know, that thou art a vertuous woman. And now it is true, that I am thy neare kinseman: howbeit there is a kinseman nearer then I. Tary this night, and it shall be in the morning, that if hee will performe unto thee the part of a kinseman, well, let him doe the kinsemans part; but if hee will not doe the part of a kinseman to thee, then will I doe the part of a kinseman to thee, as the LORD liveth: lie downe untill the morning.

He sendeth her away with sixe measures of barley.

And shee lay at his feete untill the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be knowen, that a woman came into the floore. Also he said, Bring the vaile that thou hast upon thee, and holde it. And when she helde it, he measured sixe measures of barley, and laide it on her: and he went into the citie. And when shee came to her mother in law, she said, Who art thou, my daughter? and she tolde her all that the man had done to her. And shee saide, These sixe measures of barley gave he me, for he said to me, Goe not emptie unto thy mother in law. Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, untill thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

CHAPTER IIII

Boaz calleth into iudgment the next kinseman.

THEN went Boaz up to the gate, and sate him downe there: and beholde, the kinseman of whome Boaz spake, came by, unto whom he said, Ho, such a one: turne aside, sit downe here. And hee turned aside, and sate downe. And hee tooke ten men of the Elders of the citie, and said, Sit ye downe here. And they sate downe. And he said unto the kinseman: Naomi

that is come againe out of the countrey of Moab, selleth a parcell of land, which was our brother Elimelechs. And I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the Elders of my people. If thou wilt redeeme it, redeeme it, but if thou wilt not redeeme it, then tell mee, that I may know: for there is none to redeeme it, besides thee, and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeeme it. Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitesse, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

He refuseth the redemption according to the maner in Israel.

And the kinseman said, I cannot redeeme it for my selfe, lest I marre mine owne inheritance: redeeme thou my right to thy selfe, for I cannot redeeme it. Now this was the maner in former time in Israel, concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirme all things: a man plucked off his shooe, and gave it to his neighbour: and this was a testimonie in Israel. Therfore the kinseman said unto Boaz, Buy it for thee: so he drew off his shooe.

Boaz buyeth the inheritance

And Boaz saide unto the Elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelechs, and all that was Chilions, and Mahlons, of the hande of Naomi. Moreover, Ruth the Moabitesse, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day. And all the people that were in the gate, and the Elders said, Wee are witnesses: The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house, like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou worthily in Ephratah, and bee famous in Bethlehem. And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, (whom Tamar bare unto Iudah) of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this yong woman.

He marrieth Ruth.

So Boaz tooke Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a sonne. And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD which hath not left thee this day without a kinseman, that his name may bee famous in Israel: and he shalbe unto thee a restorer of thy life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is better to thee then seven sonnes, hath borne him. And Naomi tooke the childe, and laid it in her bosome, and became nurse unto it. And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a sonne borne to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: hee is the father of Iesse the father of David.

She beareth Obed the grandfather of David.

CHAPTER IIII

The generation Pharez.

Now these are the generations of Pharez: Pharez begate Hezron, and Hezron begate Ram, and Ram begate Amminadab, and Amminadab begate Nahshon, and Nahshon begate Salmon, and Salmon begate Boaz, and Boaz begate Obed, and Obed begate Iesse, and Iesse begate David.

THE FIRST BOOKE OF SAMUEL

otherwise called, The FIRST BOOKE of the KINGS

CHAPTER I

Elkanah a Levite having two wives, worshippeth yeerely at Shiloh.

OW there was a certaine man of Ramathaim Zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the sonne of Ieroham, the sonne of Elihu, the sonne of Tohu, the sonne of Zuph, an Ephrathite; and he had two wives, the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. And this man went up out of his citie yeerely, to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hostes in Shiloh; and the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni, and Phinehas, the Priests of the LORD, were there.

Hee cherisheth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah.

And when the time was, that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sonnes, and her daughters, portions. But unto Hannah he gave a worthy portion: (for he loved Hannah, but the LORD had shut up her wombe. And her adversary also provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her wombe.) And as he did so yeere by yeere, when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat. Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? Am not I better to thee, then ten sonnes?

Hannah in griefe, prayeth for a childe.

So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunke; (now Eli the Priest sate upon a seat by a poste of the Temple of the LORD.) And shee was in bitternesse of soule, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore. And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hostes, if thou wilt indeed looke on

the affliction of thine handmayd, and remember me, and not forget thine handmayd, but wilt give unto thine handmayd a man childe, then I will give him unto the LORD all the dayes of his life, and there shall no rasor come upon his head. And it came to passe as she continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth. Now Hannah, shee spake in her heart; onely her lippes mooved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had beene drunken. And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee. And Hannah answered, and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowfull spirit: I have drunke neither wine nor strong drinke, but haue powred out my soule before the LORD. Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my complaint and griefe, have I spoken hitherto. Then Eli answered, and said, Goe in peace: and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition, that thou hast asked of him. And she said, Let thine handmaid finde grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eate, and her countenance was no more sad.

Eli first rebuking her, afterwards blesseth her.

And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knewe Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembred her. Wherefore it came to passe when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that shee bare a sonne, and called his name Samuel,[1] saying; Because I have asked him of the LORD. And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yeerely sacrifice, and his vowe. But Hannah went not up; for shee said unto her husband, I will not goe up untill the childe be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appeare before the LORD, and there abide for ever. And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good, tary untill thou have weaned him, only the LORD establish his word: so the woman abode, and gave her sonne sucke untill she weaned him.

Hannah having borne Samuel, stayeth at home till he be weaned.

And when she had weaned him, shee tooke him up with her, with three bullocks, and one Ephah of floure, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the childe was young. And they slew a bullocke, and brought the childe to Eli. And she said, Oh my lord, as thy soule liveth, my lord, I am the woman, that stood by thee heere, praying unto the LORD. For this childe I prayed, and the LORD hath given me my petition, which I asked of him: therefore also I have lent him to the LORD as long as hee liveth, he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

She presenteth him, according to her vow, to the LORD.

[1] That is, asked of God.

CHAPTER II

Hannahs song in thankefulnesse.

CHAPTER II

AND Hannah prayed, and said,
My heart reioyceth in the LORD,
Mine horne is exalted in the LORD:
My mouth is inlarged over mine enemies:
Because I reioyce in thy salvation.
There is none holy as the LORD:
For there is none beside thee:
Neither is there any Rocke like our God.
Talke no more so exceeding proudly,
Let not arrogancie come out of your mouth:
For the LORD is a God of knowledge,
And by him actions are weighed.
The bowes of the mightie men are broken,
And they that stumbled are girt with strength.
They that were full, have hired out themselves for bread:
And they that were hungry, ceased:
So that the barren hath borne seven,
And she that hath many children, is waxed feeble.
The LORD killeth and maketh alive,
He bringeth downe to the grave, and bringeth up.
The LORD maketh poore, and maketh rich:
He bringeth low, and lifteth up.
He raiseth up the poore out of the dust,
And lifteth up the begger from the dunghill,
To set them among princes,
And to make them inherit the throne of glory:
For the pillars of the earth are the LORDS,
And hee hath set the world upon them.
He will keepe the feet of his saints,
And the wicked shall bee silent in darkenesse;
For by strength shall no man prevaile.
The adversaries of the LORD shalbe broken to pieces:
Out of heaven shal he thunder upon them:
The LORD shall iudge the ends of the earth,
And he shal give strength unto his king,
And exalt the horne of his Anointed.

And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house, and the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the Priest.

The sinne of Elies sonnes.

Now the sonnes of Eli were sonnes of Belial, they knewe not the LORD. And the priests custome with the people was, that when any man offred sacrifice, the priestes servant came, while the

flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hooke of three teeth in his hand, and he strooke it into the panne, or kettle, or caldron, or pot: all that the flesh-hooke brought up, the priest tooke for himselfe: so they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither. Also before they burnt the fat, the priests servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roste for the priest, for he wil not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw. And if any man said unto him, Let them not faile to burne the fat presently, and then take as much as thy soule desireth: then hee would answere him, Nay, but thou shalt give it mee now: and if not, I will take it by force. Wherefore the sinne of the yong men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

Samuels ministerie.

But Samuel ministred before the LORD, being a child, girded with a linnen Ephod. Moreover, his mother made him a litle coate, and brought it to him from yeere to yeere, when she came up with her husband, to offer the yeerely sacrifice.

By Elies blessing, Hannah is more fruitfull.

And Eli blessed Elkanah, and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman, for the loane which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their owne home. And the LORD visited Hannah, so that shee conceived, and bare three sonnes, and two daughters: and the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

Eli reprooveth his sonnes.

Now Eli was very olde, and heard all that his sonnes did unto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that assembled at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation. And he said unto them, Why doe ye such things? for I heare of your evil dealings, by all this people. Nay my sonnes: for it is no good report that I heare; yee make the LORDS people to transgresse. If one man sinne against another, the Iudge shall iudge him: but if a man sinne against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them. (And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour, both with the LORD, and also with men.)

A prophecie against Elies house.

And there came a man of God unto Eli, and saide unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainely appeare unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house? and did I chuse him out of all the tribes of Israel, to be my Priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burne incense, to weare an Ephod before mee? and did I give unto the house of thy father, all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel? Wherefore kicke yee at my sacrifice, and at mine offering, which I have commaunded in my habitation, and honourest thy sonnes above mee, to make your selves fat with the chiefest of all the offrings of Israel my people?

CHAPTER II

Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I sayd indeede, that thy house, and the house of thy father should walke before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it farre from mee; for them that honour me, I will honour, and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed. Behold, the dayes come, that I will cut off thine arme, and the arme of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house. And thou shalt see an enemie in my habitation, in all the wealth which God shall give Israel, and there shall not bee an olde man in thine house for ever. And the man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from mine Altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die in the floure of their age. And this shall bee a signe unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sonnes, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die both of them. And I will raise me up a faithfull Priest, that shall doe according to that which is in my heart and in my mind, and I will build him a sure house, and hee shall walke before mine Anointed for ever. And it shall come to passe, that every one that is left in thine house, shal come and crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, Put me (I pray thee) into one of the Priests offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

CHAPTER III

How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel.

AND the child Samuel ministred unto the LORD before Eli: and the word of the LORD was precious in those daies; there was no open vision. And it came to passe at that time, when Eli was layd downe in his place, and his eyes beganne to waxe dimme, that he could not see; and yer the lampe of God went out in the Temple of the LORD, where the Arke of God was, and Samuel was layd downe to sleepe; that the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here am I. And he ranne unto Eli, and sayd, Here am I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie downe againe. And he went and lay downe. And the LORD called yet againe, Samuel. And Samuel arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here am I, for thou diddest call me. And he answered, I called not, my sonne; lie downe againe. Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him. And the LORD called Samuel againe the third time. And hee arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here am I, for thou diddest call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the childe. Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie downe, and it shal be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speake

Lord, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went, and lay downe in his place. And the Lord came, and stood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speake, for thy servant heareth.

God telleth Samuel the destruction of Elies house.

And the Lord sayd to Samuel, Behold, I will doe a thing in Israel, at which, both the eares of every one that heareth it, shall tingle. In that day, I will performe against Eli, all things which I have spoken concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an end. For I have tolde him, that I will iudge his house for ever, for the iniquitie which hee knoweth: because his sonnes made themselves vile, and he restrained them not. And therefore I have sworne unto the house of Eli, that the iniquitie of Elies house shall not be purged with sacrifice, nor offering for ever.

Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the vision.

And Samuel lay untill the morning, and opened the doores of the house of the Lord: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision. Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my sonne. And he answered, Here am I. And he said, What is the thing that the Lord hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from mee: God doe so to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me, of all the things that hee said unto thee. And Samuel tolde him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the Lord: Let him doe what seemeth him good.

Samuel groweth in credit.

And Samuel grew, and the Lord was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground. And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba, knew that Samuel was established to bee a Prophet of the Lord. And the Lord appeared againe in Shiloh: for the Lord reveiled himselfe to Samuel in Shiloh, by the word of the Lord.

CHAPTER IIII

The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Aben-Ezer.

AND the word of Samuel came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battell, and pitched beside Ebenezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek. And the Philistines put themselves in aray against Israel: and when they ioyned battell, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the armie in the field, about foure thousand men.

They fetch the Arke, unto the terrour of the Philistines.

And when the people were come into the campe, the Elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the Lord smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the Arke of the Covenant of the Lord out of Shiloh unto us, that when it commeth among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies. So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the Arke of the

CHAPTER IIII

Covenant of the Lord of hostes, which dwelleth betweene the Cherubims: and the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni, and Phinehas were there, with the Arke of the Covenant of God. And when the Arke of the Covenant of the Lord came into the campe, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang againe. And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the campe of the Hebrewes? And they understood, that the Arke of the Lord was come into the campe. And the Philistines were afraid, for they saide, God is come into the campe. And they said, Woe unto us: for there hath not bene such a thing heretofore. Woe unto us: who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mightie Gods? these are the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wildernesse. Bee strong, and quit your selves like men, O ye Philistines, that yee be not servants unto the Hebrewes, as they have bene to you: quit your selves like men, and fight.

They are smitten againe, the Arke taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slaine.

And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter, for there fell of Israel thirtie thousand footmen. And the Arke of God was taken, and the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni, and Phinehas were slaine.

Eli at the newes, falling backward, breaketh his necke.

And there ran a man of Beniamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head. And when hee came, loe, Eli sate upon a seat by the way side, watching: for his heart trembled for the Arke of God. And when the man came into the citie, and told it, all the citie cried out. And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, hee said; What meaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli. Now Eli was ninetie and eight yeeres old, and his eyes were dimme, that he could not see. And the man said unto Eli, I am he, that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What is there done, my sonne? And the messenger answered, and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath bene also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sonnes also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the Arke of God is taken. And it came to passe when hee made mention of the Arke of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his necke brake, and hee died: for hee was an old man, and heavie, and hee had iudged Israel fortie yeeres.

And his daughter in law Phinehas wife was with childe neere to be delivered: and when shee heard the tidings that the Arke of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her husband

CHAPTER IIII

were dead, shee bowed her selfe and traveyled; for her paines came upon her. And about the time of her death, the women that stood by her, said unto her: Feare not, for thou hast borne a sonne. But she answered not, neither did she regard it. And she named the childe Ichabod,[1] saying, The glory is departed from Israel, (because the Arke of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband.) And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the Arke of God is taken.

Phinehas wife, discouraged in her travaile with Ichabod, dieth.

CHAPTER V

AND the Philistines tooke the Arke of God, and brought it from Ebenezer unto Ashdod. When the Philistines tooke the Arke of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

The Philistines having brought the Arke into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon.

And when they of Ashdod arose earely on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the earth, before the Arke of the LORD: and they tooke Dagon, and set him in his place againe. And when they arose earely on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground, before the Arke of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, and both the palmes of his hands were cut off upon the threshold, only the stumpe of Dagon was left to him. Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagons house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day. But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with Emerods, even Ashdod, and the coastes thereof. And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The Arke of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god. They sent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we doe with the Arke of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the Arke of the God of Israel bee caried about unto Gath. And they caried the Arke of the God of Israel about thither. And it was so, that after they had caried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the citie with a very great destruction: and hee smote the men of the citie both small and great, and they had Emerods in their secret parts.

Dagon is smitten downe and cut in pieces, and they of Ashdod smitten with Emerods.

So God dealeth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither:

Therfore they sent the Arke of God to Ekron: and it came to passe as the Arke of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the Arke of the God of Israel to us, to slay us, and our people. So they sent and gathered

and so with them of Ekron when it was brought thither.

[1] That is, where is the glory?

CHAPTER V

together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the Arke of the God of Israel, and let it goe againe to his owne place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the citie: The hand of God was very heavy there. And the men that died not, were smitten with the Emerods: and the cry of the citie went up to heaven.

CHAPTER VI

After seven moneths the Philistines take counsell, how to send backe the Arke.

AND the Arke of the LORD was in the countrey of the Philistines seven moneths. And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we doe to the Arke of the LORD? Tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place? And they said, If yee send away the Arke of the God of Israel, send it not empty: but in any wise returne him a trespasse offring: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be knowen to you, why his hand is not remooved from you. Then said they, What shall be the trespasse offering, which wee shall returne to him? They answered, Five golden Emerods, and five golden mice, according to the number of the lordes of the Philistines: for one plague was on you all, and on your lords. Wherefore ye shall make images of your Emerodes, and images of your Mice, that marre the land, and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure hee will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. Wherefore then doe yee harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people goe, and they departed? Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch-kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring the calves home from them. And take the Arke of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart, and put the iewels of golde, which ye returne him for a trespasse offering, in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may goe. And see, if it goeth up by the way of his owne coast to Bethshemesh, then he hath done us this great evill: but if not, then wee shall know that it is not his hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to us.

They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Bethshemesh.

And the men did so: and tooke two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home. And they layde the Arke of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer, with the mice of golde, and the images of their Emerods. And the kine took the straight way to the way of Bethshemesh, and went along the high way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand,

or to the left: and the lords of the Philistines went after them, unto the border of Bethshemesh. And they of Bethshemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the Arke, and reioyced to see it. And the cart came into the field of Ioshua a Bethshemite, and stood there, where there was a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine, a burnt offering unto the LORD. And the Levites tooke downe the Arke of the LORD, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the iewels of golde were, and put them on the great stone: And the men of Bethshemesh offered burnt offrings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD. And when the five lordes of the Philistines had seene it, they returned to Ekron the same day. And these are the golden Emerods which the Philistines returned for a trespasse offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one. And the golden Mice according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines, belonging to the five lordes, both of fenced cities, and of countrey villages, even unto the great stone of Abel, whereon they set downe the Arke of the LORD; which stone remaineth unto this day, in the field of Ioshua the Bethshemite.

The people are smitten for looking into the Arke.

And he smote the men of Bethshemesh, because they had looked into the Arke of the LORD, even he smote of the people fiftie thousand, and threescore and tenne men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten many of the people with a great slaughter. And the men of Bethshemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shal he goe up from us?

They send to them of Kiriath-iearim to fetch it.

And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kiriath-iearim, saying, The Philistines have brought againe the Arke of the LORD; come ye downe, and fetch it up to you.

CHAPTER VII

They of Kiriath-iearim bring the Arke into the house of Abinadab, and sanctifie Eleazar his sonne to keepe it.

AND the men of Kiriath-iearim came, and fetcht up the Arke of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his sonne, to keepe the Arke of the LORD. And it came to passe while the Arke abode in Kiriath-iearim, that the time was long: for it was twentie yeeres: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

After twentie yeeres

And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye doe returne unto the LORD with all your hearts, then put away the strange gods, and Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and serve him onely: and he will deliver

CHAPTER VII

The Israelites, by Samuels meanes, solemnly repent at Mizpeh.

you out of the hand of the Philistines. Then the children of Israel did put away Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD onely. And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD. And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and powred it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel iudged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, the Lord discomfiteth the Philistines by thunder, at Eben-ezer.

And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and when the children of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines. And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to crie unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

And Samuel tooke a sucking lambe, and offered it for a burnt offering wholly unto the LORD; and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel, and the LORD heard him. And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drewe neere to battell against Israel: but the LORD thundred with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel. And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, untill they came under Bethcar. Then Samuel tooke a stone, and set it betweene Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it Eben-Ezer,[1] saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

The Philistines are subdued.

So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines, all the dayes of Samuel. And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel, were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines: and there was peace betweene Israel and the Amorites.

Samuel peaceably and religiously iudgeth Israel.

And Samuel iudged Israel all the dayes of his life. And he went from yeere to yeere in circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and iudged Israel in all those places. And his returne was to Ramah: for there was his house: and there hee iudged Israel, and there hee built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAPTER VIII

By occasion of the ill government of Samuels sonnes, the Israelites aske a King.

AND it came to passe, when Samuel was old, that he made his sonnes Iudges over Israel. Now the name of his first borne was Ioel, and the name of his second, Abiah: they were Iudges in Beer-sheba. And his sonnes walked not in his

[1] That is, the stone of helpe.

wayes, but turned aside after lucre, and tooke bribes, and perverted iudgement. Then all the Elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah, and said unto him, Behold, thou art olde, and thy sonnes walke not in thy wayes: now make us a King to iudge us, like all the nations.

Samuel praying in griefe is comforted by God.

But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a King to iudge us: and Samuel prayed unto the LORD. And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voyce of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not reiected thee, but they have reiected mee, that I should not reigne over them. According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods: so doe they also unto thee. Nowe therefore hearken unto their voyce: howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the maner of the King that shall reigne over them.

Hee telleth the manner of a King.

And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people, that asked of him a King. And hee sayd, This will be the maner of the king that shall reigne over you: Hee will take your sonnes, and appoint them for himselfe for his charets, and to bee his horsemen, and some shall runne before his charets. And hee will appoint him Captaines over thousands, and captaines over fifties, and will set them to eare his ground, and to reape his harvest, and to make his instruments of warre, and instruments of his charets. And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cookes, and to be bakers. And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants. And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants. And hee will take your men servants, and your mayd servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his worke. Hee will take the tenth of your sheepe, and ye shall be his servants. And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shal have chosen you; and the LORD will not heare you in that day.

God willeth Samuel to yeeld unto the importunitie of the people.

Neverthelesse, the people refused to obey the voyce of Samuel; and they said, Nay, but we wil have a King over us: that we also may be like all the nations, and that our King may iudge us, and goe out before us, and fight our battels. And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the eares of the LORD. And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voyce, and make them a King. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Goe yee every man unto his citie.

CHAPTER IX

Saul despairing to finde his fathers asses,

NOW there was a man of Beniamin, whose name was Kish, the sonne of Abiel, the sonne of Zeror, the sonne of Bechorath, the sonne of Aphiah, a Beniamite, a mighty man of power. And he had a sonne, whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person then hee: from his shoulders and upward, hee was higher then any of the people. And the asses of Kish, Sauls father, were lost; and Kish said to Saul his sonne, Take nowe one of the servants with thee, and arise, goe seeke the asses. And he passed thorow mount Ephraim, and passed thorow the land of Shalisha, but they found them not: then they passed thorow the land of Shalim, and there they were not: and hee passed thorow the land of the Beniamites, but they found them not. And when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that was with him, Come, and let us returne, lest my father leave caring for the asses, and take thought for us.

by the counsell of his servaunt,

And hee said unto him, Behold now, there is in this citie a man of God, and he is an honourable man; all that he saith, commeth surely to passe: Now let us goe thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should goe. Then said Saul to his servaunt, But behold, if we goe, what shall wee bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: What have wee? And the servant answered Saul againe, and said, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver; that wil I give to the man of God, to tell us our way. (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake; Come, and let us go to the Seer: for he that is now called a Prophet, was beforetime called a Seer.) Then said Saul to his servant, Wel said, come, let us go: so they went unto the city where the man of God was.

and direction of young maidens,

And as they went up the hill to the city, they found yong maydens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the Seer here? And they answered them, and said, He is: behold, he is before you, make haste now: for he came to day to the citie; for there is a sacrifice of the people to day in the hie place. Assoone as ye be come into the citie, ye shall straightway finde him, before he goe up to the high place to eate: for the people will not eate untill hee come, because he doth blesse the sacrifice, and afterwards they eat that be bidden: Now therefore get you up, for about this time ye shall finde him. And they went up into the

citie: and when they were come into the citie, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to goe up to the hie place.

Now the LORD had told Samuel in his eare a day before Saul came, saying, To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Beniamin, and thou shalt anoynt him to be Captaine over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me. And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall reigne over my people. Then Saul drew neere to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the Seers house is. And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the Seer: Goe up before me unto the high place, for ye shall eate with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee goe, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart. And as for thine asses that were lost three dayes agoe, set not thy minde on them, for they are found: And on whom is all the desire of Israel? is it not on thee, and on all thy fathers house? And Saul answered, and said, Am not I a Beniamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Beniamin? Wherefore then speakest thou so to me? And Samuel tooke Saul, and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about thirtie persons. And Samuel said unto the cooke, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee. And the cooke took up the shoulder, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul, and Samuel said, Behold, that which is left, set it before thee, and eate: for unto this time hath it bene kept for thee, since I said I have invited the people: So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

according to Gods revelation,

commeth to Samuel.

Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast.

And when they were come downe from the high place into the citie, Samuel communed with Saul upon the top of the house. And they arose early: and it came to passe about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away: And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, hee and Samuel, abroad. And as they were going downe to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant passe on before us, (and he passed on) but stand thou still a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

Samuel after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.

CHAPTER X

CHAPTER X

Samuel anoynteth Saul.

THEN Samuel tooke a viall of oile, and powred it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because the LORD hath anoynted thee to be captain over his inheritance?

Hee confirmeth him by prediction of three signes.

When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by Rachels sepulchre in the border of Beniamin, at Zelzah: and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seeke, are found: and loe, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I doe for my sonne? Then shalt thou goe on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plaine of Tabor, and there shall meete thee three men, going up to God to Bethel, one carying three kids, and another carying three loaves of bread, and another carying a bottle of wine. And they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread, which thou shalt receive of their hands. After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garison of the Philistines: and it shall come to passe when thou art come thither to the citie, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets comming downe from the high place, with a psalterie, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harpe before them, and they shall prophecie. And the Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophecie with them, and shalt be turned into another man. And let it be when these signes are come unto thee, that thou doe as occasion serve thee, for God is with thee. And thou shalt goe downe before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come downe unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: seven dayes shalt thou tarie, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt doe.

Sauls heart is changed, and he prophecieth.

And it was so that when he had turned his backe to go from Samuel, God gave him another heart: and all those signes came to passe that day. And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of the prophets met him, and the spirit of God came upon him, and hee prophesied among them. And it came to passe when all that knew him beforetime, saw, that behold, hee prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the sonne of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets? And one of the same place answered, and sayd, But who is their father? Therefore it became a proverbe, Is Saul also among the Prophets? And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

And Sauls uncle said unto him, and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seeke the asses: and when we saw

that they were no where, we came to Samuel. And Sauls uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you. And Saul sayd unto his uncle; He told us plainely that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdome, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

He concealeth the matter of the kingdome from his uncle.

And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh; and said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdomes, and of them that oppressed you. And ye have this day reiected your God, who himselfe saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations: and ye have said unto him, Nay, but set a king over us. Now therefore present your selves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands. And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come neere, the tribe of Beniamin was taken. When he had caused the tribe of Beniamin to come neere by their families, the familie of Matri was taken, and Saul the sonne of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found. Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither: and the LORD answered, Behold, hee hath hid himselfe among the stuffe. And they ranne, and fetched him thence, and when he stood among the people, he was higher then any of the people, from the shoulders and upward. And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whome the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and saide, God save the King. Then Samuel tolde the people the maner of the kingdome, and wrote it in a booke, and layd it up before the LORD, and Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot.

And Saul also went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched. But the children of Belial sayd, Howe shall this man save us? and they despised him, and brought him no presents: but he held his peace.

The different affections of his subiects.

CHAPTER XI

THEN Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Iabesh Gilead: and all the men of Iabesh sayde unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee. And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproch upon all Israel. And the Elders of Iabesh sayd unto him, Give us seven daies respite, that

Nahash offereth them of Iabesh Gilead a reprochfull condition.

CHAPTER XI

we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if there be no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

They send messengers and are delivered by Saul.

Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the eares of the people: and all the people lift up their voyces, and wept. And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul sayd, What aileth the people that they weep? and they told him the tidings of the men of Iabesh. And the Spirit of God came upon Saul, when he heard those tydings, and his anger was kindled greatly. And he tooke a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever commeth not foorth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it bee done unto his oxen: and the feare of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out with one consent. And when he numbred them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Iudah thirty thousand. And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall yee say unto the men of Iabesh Gilead, To morrow by that time the sunne be hote, ye shal have helpe. And the messengers came, and shewed it to the men of Iabesh, and they were glad. Therfore the men of Iabesh said, To morrow wee will come out unto you, and ye shall doe with us all that seemeth good unto you. And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slewe the Ammonites, untill the heat of the day: and it came to passe, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdome renewed.

And the people said unto Samuel, Who is he that said, Shall Saul reigne over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death. And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel. Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us goe to Gilgal, and renew the kingdome there. And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul King before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Israel reioyced greatly.

CHAPTER XII

Samuel testifieth his integritie.

AND Samuel saide unto all Israel, Beholde, I have hearkned unto your voice in all that ye said unto mee, and have made a King over you. And now behold, the King walketh before you: and I am olde, and gray headed, and behold,

my sonnes are with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day. Behold, here I am, witnesse against me before the LORD, and before his Anoynted: Whose ox have I taken? or whose asse have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any bribe to blinde mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you. And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any mans hand. And hee said unto them, The LORD is witnesse against you, and his Anointed is witnesse this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand: And they answered, He is witnesse.

Hee reprooveth the people of ingratitude.

And Samuel said unto the people, It is the LORD that advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD, of all the righteous acts of the LORD, which he did to you and your fathers. When Iacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD sent Moses and Aaron, which brought foorth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place. And when they forgat the LORD their God, he sold them into the hand of Sisera captaine of the hoste of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them. And they cried unto the LORD, and said, Wee have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee. And the LORD sent Ierubbaal, and Bedan, and Iephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and yee dwelled safe. And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay, but a King shall reigne over us, when the LORD your God was your King. Now therefore, behold the King whom yee have chosen, and whom yee have desired: and behold, the LORD hath set a King over you. If ye will feare the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebell against the Commandement of the LORD, then shall both ye and also the King that reigneth over you, continue following the LORD your God. But if ye wil not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the Commandement of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as it was against your fathers.

He terrifieth them with thunder in harvest time.

Now therefore stand and see this great thing which the LORD will doe before your eyes. Is it not wheat harvest to day? I will call unto the LORD, and hee shall send thunder and raine, that ye may perceive and see that your wickednesse is great, which ye

CHAPTER XII

have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a King. So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD sent thunder and raine that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel. And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sinnes, this evil, to aske us a King.

He comforteth them in Gods mercy.

And Samuel saide unto the people, Feare not: (ye have done al this wickednesse, yet turne not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart: and turne ye not aside, for then should ye goe after vaine things, which cannot profit, nor deliver, for they are vaine.) For the LORD wil not forsake his people, for his great Names sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people. Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD, in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way. Onely feare the LORD, and serve him in trueth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you. But if yee shall still doe wickedly, yee shall be consumed, both yee and your King.

CHAPTER XIII

Sauls selected band.

SAUL reigned one yeere, and when he had reigned two yeeres over Israel, Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel: whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash, and in mount Bethel, and a thousand were with Ionathan in Gibeah of Beniamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent. And Ionathan smote the garison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it: and Saul blew the trumpet thorowout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrewes heare. And all Israel heard say, that Saul had smitten a garison of the Philistines, and that Israel also was had in abomination with the Philistines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

Hee calleth the Hebrewes to Gilgal against the Philistines, whose garrison Ionathan had smitten.

The Philistines great hoste.

And the Philistines gathered themselves together, to fight with Israel, thirtie thousand charets, and sixe thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude, and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, Eastward from Beth-aven. When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait: (for the people were distressed:) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits. And some of the Hebrewes went over Iordane, to the land of Gad and Gilead; as for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

The distresse of the Israelites.

CHAPTER XIII

And he taried seven dayes, according to the set time that Samuel had appointed: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him. And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offring to me, and peace offrings. And he offered the burnt offering. And it came to passe that assoone as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meete him, that he might salute him.

Saul weary of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth.

And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I sawe that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the dayes appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves together to Michmash: therefore said I, The Philistines will come downe now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication unto the LORD: I forced my selfe therefore, and offered a burnt offering. And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandement of the LORD thy God, which hee commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdome upon Israel for ever. But now thy kingdome shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his owne heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to bee captaine over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee. And Samuel arose, and gate him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Beniamin, and Saul numbred the people that were present with him, about sixe hundred men. And Saul and Ionathan his sonne, and the people that were present with them, abode in Gibeah of Beniamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

Samuel reproveth him.

And the spoilers came out of the campe of the Philistines, in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual. And another company turned the way to Bethoron: and another companie turned to the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wildernesse.

The three spoiling bands of the Philistines.

Now there was no smith found thorowout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrewes make them swords or speares. But all the Israelites went downe to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattocke. Yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forkes, and for the axes, and to sharpen the goads. So it came to passe in the day of battell, that there was neither sword nor speare found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Ionathan: but with Saul and with Ionathan his sonne was there found. And the garison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

The policie of the Philistines, to suffer no Smith in Israel.

CHAPTER XIIII

Ionathan, unwitting to his father, the Priest, or the people, goeth and miraculously smiteth the Philistines garrison.

CHAPTER XIIII

NOW it came to passe upon a day, that Ionathan the sonne of Saul said unto the yong man that bare his armour, Come, and let us goe over to the Philistines garison, that is on the other side: but hee told not his father. And Saul taried in the uttermost part of Gibeah, under a Pomegranate tree, which is in Migron: and the people that were with him, were about sixe hundred men: and Ahiah the sonne of Ahitub, Ichabods brother, the sonne of Phinehas, the sonne of Eli, the LORDS Priest in Shiloh, wearing an Ephod: and the people knew not that Ionathan was gone.

And betweene the passages, by which Ionathan sought to go over unto the Philistines garison, there was a sharpe rocke on the one side and a sharp rocke on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. The forefront of the one was situate Northward over against Michmash, and the other Southward over against Gibeah. And Ionathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us goe over unto the garison of these uncircumcised; it may be that the LORD will worke for us: for there is no restraint to the LORD, to save by many, or by few. And his armour bearer sayd unto him, Doe all that is in thine heart: turne thee, behold, I am with thee, according to thy heart. Then said Ionathan, Behold, we will passe over unto these men, and we will discover our selves unto them. If they say thus unto us, Tary untill we come to you: then wee will stand still in our place, and will not goe up unto them. But if they say thus, Come up unto us: then we will goe up; for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this shall be a signe unto us. And both of them discovered themselves unto the garison of the Philistines: and the Philistines sayd, Behold, the Hebrewes come foorth out of the holes, where they had hid themselves. And the men of the garison answered Ionathan and his armour bearer, and said, Come up to us, and wee will shew you a thing. And Ionathan said unto his armour bearer, Come up after me; for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel. And Ionathan climed up upon his hands, and upon his feete, and his armour bearer after him: and they fell before Ionathan; and his armour bearer slew after him. And that first slaughter which Ionathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twentie men, within as it were an halfe acre of land, which a yoke of oxen might plow. And there was trembling in the hoste, in the field, and among all the people: the garison and

A divine terrour maketh them beate themselves.

the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was a very great trembling. And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Beniamin looked: and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating downe one another. Then said Saul unto the people that were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Ionathan and his armour bearer were not there. And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the Arke of God: (for the Arke of God was at that time with the children of Israel.)

Saul not staying the Priests answere, setteth on them.

And it came to passe while Saul talked unto the Priest, that the noise that was in the hoste of the Philistines went on, and increased: And Saul said unto the Priest, Withdraw thine hand. And Saul and all the people that were with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battel, and behold, every mans sword was against his fellow, and there was a very great discomfiture. Moreover, the Hebrewes that were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the campe from the countrey round about; even they also turned to be with the Israelites, that were with Saul and Ionathan. Likewise all the men of Israel, which had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battell. So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battell passed over unto Beth-aven.

The captivated Hebrewes, and the hidden Israelites, ioyne against them.

And the men of Israel were distressed that day; for Saul had adiured the people, saying, Cursed bee the man that eateth any foode untill evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies: so none of the people tasted any food. And all they of the land came to a wood, and there was honie upon the ground. And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honie dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath. But Ionathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath; wherefore he put foorth the ende of the rodde that was in his hand, and dipt it in an hony combe, and put his hand to his mouth, and his eyes were enlightened. Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food this day. And the people were faint. Then said Ionathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have beene enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honie: how much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoile of their enemies which they found? for had there not beene now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines? And they smote the Philistines that day from

Sauls unadvised adiuration, hindreth the victory.

CHAPTER XIIII

Hee restraineth the people from eating blood.

Michmash to Aiialon: and the people were very faint. And the people flewe upon the spoile, and tooke sheepe, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground, and the people did eate them with the blood.

Then they tolde Saul, saying, Behold, the people sinne against the LORD, in that they eate with the blood. And he said, Yee have transgressed: roule a great stone unto mee this day. And Saul said, Disperse your selves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his oxe, and every man his sheepe, and slay them here, and eat, and sinne not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his oxe with him that night, and slew them there. And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

He buildeth an Altar.

Ionathan taken by lot, is saved by the people.

And Saul saide, Let us goe downe after the Philistines by night, and spoile them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw neere hither unto God. And Saul asked counsell of God, Shall I goe downe after the Philistines? Wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day. And Saul said, Draw yee neere hither all the chiefe of the people: and know and see, wherein this sinne hath beene this day. For as the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it bee in Ionathan my sonne, he shall surely die: But there was not a man among all the people that answered him. Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I, and Ionathan my sonne will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Doe what seemeth good unto thee. Therefore Saul saide unto the LORD God of Israel, Give a perfect lot. And Saul and Ionathan were taken: but the people escaped. And Saul said, Cast lots betweene me and Ionathan my sonne. And Ionathan was taken. Then Saul said to Ionathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Ionathan tolde him, and saide, I did but taste a litle hony with the end of the rodde that was in mine hand, and loe, I must die. And Saul answered, God do so, and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Ionathan. And the people said unto Saul, Shall Ionathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: as the LORD liveth, there shal not one haire of his head fall to the ground: for hee hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Ionathan, that hee died not. Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their owne place.

So Saul tooke the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all

his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever hee turned himselfe, he vexed them. And he gathered an hoste, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the handes of them that spoiled them. Now the sonnes of Saul, were Ionathan, and Ishui, and Melchishua: and the names of his two daughters were these: the name of the first borne Merab, and the name of the yonger Michal: and the name of Sauls wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz, and the name of the captaine of his host was Abner, the sonne of Ner, Sauls uncle. And Kish was the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner was the sonne of Abiel. And there was sore warre against the Philistines, all the dayes of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he tooke him unto him.

CHAPTER XIIII

Sauls strength and family.

CHAPTER XV

SAMUEL also saide unto Saul, The LORD sent me to annoint thee to bee king over his people, over Israel: nowe therefore hearken thou unto the voyce of the words of the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember that which Amalek did to Israel, how he laid wait for him in the way when he came up from Egypt. Now goe, and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, oxe and sheepe, camell and asse. And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Iudah. And Saul came to a citie of Amalek, and laid waite in the valley.

Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek.

And Saul saide unto the Kenites, Goe, depart, get you downe from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for yee shewed kindnesse to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites. And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah, untill thou commest to Shur, that is over against Egypt. And hee tooke Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword. But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheepe, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambes, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing that was vile, and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

Saul favoureth the Kenites.

Hee spareth Agag and the best of the spoile.

Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying; It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for hee is

CHAPTER XV

Samuel denounceth unto Saul commending and excusing himselfe, Gods reiection of him for his disobedience.

turned backe from following me, and hath not performed my commandements. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night. And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was tolde Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone downe to Gilgal. And Samuel came to Saul, and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandement of the LORD. And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheepe in mine eares, and the lowing of the oxen which I heare? And Saul sayde, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheepe, and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed. Then Samuel sayd unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to mee this night. And he said unto him, Say on. And Samuel said, When thou wast litle in thine owne sight, wast thou not made the Head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee King over Israel? And the LORD sent thee on a iourney, and said, Goe, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them, untill they be consumed. Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst flie upon the spoile, and didst evill in the sight of the LORD? And Saul said unto Samuel; Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites. But the people tooke of the spoile, sheepe and oxen, the chiefe of the things which should have bene utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal. And Samuel saide, Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey, is better then sacrifice: and to hearken, then the fat of rammes. For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubburnnesse is as iniquitie and idolatrie: because thou hast reiected the word of the LORD, he hath also reiected thee from being king.

Sauls humiliation.

And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the Commandement of the LORD, and thy wordes; because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice. Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sinne, and turne againe with me, that I may worship the LORD. And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not returne with thee: for thou hast reiected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath reiected thee from being king over Israel. And as Samuel turned about to goe away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent. And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath

rent the kingdome of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better then thou. And also the strength of Israel will not lie, nor repent: for he is not a man that he should repent. Then he said, I have sinned; yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the Elders of my people, and before Israel, and turne againe with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God. So Samuel turned againe after Saul, and Saul worshipped the LORD.

Samuel killeth Agag.

Then said Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitternesse of death is past. And Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childlesse, so shall thy mother bee childlesse among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

Samuel and Saul part.

Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul. And Samuel came no more to see Saul untill the day of his death: neverthelesse, Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAPTER XVI

Samuel sent by God, under pretence of a sacrifice, commeth to Bethlehem.

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourne for Saul, seeing I have reiected him from reigning over Israel? Fill thine horne with oile, and goe, I will send thee to Iesse the Bethlehemite: for I have provided mee a King among his sonnes. And Samuel said, How can I goe? if Saule heare it, he will kill mee. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD. And call Iesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt doe: and thou shalt anoynt unto mee him whom I name unto thee. And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Bethlehem: and the elders of the towne trembled at his comming, and said, Commest thou peaceably? And hee said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctifie your selves, and come with me to the sacrifice: and he sanctified Iesse, and his sonnes, and called them to the sacrifice.

His humane iudgement is reprooved.

And it came to passe when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORDS anointed is before him. But the LORD said unto Samuel, Looke not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature, because I have refused him: for the LORD seeth not, as man seeth; For man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart. Then Iesse called Abinadab, and made him passe before Samuel: and he said,

CHAPTER XVI

Neither hath the LORD chosen this. Then Iesse made Shammah to passe by: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. Againe Iesse made seven of his sonnes to passe before Samuel; and Samuel said unto Iesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

He anointeth David.

And Samuel saide unto Iesse, Are here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the yongest, and behold, he keepeth the sheepe. And Samuel said unto Iesse, Send, and fetch him: for we will not sit downe, till hee come hither. And he sent, and brought him in: now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautifull countenance, and goodly to looke to: And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he. Then Samuel tooke the horne of oile, and annointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the LORD came upon David, from that day forward: So Samuel rose up and went to Ramah.

Saul sendeth for David to quiet his evill spirit.

But the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD troubled him. And Sauls servants said unto him, Behold now, an evill spirit from God troubleth thee. Let our lord now command thy servants which are before thee, to seeke out a man, who is a cunning player on an harpe: and it shall come to passe when the evill spirit from God is upon thee, that hee shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well. And Saul said unto his servants, Provide mee now a man, that can play well, and bring him to me. Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seene a sonne of Iesse the Bethlehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of warre, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and the LORD is with him.

Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Iesse, and said, Send me David thy sonne, which is with the sheepe. And Iesse tooke an asse laden with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his sonne unto Saul. And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and hee loved him greatly, and hee became his armour bearer. And Saul sent to Iesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me: for hee hath found favour in my sight. And it came to passe, when the evill spirit from God was upon Saul, that David tooke an harpe, and played with his hand So Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evill spirit departed from him.

I. SAMUEL

CHAPTER XVII

NOW the Philistines gathered together their armies to battell, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which belongeth to Iudah, and pitched betweene Shochoh and Azekah, in Ephes-Dammim. And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and set the battell in aray against the Philistines. And the Philistines stood on a mountaine on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountaine on the other side: and there was a valley betweene them.

The armies of the Israelites, and Philistines beeing readie to battell,

And there went out a champion out of the campe of the Philistines, named Goliath of Gath: whose height was sixe cubites and a span. And he had an helmet of brasse upon his head, and he was armed with a coate of male: and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brasse. And he had greaves of brasse upon his legs, and a target of brasse betweene his shoulders. And the staffe of his speare was like a weavers beame, and his speares head weighed sixe hundred shekels of yron: and one bearing a shield, went before him. And hee stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are yee come out to set your battell in aray? am not I a Philistine, and you servants to Saul? chuse you a man for you, and let him come downe to me. If he be able to fight with mee, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevaile against him, and kill him, then shall yee be our servants, and serve us. And the Philistine said, I defie the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together. When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

Goliath commeth proudly forth, to chalenge a combate.

Now David was the sonne of that Ephrathite of Bethlehem Iudah, whose name was Iesse, and hee had eight sonnes: and the man went among men for an old man in the dayes of Saul. And the three eldest sonnes of Iesse went, and followed Saul to the battell: and the names of his three sonnes that went to the battell, were, Eliab the first borne, and next unto him, Abinadab, and the third, Shammah. And David was the yongest: and the three eldest followed Saul. But David went, and returned from Saul, to feed his fathers sheepe at Bethlehem. And the Philistine drewe neere, morning and evening, and presented himselfe forty dayes. And Iesse said unto David his sonne, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corne, and these ten loaves, and run to the campe to thy brethren. And carie these ten cheeses unto the Captaine of their thousand, and looke how thy brethren

David sent by his father to visit his brethren, taketh the chalenge.

CHAPTER XVII

fare, and take their pledge. Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

And David rose up earely in the morning, and left the sheepe with a keeper, and tooke, and went, as Iesse had commanded him; and he came to the trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battell. For Israel and the Philistines had put the battel in aray, army against armie. And David left his cariage in the hand of the keeper of the cariage, and ranne into the armie, and came and saluted his brethren. And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard them. And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid. And the men of Israel said, Have yee seene this man that is come up? Surely to defie Israel is he come up: and it shall be that the man who killeth him, the king wil enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his fathers house free in Israel. And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying; What shall bee done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproch from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defie the armies of the living God? And the people answered him after this maner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

Eliab chideth him.

And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men, and Eliabs anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheepe in the wildernesse? I know thy pride, and the naughtinesse of thine heart; for thou art come downe, that thou mightest see the battell. And David saide, What have I now done? Is there not a cause?

He is brought to Saul.

And hee turned from him towards another, and spake after the same maner: and the people answered him againe after the former maner. And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul: and he sent for him.

He sheweth the reason of his confidence.

And David said to Saul, Let no mans heart faile, because of him: thy servant will goe and fight with this Philistine. And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to goe against this Philistine, to fight with him: for thou art but a youth, and he a man of warre from his youth. And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his fathers sheepe, and there came a Lyon, and a Beare, and tooke a lambe out of the flocke: and I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth: and when he arose against me,

I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him. Thy servant slew both the Lyon and the Beare: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God. David saide moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the Lyon, and out of the pawe of the Beare, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Goe, and the LORD be with thee.

Without armour, armed by faith, he slayeth the Giant.

And Saul armed David with his armour, and hee put an helmet of brasse upon his head, also he armed him with a coat of male. And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to goe, for he had not proved it: and David said unto Saul, I cannot goe with these: for I have not proved them. And David put them off him. And hee tooke his staffe in his hand, and chose him five smoothe stones out of the brooke, and put them in a shepheards bag which he had, even in a scrip, and his sling was in his hande, and he drew neere to the Philistine. And the Philistine came on and drew neere unto David, and the man that bare the shield, went before him. And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, hee disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a faire countenance. And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou commest to me with staves? and the Philistine cursed David by his gods. And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the foules of the aire, and to the beasts of the field. Then said David to the Philistine, Thou commest to mee with a sword, and with a speare, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the Name of the LORD of hostes, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied. This day wil the LORD deliver thee into mine hand, and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I wil give the carkeises of the host of the Philistines this day unto the foules of the aire, and to the wild beasts of the earth, that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel. And all this assembly shal know that the LORD saveth not with sword and speare (for the battell is the LORDS) and he will give you into our hands. And it came to passe when the Philistine arose, and came, and drewe nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the armie to meete the Philistine. And David put his hande in his bag, and tooke thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunke into his forehead, and he fell upon his face to the earth. So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him, but there was no sword in the hande of David. Therefore David ran and stood upon the Philistine, and tooke his sword, and

CHAPTER XVII

drewe it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines sawe their champion was dead, they fled. And the men of Israel, and of Iudah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, untill thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philistines fell downe by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron. And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents. And David tooke the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Ierusalem, but he put his armour in his tent.

Saul taketh notice of David.

And when Saul sawe David goe forth against the Philistine, he sayd unto Abner the captaine of the hoste, Abner, whose sonne is this youth? And Abner said, As thy soule liveth, O king, I cannot tell. And the king said, Enquire thou whose sonne the stripling is. And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner tooke him, and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand. And Saul saide to him, Whose sonne art thou, thou yong man? And David answered, I am the sonne of thy servant Iesse, the Bethlehemite.

CHAPTER XVIII

Ionathan loveth David.

AND it came to passe when hee made an ende of speaking unto Saul, that the soule of Ionathan was knit with the soule of David, and Ionathan loved him as his owne soule. And Saul tooke him that day, and would let him go no more home to his fathers house. Then Ionathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his owne soule. And Ionathan stript himselfe of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

Saul envieth his praise,

And David went out, whither soever Saul sent him, and behaved himselfe wisely: and Saul set him over the men of warre, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Sauls servants. And it came to passe as they came when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meete king Saul, with tabrets, with ioy, and with instruments of musicke. And the women answered one another as they played, and said,

Saul hath slaine his thousands,
And David his ten thousands.

And Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him, and he sayd, They have ascribed unto David tenne thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more,

but the kingdome? And Saul eyed David from that day, and forward.

Seeketh to kill him in his furie,

And it came to passe on the morrow, that the evill spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophecied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and there was a iavelin in Sauls hand. And Saul cast the iavelin; for hee said, I will smite David even to the wall with it: and David avoided out of his presence twice.

Feareth him for his good successe,

And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul. Therefore Saul remooved him from him, and made him his captaine over a thousand, and hee went out and came in before the people. And David behaved himselfe wisely in all his wayes; and the LORD was with him. Wherefore when Saul saw that hee behaved himselfe very wisely, hee was afraid of him. But all Israel and Iudah loved David, because hee went out and came in before them.

Offereth him his daughters for a snare.

And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: onely be thou valiant for me, and fight the LORDS battels: for Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him. And David said unto Saul, Who am I? and what is my life, or my fathers family in Israel, that I should be sonne in law to the king? But it came to passe at the time when Merab Sauls daughter should have beene given to David, that shee was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife. And Michal Sauls daughter loved David: and they tolde Saul, and the thing pleased him. And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my sonne in law, in the one of the twaine.

David perswaded to be the Kings sonne in law, giveth two hundred foreskinnes of the Philistines for Michals dowrie.

And Saul commanded his servants, saying, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the kings sonne in law. And Sauls servants spake those wordes in the eares of David: And David said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a kings sonne in law, seeing that I am a poore man, and lightly esteemed? And the servants of Saul tolde him, saying; On this manner spake David. And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The King desireth not any dowrie, but an hundred foreskinnes of the Philistines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fal by the hand of the Philistines. And when his servants told David these wordes, it pleased David well to be the kings sonne in lawe: and the dayes were not expired. Wherefore David arose, hee and his men, and slew of the Philistines

CHAPTER XVIII

two hundred men, and David brought their foreskinnes, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that hee might be the kings sonne in law: and Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

Sauls hatred, and Davids glory increaseth.

And Saul saw and knew that the LORD was with David, and that Michal Sauls daughter loved him. And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became Davids enemie continually. Then the Princes of the Philistines went foorth: and it came to passe after they went foorth, that David behaved himselfe more wisely then all the servants of Saul, so that his name was much set by.

CHAPTER XIX

Ionathan discloseth his fathers purpose to kill David.

AND Saul spake to Ionathan his sonne, and to all his servants, that they should kill David. But Ionathan Sauls sonne delighted much in David, and Ionathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: Now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy selfe untill the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thy selfe: and I will goe out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee, and what I see, that I will tell thee.

Hee perswadeth his father to reconciliation.

And Ionathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the King sinne against his servant, against David: because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his workes have bene to thee ward very good. For he did put his life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst reioyce: Wherefore then wilt thou sinne against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause? And Saul hearkened unto the voyce of Ionathan; and Saul sware, As the LORD liveth, he shall not be slaine. And Ionathan called David, and Ionathan shewed him all those things: and Ionathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as in times past.

By reason of Davids good successe in a new warre, Sauls malicious rage breaketh out against him.

And there was warre againe, and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter, and they fled from him. And the evill spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sate in his house with his iavelin in his hand: and David played with his hand. And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the iavelin: but hee slipt away out of Sauls presence, and he smote the iavelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night. Saul also sent messengers unto Davids house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife tolde him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slaine.

CHAPTER XIX

So Michal let David downe thorow a window: and hee went and fled, and escaped. And Michal tooke an image, and laid it in the bedde, and put a pillow of goats haire for his bolster, and covered it with a cloth. And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He is sicke. And Saul sent the messengers againe to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bedde, that I may slay him. And when the messengers were come in, behold, there was an image in the bed, with a pillow of goates haire for his bolster. And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemie, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, Hee said unto me, Let mee goe; Why should I kill thee?

Michal deceiveth her father with an image in Davids bed.

So David fledde, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and hee and Samuel went, and dwelt in Naioth. And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah. And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they sawe the company of the Prophets prophecying, and Samuel standing as appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophecied. And when it was tolde Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophecied likewise: and Saul sent messengers againe the third time, and they prophecied also. Then went hee also to Ramah, and came to a great well that is in Sechu: and he asked, and said, Where are Samuel and David? And one said, Behold, they be at Naioth in Ramah. And hee went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on and prophecied untill hee came to Naioth in Ramah: and he stript off his clothes also, and prophecied before Samuel in like manner, and lay downe naked all that day, and all that night: wherefore they say, Is Saul also among the Prophets?

David commeth to Samuel in Naioth.

Sauls messengers sent to take David,

and Saul himselfe, prophesie.

CHAPTER XX

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Ionathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity? and what is my sinne before thy father, that he seeketh my life? And he said unto him, God forbid, thou shalt not die; beholde, my father will doe nothing, either great or small, but that he will shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so. And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certeinly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes, and he sayth, Let not Ionathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truely, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soule

David consulteth with Ionathan for his safetie.

CHAPTER XX

liveth, there is but a step betweene me and death. Then said Ionathan unto David, Whatsoever thy soule desireth, I will even doe it for thee. And David said unto Ionathan, Behold, to morrow is the new moone, and I should not faile to sit with the king at meate: but let me goe, that I may hide my selfe in the fields unto the third day at even. If thy father at all misse me, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might runne to Bethlehem his citie: for there is a yeerely sacrifice there for all the family. If he say thus, It is well, thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, then be sure that evill is determined by him. Therefore thou shalt deale kindly with thy servant, for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquitie, slay me thy selfe: for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father? And Ionathan said, Farre be it from thee: for if I knew certainely that evill were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee? Then said David to Ionathan, Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answere thee roughly?

Ionathan and David renew their covenant by oath.

And Ionathan said unto David, Come, and let us goe out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field. And Ionathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have sounded my father, about to morrow any time, or the third day, and behold, if there be good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and shew it thee; the LORD doe so and much more to Ionathan: but if it please my father to doe thee evill, then I wil shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest goe in peace, and the LORD be with thee, as hee hath beene with my father. And thou shalt not onely while yet I live, shew me the kindnesse of the LORD, that I die not: but also thou shalt not cut off thy kindnesse from my house for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth. So Ionathan made a covenant with the house of David, saying, Let the LORD even require it at the hande of Davids enemies. And Ionathan caused David to sweare againe, because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his owne soule. Then Ionathan said to David, To morrow is the newe moone: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat wil be emptie. And when thou hast stayed three dayes, then thou shalt goe downe quickly, and come to the place where thou diddest hide thy selfe, when the businesse was in hand, and shalt remaine by the stone Ezel. And I will shoot three arrowes on the side thereof, as though I shot at a marke. And behold, I will send a ladde, saying, Goe, find out the arrowes. If I expresly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrowes

Ionathans token to David.

are on this side of thee, take them: then come thou, for there is peace to thee, and no hurt, as the LORD liveth. But if I say thus unto the yong man, Behold, the arrowes are beyond thee: goe thy way, for the LORD hath sent thee away. And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD be betweene thee and mee for ever.

Saul missing David, seeketh to kill Ionathan.

So David hid himselfe in the field: and when the newe moone was come, the king sate him downe to eate meate. And the king sate upon his seate, as at other times, even upon a seate by the wall: and Ionathan arose, and Abner sate by Sauls side, and Davids place was emptie. Neverthelesse, Saul spake not any thing that day: for hee thought, Some thing hath befallen him, hee is not cleane; surely he is not cleane. And it came to passe on the morrow which was the second day of the moneth, that Davids place was emptie: and Saul said unto Ionathan his sonne, Wherefore commeth not the sonne of Iesse to meat, neither yesterday nor to day? And Ionathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me, to goe to Bethlehem. And he said, Let me goe, I pray thee, for our familie hath a sacrifice in the citie, and my brother, hee hath commanded mee to be there: and now if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren: Therefore he commeth not unto the kings table. Then Sauls anger was kindled against Ionathan, and hee said unto him, Thou sonne of the perverse rebellious woman, doe not I know that thou hast chosen the sonne of Iesse to thine owne confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mothers nakednesse? For as long as the sonne of Iesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be stablished, nor thy kingdome: wherefore now send and fetch him unto mee, for he shall surely die. And Ionathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall hee be slaine? what hath hee done? And Saul cast a iavelin at him to smite him, whereby Ionathan knewe that it was determined of his father to slay David. So Ionathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eate no meat the second day of the moneth: for hee was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

Ionathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.

And it came to passe in the morning, that Ionathan went out into the field, at the time appointed with David, and a little ladde with him. And he said unto his lad, Runne, finde out now the arrowes which I shoote. And as the ladde ranne, he shot an arrow beyond him. And when the ladde was come to the place of the arrow, which Ionathan had shot, Ionathan cryed after the ladde, and said, Is not the arrow beyond thee? And Ionathan

cryed after the ladde, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Ionathans ladde gathered up the arrowes, and came to his master. But the lad knew not any thing: onely Ionathan and David knew the matter. And Ionathan gave his artillery unto his ladde, and said unto him, Goe, cary them to the citie.

And assoone as the ladde was gone, David arose out of a place toward the South, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himselfe three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, untill David exceeded. And Ionathan said to David, Goe in peace, forasmuch as wee have sworne both of us in the Name of the LORD, saying; The LORD be betweene me and thee, and betweene my seede and thy seede for ever. And hee arose, and departed: and Ionathan went into the citie.

CHAPTER XXI

David at Nob, obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread.

THEN came David to Nob, to Ahimelech the Priest, and Ahimelech was afraide at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee? And David said unto Ahimelech the Priest, The king hath commanded me a businesse, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the businesse whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed my servants to such and such a place. Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there is present. And the Priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is hallowed bread: if the young men have kept themselves at least from women. And David answered the Priest, and said vnto him, Of a trueth women have beene kept from us about these three dayes, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and the bread is in a manner common, yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessell. So the Priest gave him hallowed bread; for there was no bread there, but the Shewbread that was taken from before the LORD, to put hote bread in the day when it was taken away. Now a certaine man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before the LORD, and his name was Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of the heardmen that belonged to Saul.

Doeg was present.

David taketh Goliaths sword.

And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand speare or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with mee, because the kings businesse required haste. And the Priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whome thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it is heere wrapt

in a cloth behinde the Ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it; for there is no other save that, here. And David saide, There is none like that, give it me.

David at Gath faineth himselfe madde.

And David arose, and fled that day, for feare of Saul, and went to Achish, the king of Gath. And the servants of Achish sayd unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? Did they not sing one to another of him in daunces, saying,

Saul hath slaine his thousands,
And David his ten thousands?

And David layd up these wordes in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath. And he changed his behaviour before them, and fained himselfe mad in their hands, and scrabled on the doores of the gate, and let his spittle fall downe upon his beard. Then saide Achish unto his servants, Loe, you see the man is mad: wherefore then have yee brought him to mee? Have I need of mad-men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the mad-man in my presence? Shall this fellow come into my house?

CHAPTER XXII

Companies resort unto David at Adullam.

DAVID therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his fathers house heard it, they went downe thither to him. And every one that was in distresse, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was discontented, gathered themselves unto him, and he became a captaine over them: and there were with him about foure hundred men.

At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the King of Moab.

And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab; and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father, and my mother, I pray thee, come foorth, and be with you, till I know what God will doe for me. And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

Admonished by Gad, hee commeth to Hareth.

And the Prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Iudah. Then David departed, and came into the forrest of Hareth.

Saul going to pursue him, complaineth of his servants unfaithfulnesse.

When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him: (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a tree in Ramah, having his speare in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him.) Then Saul saide unto his servants that stood about him, Heare now, ye Beniamites: Will the sonne of Iesse give every one of you fields, and Vineyards, and make you all captaines of thousands, and captaines of hundreds: that all of you have conspired against me, and there is none that sheweth mee, that

CHAPTER XXII

my sonne hath made a league with the sonne of Iesse, and there is none of you that is sory for me, or sheweth unto me that my sonne hath stirred up my servant against me, to lye in wait, as at this day?

Doeg accuseth Ahimelech.

Then answered Doeg the Edomite, (which was set over the servants of Saul) and saide, I saw the sonne of Iesse comming to Nob, to Ahimelech the sonne of Ahitub. And hee enquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine. Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the Priest, the sonne of Ahitub, and all his fathers house, the Priests that were in Nob: and they came all of them to the king. And Saul said, Heare now thou sonne of Ahitub: and hee answered, Here I am, my lord. And Saul saide unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the sonne of Iesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against mee, to lye in waite, as at this day? Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who is so faithfull among all thy servants, as David, which is the kings sonne in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house? Did I then beginne to enquire of God for him? be it farre from mee: let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, lesse or more. And the king saide, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy fathers house.

Saul commandeth to kil the Priests.

The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it.

And the king said unto the footmen that stood about him, Turne and slay the Priestes of the LORD, because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to mee. But the servants of the king would not put foorth their hand to fall upon the Priestes of the LORD. And the king said to Doeg, Turne thou and fall upon the Priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and hee fell upon the Priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did weare a linnen Ephod. And Nob the citie of the Priests smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen and asses, and sheepe, with the edge of the sword.

Abiathar escaping, bringeth David the newes.

And one of the sonnes of Ahimelech, the sonne of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after David: and Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slaine the LORDS Priests. And David said unto Abiathar, I knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned the death of all the persons of thy fathers house. Abide thou with me, feare not: for he that seeketh my life, seeketh thy life: but with me thou shalt bee in safegard.

I. SAMUEL

CHAPTER XXIII

CHAPTER XXIII

THEN they told David, saying, Beholde, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing floores. Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Goe, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah. And Davids men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Iudah: how much more then if wee come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines? Then David enquired of the LORD yet againe: And the LORD answered him, and said, Arise, go down to Keilah: for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand. So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistins, and brought away their cattell, and smote them with a great slaughter: so David saved the inhabitants of Keilah. And it came to passe when Abiathar the sonne of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, that hee came downe with an Ephod in his hand.

David enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, rescueth Keilah.

And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: and Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand: for he is shut in, by entring into a towne that hath gates and barres. And Saul called all the people together to warre, to goe downe to Keilah, to besiege David, and his men.

God shewing him the comming of Saul and the trecherie of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah.

And David knewe that Saul secretly practised mischiefe against him, and hee said to Abiathar the Priest, Bring hither the Ephod. Then saide David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the citie for my sake. Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hande? will Saul come downe, as thy servant hath heard, O LORD God of Israel? I beseech thee tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come downe. Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me, and my men, into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver thee up.

Then David and his men, which were about sixe hundred, arose, and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could goe: and it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, and hee forbare to goe foorth. And David abode in the wildernesse in strong holds, and remained in a mountaine in the wildernes of Ziph: and Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand. And David saw that Saul was come out to seeke his life: and David was in the wildernes of Ziph in a wood.

In Ziph Ionathan commeth and comforteth him.

And Ionathan Sauls sonne arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God. And he said unto him, Feare

CHAPTER XXIII

not; for the hand of Saul my father shall not finde thee, and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee: and that also Saul my father knoweth. And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Ionathan went to his house.

The Ziphites discover him to Saul.

Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himselfe with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the South of Ieshimon? Now therefore, O king, come downe according to all the desire of thy soule to come downe, and our part shall be to deliver him into the kings hand. And Saul said, Blessed be yee of the LORD, for yee have compassion on me. Goe, I pray you, prepare yet, and know, and see his place where his haunt is, and who hath seene him there: for it is told mee that he dealeth very subtilly. See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himselfe, and come ye againe to me with the certainty, and I will goe with you: and it shall come to passe, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Iudah. And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men were in the wildernesse of Maon, in the plaine on the South of Ieshimon. Saul also and his men went to seeke him, and they told David: wherefore he came downe into a rocke, and abode in the wildernesse of Maon: and when Saul heard that, he pursued after David in the wildernes of Maon. And Saul went on this side of the mountaine, and David and his men on that side of the mountaine: and David made haste to get away for feare of Saul: for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines.

But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come: for the Philistines have invaded the land. Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines; therefore they called that place Sela-Hammahlekoth.[1]

He dwelleth at En-gedi.

And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

CHAPTER XXIIII

David in a cave at Engedi, having cut off Sauls skirt, spareth his life.

AND it came to passe when Saul was returned from folowing the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wildernesse of En-gedi. Then Saul tooke three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seeke David and his men upon the rockes of the wilde goates. And hee came to the sheepe coates by the way, where was a cave, and Saul went

[1] That is, the rocke of divisions.

in to cover his feete: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave. And the men of David sayd unto him, Beholde the day of which the LORD sayd unto thee, Behold, I wil deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest doe to him as it shall seeme good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Sauls robe privily. And it came to passe afterward, that Davids heart smote him, because he had cut off Sauls skirt. And hee sayd unto his men, The LORD forbid that I should doe this thing unto my master the LORDS Anoynted, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he is the Anoynted of the LORD. So David stayed his servants with these wordes, and suffered them not to rise against Saul: but Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way. David also rose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cryed after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behinde him, David stouped with his face to the earth, and bowed himselfe.

Hee sheweth thereby his innocencie.

And David said to Saul, Wherfore hearest thou mens words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt? Behold, this day thine eyes have seene, how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and some bade me kill thee, but mine eye spared thee, and I said, I will not put foorth mine hand against my lord, for hee is the LORDS Anointed. Moreover my father, See, yea see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see, that there is neither evill nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soule, to take it. The LORD iudge betweene me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. As saith the proverbe of the ancients, Wickednesse proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom doest thou pursue? After a dead dogge, after a flea. The LORD therfore be Iudge, and iudge betweene me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand.

Saul acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.

And it came to passe when David had made an ende of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, Is this thy voice, my sonne David? And Saul lift up his voice, and wept. And he said to David, Thou art more righteous then I: for thou hast rewarded mee good, whereas I have rewarded thee evill. And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not. For if a man finde his enemie, will hee let him goe well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good, for that thou hast

CHAPTER XXIIII

done unto me this day. And now behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be King, and that the kingdome of Israel shall be established in thine hand. Sweare now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seede after mee, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my fathers house. And David sware unto Saul, and Saul went home: but David and his men gate them up unto the holde.

CHAPTER XXV

Samuel dieth.

AND Samuel died, and all the Israelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went downe to the wildernesse of Paran. And there was a man in Maon, whose possessions were in Carmel, and the man was very great, and hee had three thousand sheepe, and a thousand goates: and he was shearing his sheepe in Carmel. Now the name of the man was Nabal, and the name of his wife, Abigail: and shee was a woman of good understanding, and of a beautifull countenance: but the man was churlish and evill in his doings, and hee was of the house of Caleb.

David in Paran sendeth to Nabal.

And David heard in the wildernesse, that Nabal did sheare his sheepe. And David sent out ten yong men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and goe to Nabal, and greete him in my name; and thus shall ye say to him that liveth in prosperitie, Peace be both to thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be unto all that thou hast. And now, I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepheards which were with us, wee hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel. Aske thy yong men, and they will shew thee: wherefore let the yong men finde favour in thine eyes: (for we come in a good day) give, I pray thee, whatsoever commeth to thine hand, unto thy servants, and to thy sonne David. And when Davids yong men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased.

Provoked by Nabals churlishnesse, hee mindeth to destroy him.

And Nabal answered Davids servants, and said, Who is David? and who is the sonne of Iesse? There bee many servants now a daies that breake away every man from his master. Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men, whom I know not whence they bee? So Davids yong men turned their way, and went againe, and came and told him all those sayings. And David said unto his

men, Gird you on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword, and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about foure hundred men, and two hundred abode by the stuffe.

Abigail understanding thereof,

But one of the yong men told Abigail Nabals wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wildernesse to salute our master: and he railed on them. But the men were very good unto us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we any thing as long as wee were conversant with them, when we were in the fields. They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping sheepe. Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt doe: for evill is determined against our master, and against all his houshold: for he is such a sonne of Belial, that a man cannot speake to him.

taketh a present,

Then Abigail made haste, and tooke two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheepe readie dressed, and five measures of parched corne, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figges, and laid them on asses. And she said unto her servants, Goe on before me, behold, I come after you: but she told not her husband Nabal. And it was so as she rode on the asse, that she came downe by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came downe against her, and she met them. (Now David had said, Surely in vaine have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wildernesse, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good. So and more also doe God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that pertaine to him by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.)

and by her wisedome

And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off the asse, and fell before David on her face, and bowed her selfe to the ground, and fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me let this iniquitie be, and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speake in thine audience, and heare the words of thine handmaid. Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he: Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: But I thine handmaid saw not the yong men of my lord, whom thou didst send. Now therefore, my lord, as the Lord liveth, and as thy soule liveth, seeing the Lord hath withholden thee from comming to shed blood, and from avenging thy selfe with thine owne hand: now let thine enemies and they that seeke evill to my lord, bee as Nabal. And now this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the yong men that follow my lord. I pray thee, forgive the trespasse of thine handmaide: for the Lord will

CHAPTER XXV

certainely make my lord a sure house, because my lord fighteth the battels of the LORD, and evill hath not bene found in thee all thy dayes. Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seeke thy soule: but the soule of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God, and the soules of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, as out of the middle of a sling. And it shall come to passe when the LORD shal have done to my lord, according to all the good that hee hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel; that this shall bee no griefe unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causelesse, or that my lord hath avenged himselfe: But when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmayd.

pacifieth David.

And David sayd to Abigail, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me. And blessed bee thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from comming to shed blood, and from avenging my selfe with mine owne hand. For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept mee backe from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not bene left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall. So David received of her hand that which shee had brought him, and sayd unto her, Goe up in peace to thine house; See, I have hearkened to thy voyce, and have accepted thy person.

Nabal hearing thereof, dieth.

And Abigail came to Nabal, and behold, he held a feast in his house like the feast of a king; and Nabals heart was merry within him, for hee was very drunken: wherefore shee tolde him nothing, lesse or more, untill the morning light. But it came to passe in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone. And it came to passe about ten dayes after, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives.

And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproch from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickednesse of Nabal upon his owne head. And David sent, and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife. And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife. And shee arose, and bowed her selfe on her face to the earth, and sayd, Beholde, let thine handmayd bee a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord. And Abigail hasted, and rose, and rode upon an asse, with five damosels

of hers that went after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife. David also tooke Ahinoam of Iezreel, and they were also both of them his wives.

Michal is given to Phalti.

But Saul had given Michal his daughter, Davids wife, to Phalti the sonne of Laish, which was of Gallim.

CHAPTER XXVI

Saul by the discovery of the Ziphites, commeth to Hachilah against David.

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doeth not David hide himselfe in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Ieshimon? Then Saul arose, and went downe to the wildernesse of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seeke David in the wildernesse of Ziph. And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Ieshimon by the way: but David abode in the wildernesse, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wildernesse. David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

David comming into the trench, stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his speare and cruse.

And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the sonne of Ner the captaine of his hoste: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him. Then answered David, and sayd to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah brother to Ioab, saying, Who will goe downe with me to Saul to the campe? And Abishai sayd, I will goe downe with thee. So David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his speare stucke in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him. Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered thine enemie into thine hand this day: now therefore let mee smite him, I pray thee, with the speare, even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time. And David sayd to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORDS Anointed, and be guiltlesse? David said furthermore, As the LORD liveth, the LORD shal smite him, or his day shall come to die, or hee shall descend into battell, and perish. The LORD forbid that I should stretch foorth mine hand against the LORDS Anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the speare that is at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us goe. So David tooke the speare and the cruse of water from Sauls bolster, and they gate them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither awaked: for they were all asleepe, because a deepe sleepe from the LORD was fallen upon them.

Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the toppe

CHAPTER XXVI

David reprooveth Abner,

of an hill afarre off (a great space being betweene them:) and David cryed to the people, and to Abner the sonne of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered, and sayd, Who art thou that cryest to the King? And David said to Abner, Art not thou a valiant man? and who is like to thee in Israel? Wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in, to destroy the king thy lord. This thing is not good that thou hast done: as the LORD liveth, ye are worthy to die, because yee have not kept your master the LORDS Anointed: and now see where the Kings speare is, and the cruse of water that was at his bolster. And Saul knew Davids voyce, and said, Is this thy voice, my sonne David? And David saide,

and exhorteth Saul.

It is my voice, my lord, O king. And he said, Wherefore doeth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evill is in mine hand? Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king heare the words of his servant: If the LORD have stirred thee up against mee, let him accept an offering: but if they be the children of men, cursed be they before the LORD: for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Goe serve other gods. Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seeke a flea, as when one doeth hunt a partridge in the mountaines.

Saul acknowledgeth his sinne.

Then said Saul, I have sinned: Returne, my sonne David, for I will no more doe thee harme, because my soule was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the foole, and have erred exceedingly. And David answered, and sayd, Behold the kings speare, and let one of the yong men come over and fetch it. The LORD render to every man his righteousnesse, and his faithfulnesse: for the LORD delivered thee into my hand to day, but I would not stretch foorth mine hand against the LORDS Anointed. And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes: so let my life bee much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation. Then Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my sonne David: thou shalt both doe great things, and also shalt still prevaile. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAPTER XXVII

AND David sayd in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me, then that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shal despaire of me, to seeke me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand. And David arose, and hee passed over with the sixe hundred men that were with him, unto Achish the sonne of Maoch king of Gath. And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he, and his men, every man with his houshold, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Iezreelitesse, and Abigail the Carmelitesse Nabals wife. And it was told Saul, that David was fled to Gath, and he sought no more againe for him.

Saul hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him.

And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give mee a place in some towne in the countrey, that I may dwel there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royall citie with thee? Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherfore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Iudah unto this day. And the time that David dwelt in the countrey of the Philistines, was a full yeere, and foure moneths.

David beggeth Ziklag of Achish.

And David and his men went up and invaded the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those nations were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and tooke away the sheepe, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparell, and returned, and came to Achish. And Achish said, Whither have ye made a rode to day? And David said, Against the South of Iudah, and against the South of the Ierahmeelites, and against the South of the Kenites. And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring tidings to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so will be his maner, all the while he dwelleth in the countrey of the Philistines. And Achish beleeved David, saying, Hee hath made his people Israel utterly to abhorre him, therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

Hee invading other countreys, perswadeth Achish he fought against Iudah.

CHAPTER XXVIII

AND it came to passe in those dayes, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel: And Achish said unto David, Knowe thou assuredly, that thou shalt goe out with me to battell, thou, and

Achish putteth confidence in David.

CHAPTER XXVIII

thy men. And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can doe. And Achish said to David, Therfore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

Saul having destroyed the witches,

and now in his feare forsaken of God,

Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his owne citie: and Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wyzards, out of the land. And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa. And when Saul saw the hoste of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled. And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreames, nor by Urim, nor by Prophets.

seeketh to a witch.

Then said Saul unto his servants, Seeke me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may goe to her, and enquire of her. And his servant said to him, Beholde, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at Endor. And Saul disguised himselfe, and put on other raiment, and hee went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night, and he said, I pray thee divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him up whom I shall name unto thee. And the woman saide unto him, Beholde, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how hee hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wyzards out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die? And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing. Then said the woman, Whome shall I bring up unto thee? and he said, Bring me up Samuel. And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a lowd voyce; and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul. And the king sayd unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth. And he said unto her, What forme is he of? And she said, An old man commeth up, and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and hee stouped with his face to the ground, and bowed himselfe.

The witch, encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel.

Saul hearing his ruine, fainteth.

And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistins make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by Prophets, nor by dreames: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayst make knowen unto me, what I shall doe. Then said Samuel, Wherefore then doest thou aske of mee, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is

become thine enemy? And the LORD hath done to him, as hee spake by mee: for the LORD hath rent the kingdome out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David: because thou obeiedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day. Moreover, the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee, into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow shalt thou and thy sonnes bee with mee: the LORD also shall deliver the hoste of Israel into the hand of the Philistines. Then Saul fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel, and there was no strength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor al the night.

The woman with his servants refresh him with meate.

And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and sayd unto him, Behold, thine handmayd hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me. Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voyce of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way. But hee refused, and said, I will not eate. But his servants together with the woman compelled him, and he hearkened unto their voyce: so he arose from the earth, and sate upon the bed. And the woman had a fat calfe in the house, and she hasted, and killed it, and tooke flower and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof. And she brought it before Saul, and before his servants, and they did eate: then they arose up, and went away that night.

CHAPTER XXIX

David marching with the Philistines, is disalowed by their Princes.

NOW the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountaine which is in Iezreel. And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rere-ward with Achish. Then said the princes of the Philistines, What doe these Hebrewes here? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath bene with me these dayes, or these yeeres, and I have found no fault in him since he fell unto me, unto this day? And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make this fellow returne, that he may goe againe to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go downe with us to battel, lest in the battell he be an adversary to us: for

CHAPTER XXIX

wherewith should hee reconcile himselfe unto his master? should it not be with the heads of these men? Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in daunces, saying,

Saul slew his thousands,
And David his ten thousands?

Achish dismisseth him with commendations of his fidelity.

Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, as the LORD liveth, thou hast bene upright, and thy going out and thy comming in with me in the hoste is good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee, since the day of thy comming unto me unto this day: nevertheles, the lords favour thee not. Wherefore now returne and goe in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines.

And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have bene with thee unto this day, that I may not goe fight against the enemies of my lord the king? And Achish answered, and said to David, I know that thou art good in my sight, as an Angel of God: notwithstanding the Princes of the Philistines have said, Hee shall not goe up with us to the battell. Wherfore now rise up early in the morning, with thy masters servants that are come with thee: and assoone as yee be up early in the morning, and have light, depart. So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to returne into the land of the Philistines; and the Philistines went up to Iezreel.

CHAPTER XXX

The Amalekites spoile Ziklag.

AND it came to passe when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the South and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire: and had taken the women captives, that were therein; they slewe not any either great or smal, but caried them away, and went on their way.

David asking counsell, is encouraged by God to pursue them.

So David and his men came to the citie, and beholde, it was burnt with fire, and their wives, and their sonnes, and their daughters were taken captives. Then David and the people that were with him, lift up their voice, and wept, untill they had no more power to weepe. And Davids two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Iezreelitesse, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. And David was greatly distressed: for the people spake of stoning him, because the soule of all the people was grieved, every man for his sonnes, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himselfe in the LORD his God. And David said to Abiathar the Priest Ahimelechs sonne, I pray thee, bring

mee hither the Ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the Ephod to David. And David enquired at the LORD, saying; Shall I pursue after this troupe? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue, for thou shalt surely overtake them, and without faile recover all. So David went, hee, and the sixe hundred men that were with him, and came to the brooke Besor, where those that were left behinde, stayed. But David pursued, he and foure hundred men: (for two hundred abode behinde, which were so faint that they could not goe over the brooke Besor.)

By the meanes of a revived Egyptian he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the spoile.

And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eate, and they made him drinke water. And they gave him a piece of a cake of figges, and two clusters of raisins: and when hee had eaten, his spirit came againe to him: for hee had eaten no bread, nor drunke any water, three dayes and three nights. And David sayde unto him, To whome belongest thou? and whence art thou? And he said, I am a yong man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite, and my master left me, because three dayes agone I fell sicke. Wee made an invasion upon the South of the Cherethites, and upon the coast which belongeth to Iudah, and upon the South of Caleb, and wee burnt Ziklag with fire. And David sayde to him, Canst thou bring me downe to this company? And he said, Sweare unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver mee into the handes of my master, and I will bring thee downe to this company.

And when he had brought him downe, behold, they were spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dauncing, because of all the great spoile that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Iudah. And David smote them from the twilight, even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save foure hundred yong men which rode upon camels, and fled. And David recovered all that the Amalekites had caried away: and David rescued his two wives. And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sonnes nor daughters, neither spoile, nor any thing that they had taken to them: David recovered all. And David tooke all the flockes, and the herds, which they drave before those other cattell, and said, This is Davids spoile.

And David came to the two hundred men which were so faint that they could not follow David, whome they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meete the people, that were with him; and when David came neere to the people, he saluted them. Then answered all the wicked men, and men of Belial, of those that went with David,

CHAPTER XXX

Davids law to divide the spoile equally betweene them that fight, and them that keepe the stuffe.

and said, Because they went not with us, we wil not give them ought of the spoile, that wee have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may leade them away, and depart. Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the companie that came against us, into our hand. For who will hearken unto you in this matter? But as his part is that goeth downe to the battell, so shall his part bee that tarieth by the stuffe: they shall part alike. And it was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute, and an ordinance for Israel, unto this day.

He sendeth presents to his friends.

And when David came to Ziklag, hee sent of the spoile unto the Elders of Iudah, even to his friends, (saying, Behold a Present for you, of the spoile of the enemies of the LORD) to them which were in Bethel, and to them which were in South Ramoth, and to them which were in Iattir, and to them which were in Aroer, and to them which were in Siphmoth, and to them which were in Eshtemoa, and to them which were in Rachal, and them which were in the cities of the Ierahmeelites, and to them which were in the cities of the Kenites, and to them which were in Hormah, and to them which were in Chorashan, and to them which were in Athach, and to them which were in Hebron, and to all the places where David himselfe and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAPTER XXXI

Saul having lost his armie, and his sonnes slaine, he and his armour bearer kill themselves.

NOWE the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell downe slaine in mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his sonnes, and the Philistines slewe Ionathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Sauls sonnes. And the battell went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was sore wounded of the archers. Then said Saul unto his armour bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse mee. But his armour bearer would not, for he was sore afraid: therfore Saul tooke a sword, and fell upon it. And when his armour bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him. So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour bearer, and all his men that same day together.

The Philistines possesse the forsaken townes of the Israelites.

And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were on the other side Iordane, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sonnes were dead, they forsooke the cities and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt in

them. And it came to passe on the morrow when the Philistines came to strip the slaine, that they found Saul, and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about to publish it in the house of their idoles, and among the people. And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Bethshan.

CHAPTER XXXI

They triumph over the dead carkeises.

And when the inhabitants of Iabesh Gilead heard of that which the Philistines had done to Saul: all the valiant men arose, and went all night, and tooke the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sonnes from the wall of Bethshan, and came to Iabesh, and burnt them there. And they tooke their bones, and buried them under a tree at Iabesh, and fasted seven dayes.

They of Iabesh Gilead, recovering the bodies by night, burne them at Iabesh, and mournfully burie their bones.

THE SECOND BOOKE OF SAMUEL

otherwise called, The SECOND BOOKE of the KINGS

CHAPTER I

NOW it came to passe after the death of Saul, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two daies in Ziklag, it came even to passe on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the campe from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was when he came to David, that hee fell to the earth, and did obeysance. And David said unto him, From whence commest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the campe of Israel am I escaped. And David said unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell mee. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battell, and many of the people also are fallen and dead, and Saul and Ionathan his sonne are dead also. And David said unto the yong man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Ionathan his sonne be dead? And the yong man that told him, said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his speare: and loe, the charets and horsemen followed hard after him. And when he looked behind him, he

The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accused himselfe of Sauls death, is slaine.

CHAPTER I

saw me, and called unto mee: and I answered, Here am I. And hee said unto mee, Who art thou? and I answered him, I am an Amalekite. He said unto me againe, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for anguish is come upon mee, because my life is yet whole in me. So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that hee could not live after that hee was fallen: And I tooke the crowne that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arme, and have brought them hither unto my lord. Then David tooke hold on his clothes, and rent them, and likewise all the men that were with him. And they mourned and wept, and fasted untill Even, for Saul and for Ionathan his sonne, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel, because they were fallen by the sword.

And David said unto the yong man that told him, Whence art thou? And he answered, I am the sonne of a stranger, an Amalekite. And David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch foorth thine hand, to destroy the LORDS Anointed? And David called one of the yong men, and sayd, Goe neere, and fall upon him. And hee smote him, that hee dyed. And David said unto him, Thy blood be upon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slaine the LORDS Annoynted.

David lamenteth Saul and Ionathan with a song.

And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul, and over Ionathan his sonne: (Also hee bade them teach the children of Iudah the use of the bow: behold, it is written in the booke of Iasher.)

The beauty of Israel is slaine upon thy high places:
How are the mightie fallen!
Tell it not in Gath,
Publish it not in the streetes of Askelon:
Lest the daughters of the Philistines reioyce,
Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.
Yee mountaines of Gilboa,
Let there bee no dewe, neither let there be raine upon you,
nor fields of offerings:
For there the shield of the mightie is vilely cast away,
The shield of Saul, as though hee had not beene annointed
with oile.
From the blood of the slaine, from the fat of the mightie,
The bow of Ionathan turned not backe,
And the sword of Saul returned not emptie.
Saul and Ionathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives,
And in their death they were not divided:
They were swifter then Eagles,

They were stronger then Lions.
Yee daughters of Israel, weepe over Saul,
Who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights,
Who put on ornaments of golde upon your apparell.
How are the mightie fallen in the midst of the battell!
O Ionathan, thou wast slaine in thine high places.
I am distressed for thee, my brother Ionathan,
Very pleasant hast thou beene unto mee:
Thy love to mee was wonderfull,
Passing the love of women.
How are the mightie fallen,
And the weapons of warre perished!

CHAPTER II

AND it came to passe after this, that David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I goe up into any of the Cities of Iudah? And the LORD said unto him, Goe up. And David said, Whither shall I goe up? And he said, Unto Hebron. So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Iezreelitesse, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite. And his men that were with him, did David bring up, every man with his houshold: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. And the men of Iudah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Iudah: and they tolde David, saying; That the men of Iabesh Gilead were they that buried Saul.

David by Gods direction, with his companie goeth up to Hebron, where he is made King of Iudah.

And David sent messengers unto the men of Iabesh Gilead, and said unto them, Blessed be ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindnesse unto your lord, even unto Saul, and have buried him. And now the LORD shewe kindnesse and trueth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindnesse, because ye have done this thing. Therefore now let your handes be strengthened, and be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Iudah have anointed me king over them.

He commendeth them of Iabesh Gilead, for their kindnesse to Saul.

But Abner the sonne of Ner, captaine of Sauls hoste, tooke Ishbosheth the sonne of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim. And hee made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Iezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Beniamin, and over all Israel. Ishbosheth Sauls sonne was fortie yeeres olde when he began to reigne over Israel, and reigned two yeres: but the house of Iudah followed David. (And the time that David was King in Hebron over the house of Iudah, was seven yeeres, and sixe moneths)

Abner maketh Ishbosheth king of Israel.

CHAPTER II

A mortall skirmish betweene twelve of Abners, and twelve of Ioabs men.

And Abner the sonne of Ner, and the servants of Ishbosheth the sonne of Saul, went out from Mahanaim, to Gibeon. And Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah, and the servants of David went out, and met together by the poole of Gibeon: and they sate downe, the one on the one side of the poole, and the other on the other side of the poole. And Abner said to Ioab, Let the yong men now arise, and play before us: and Ioab saide, Let them arise. Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Beniamin, which pertained to Ishbosheth the sonne of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellowes side, so they fell downe together: Wherefore that place was called Helkath-hazzurim,[1] which is in Gibeon. And there was a very sore battell that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

Asahel is slaine.

And there were three sonnes of Zeruiah there, Ioab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel was as light of foot as a wilde Roe. And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner. Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Art thou Asahel? And he answered, I am. And Abner said to him, Turne thee aside to thy right hand, or to thy left, and lay thee holde on one of the yong men, and take thee his armour. But Asahel would not turne aside from following of him. And Abner said againe to Asahel, Turne thee aside from following me: Wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I holde up my face to Ioab thy brother? Howbeit he refused to turne aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder ende of the speare smote him under the fift ribbe, that the speare came out behinde him, and hee fell downe there, and died in the same place: and it came to passe, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell downe and died, stood still. Ioab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the Sunne went downe when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wildernesse of Gibeon.

At Abners motion Ioab soundeth a retreat.

And the children of Beniamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troupe, and stood on the top of an hill. Then Abner called to Ioab, and said, Shall the sword devoure for ever? Knowest thou not that it wil be bitternesse in the latter end? How long shall it bee then, yer thou bid the people returne from following their brethren? And Ioab said, As God liveth, unlesse thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother. So Ioab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel

[1] That is, the field of strong men.

no more, neither fought they any more. And Abner and his men walked all that night thorow the plaine, and passed over Iordane, and went thorow all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim. And Ioab returned from following Abner; and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids servants nineteene men, and Asahel. But the servants of David had smitten of Beniamin and of Abners men, so that three hundred and threescore men died.

Asahels buriall.

And they tooke up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father which was in Bethlehem: and Ioab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at breake of day.

CHAPTER III

During the warre David still waxeth stronger.

NOW there was long war betweene the house of Saul, and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

Sixe sonnes were borne to him in Hebron.

And unto David were sonnes borne in Hebron: and his first borne was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Iezreelitesse. And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third, Absalom the sonne of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; and the fourth, Adoniiah the sonne of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah the sonne of Abital; and the sixth, Ithream by Eglah Davids wife: these were borne to David in Hebron.

Abner displeased with Ishbosheth,

And it came to passe while there was warre between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himselfe strong for the house of Saul. And Saul had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and Ishbosheth saide to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my fathers concubine? Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ishbosheth, and said, Am I a dogs head, which against Iudah doe shew kindnesse this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest mee to day with a fault concerning this woman? So doe God to Abner, and more also, except, as the LORD hath sworne to David, even so I doe to him: to translate the kingdome from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel, and over Iudah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba. And he could not answere Abner a word againe, because he feared him.

revolteth to David.

And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalfe, saying, Whose is the land? saying also, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand shall bee with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

CHAPTER III

David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal.

And he said, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou commest to see my face. And David sent messengers to Ishbosheth Sauls sonne, saying, Deliver mee my wife Michal, which I espoused to mee for an hundred foreskinnes of the Philistines. And Ishbosheth sent, and tooke her from her husband, even from Phaltiel the sonne of Laish. And her husband went with her along weeping behinde her to Bahurim: then said Abner unto him, Goe, returne. And he returned.

Abner having communed with the Israelites, is feasted by David, and dismissed.

And Abner had communication with the Elders of Israel, saying, Yee sought for David in times past, to be king over you. Now then doe it, for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying; By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies. And Abner also spake in the eares of Beniamin: and Abner went also to speake in the eares of David in Hebron, all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Beniamin. So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that were with him, a feast. And Abner said unto David, I will arise, and goe, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest raigne over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away, and he went in peace.

Ioab returning from battell, is displeased with the king, and killeth Abner.

And behold, the servants of David, and Ioab came from pursuing a troupe, and brought in a great spoile with them: (but Abner was not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.) When Ioab and all the host that was with him, were come, they told Ioab, saying, Abner the sonne of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace. Then Ioab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee, why is it that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone? Thou knowest Abner the sonne of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out, and thy comming in, and to know all that thou doest. And when Ioab was come out from David, hee sent messengers after Abner, which brought him againe from the well of Siriah; but David knew it not. And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Ioab tooke him aside in the gate to speake with him quietly: and smote him there under the fift ribbe, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother.

And afterward when David heard it, hee said, I and my king-

dome are guiltlesse before the LORD for ever, from the blood of Abner the sonne of Ner: let it rest on the head of Ioab, and on all his fathers house, and let there not faile from the house of Ioab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staffe, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread. So Ioab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slaine their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battell.

David curseth Ioab,

And David said to Ioab, and to all the people that were with him, Rent your clothes, and girde you with sackecloth, and mourne before Abner. And king David himselfe followed the biere. And they buried Abner in Hebron, and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept. And the king lamented over Abner, and said,

and mourneth for Abner.

Died Abner as a foole dieth?
Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feete put into fetters:
As a man falleth before wicked men, so fellest thou.

And all the people wept againe over him. And when all the people came to cause David to eate meate while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So doe God to mee, and more also, if I taste bread or ought else, till the Sunne be downe. And all the people tooke notice of it, and it pleased them: as whatsoever the King did, pleased all the people. For all the people, and all Israel understood that day, that it was not of the King to slay Abner the sonne of Ner. And the King said unto his servants, Knowe yee not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel? And I am this day weake, though anointed King, and these men the sonnes of Zeruiah be too hard for me: the LORD shall reward the doer of evill, according to his wickednesse.

CHAPTER IIII

The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner,

AND when Sauls sonne heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled. And Sauls sonne had two men that were captaines of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sonnes of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Beniamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Beniamin: and the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were soiourners there untill this day.) And Ionathan, Sauls sonne, had a sonne that was lame of his feete, and was five yeeres olde when the tidings came of Saul and Ionathan out of Iezreel, and his nource tooke him up, and fled: and it came to passe as she made haste to flee, that hee fell, and became lame, and his name was Mephibosheth. And

Baanah and Rechab slay Ishbosheth, and bring his head to Hebron.

CHAPTER IIII

the sonnes of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ishbosheth, who lay on a bed at noone. And they came thither into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat, and they smote him under the fift rib, and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. For when they came into the house, hee lay on his bedde in his bed-chamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and tooke his head, and gate them away thorow the plaine all night. And they brought the head of Ishbosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the King, Behold the head of Ishbosheth the sonne of Saul, thine enemie, which sought thy life, and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul and of his seed.

David causeth them to be slaine, and Ishbosheths head to be buried.

And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sonnes of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soule out of all adversitie, when one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, (thinking to have brought good tidings) I tooke hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, who thought that I would have given him a reward for his tidings: how much more, when wicked men have slaine a righteous person, in his owne house, upon his bed? Shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth? And David commanded his yong men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feete, and hanged them up over the poole in Hebron: but they tooke the head of Ishbosheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner, in Hebron.

CHAPTER V

The tribes come to Hebron to annoint David over Israel.

THEN came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone, and thy flesh. Also in time past when Saul was king over us, thou wast hee that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt bee a captaine over Israel. So all the Elders of Israel came to the King to Hebron, and King David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David King over Israel.

Davids age.

David was thirtie yeeres old when he began to reigne, and he reigned fourtie yeeres. In Hebron he reigned over Iudah seven yeeres, and sixe moneths: and in Ierusalem he reigned thirty and three yeres over all Israel and Iudah.

And the king and his men went to Ierusalem, unto the Iebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David,

saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: Thinking, David cannot come in hither. Neverthelesse, David tooke the strong hold of Zion: the same is the citie of David. And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Iebusites, and the lame, and the blind, that are hated of Davids soule, he shall be chiefe and captaine: Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house. So David dwelt in the fort, and called it the citie of David, and David built round about, from Millo and inward. And David went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts was with him.

Hee taking Zion from the Iebusites dwelleth in it.

And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and Cedar trees, and carpenters, and Masons: and they built David an house. And David perceived that the LORD had established him King over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdome for his people Israels sake.

Hiram sendeth to David.

And David tooke him mo concubines and wives out of Ierusalem, after he was come from Hebron, and there were yet sonnes and daughters borne to David. And these be the names of those that were borne unto him in Ierusalem, Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon: Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Iaphia, and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

Eleven sonnes are borne to him in Ierusalem.

But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David King over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seeke David, and David heard of it, and went downe to the hold. The Philistines also came, and spred themselves in the valley of Rephaim. And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I goe up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Goe up: for I will doubtlesse deliver the Philistines into thine hand. And David came to Baal-Perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken foorth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, Baal-Perazim.[1] And there they left their images, and David and his men burnt them.

David directed by God smiteth the Philistines at Baal Perazim,

And the Philistines came up yet againe, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. And when David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not goe up: but fetch a compasse behinde them, and come upon them over against the Mulbery trees. And let it be when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulbery trees, that then thou shalt bestirre thy selfe: for then shal the LORD goe out before thee, to smite the host of the

and againe at the Mulberie trees.

[1] That is, the plaine of breaches.

CHAPTER V

Philistines. And David did so, as the LORD had commaunded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

CHAPTER VI

David fetcheth the Arke from Kiriath-iearim on a new cart.

AGAINE, David gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirtie thousand: and David arose and went with all the people that were with him, from Baale of Iudah, to bring up from thence the Arke of God, whose Name is called by the Name of the LORD of hostes, that dwelleth betweene the Cherubims. And they set the Arke of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the sonnes of Abinadab, drave the new cart. And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab which was at Gibeah, accompanying the Arke of God; and Ahio went before the Arke. And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of instruments made of Firre-wood, even on harpes, and on Psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cimbals.

Uzzah is smitten at Perez-Uzzah.

And when they came to Nachons threshing floore, Uzzah put forth his hand to the Arke of God, and tooke hold of it, for the oxen shooke it. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him there for his errour, and there he died by the Arke of God. And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzzah: And hee called the name of the place, Perez-Uzzah[1] to this day. And David was afraide of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the Arke of the LORD come to me? So David would not remove the Arke of the LORD unto him into the citie of David: but David caried it aside into the house of Obed Edom, the Gittite. And the Arke of the LORD continued in the house of Obed Edom the Gittite, three moneths: and the LORD blessed Obed Edom, and all his household.

God blesseth Obed-Edom for the Arke.

David bringing the Arke into Zion with sacrifices, daunceth before it, for which Michol despiseth him.

And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed Edom, and all that pertained unto him, because of the Arke of God. So David went, and brought up the Arke of God, from the house of Obed Edom, into the citie of David, with gladnesse. And it was so, that when they that bare the Arke of the LORD, had gone sixe paces, hee sacrificed oxen and fatlings. And David daunced before the LORD with all his might, and David was girded with a linnen Ephod. So David and all the house of Israel brought up the Arke of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet. And as the Arke of the LORD came into the citie of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a

[1] That is, The breach of Uzzah.

window, and saw king David leaping and dauncing before the LORD, and she despised him in her heart.

CHAPTER VI

And they brought in the Arke of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the Tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings, and peace offrings before the LORD. And assoone as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, hee blessed the people in the Name of the LORD of hostes. And hee dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine: so all the people departed every one to his house.

Hee placeth it in a tabernacle with great ioy and feasting.

Then David returned to blesse his houshold: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meete David, and said, How glorious was the King of Israel to day, who uncovered himselfe to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vaine fellowes shamelessely uncovereth himselfe! And David said unto Michal, It was before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD. And I will yet be more vile then thus, and will be base in mine owne sight: and of the maid servants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour. Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no childe unto the day of her death.

Michal reprooving David for his religious ioy, is childlesse to her death.

CHAPTER VII

AND it came to passe, when the King sate in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies; that the king said unto Nathan the Prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of Cedar, but the Arke of God dwelleth within curtaines. And Nathan sayde to the King, Go, doe all that is in thine heart: for the LORD is with thee.

Nathan first approoving the purpose of David to build God an house,

And it came to passe that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying; Goe and tell my servant David, Thus sayth the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in? whereas I have not dwelt in any house, since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. In all the places wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whome I commanded to feede my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of Cedar? Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David;

after by the word of God forbiddeth him.

CHAPTER VII

Thus sayth the LORD of hostes, I tooke thee from the sheepe-cote, from following the sheepe, to be ruler over my people, over Israel And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that are in the earth. (Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their owne, and moove no more: neither shall the children of wickednesse afflict them any more, as beforetime, and as since the time that I commanded Iudges to bee over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies:) Also the LORD telleth thee, that he will make thee an house.

He promiseth him benefites and blessings in his seede.

And when thy dayes be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleepe with thy fathers, I will set up thy seede after thee, which shall proceede out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdome. Hee shall build an house for my Name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdome for ever. I will be his father, and he shall be my sonne: if hee commit iniquitie, I will chasten him with the rodde of men, and with the stripes of the children of men. But my mercie shall not depart away from him, as I tooke it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. And thine house, and thy kingdome shall be stablished for ever before thee: thy throne shall bee stablished for ever. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speake unto David.

Davids prayer and thankesgiving.

Then went king David in, and sate before the LORD, and hee said, Who am I, O Lord GOD? and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD: but thou hast spoken also of thy servants house for a great while to come, and is this the maner of man, O Lord GOD? And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knowest thy servant. For thy words sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know them. Wherefore thou art great, O Lord GOD: for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our eares. And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeeme for a people to himselfe, and to make him a name, and to doe for you great things, and terrible, for thy lande, before thy people which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations, and their gods? For thou hast confirmed to thy selfe thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD art become their God. And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken, concerning thy servant, and concern-

ing his house, establish it for ever, and doe as thou hast said. And let thy name bee magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David bee established before thee. For thou, O LORD of hostes, God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therfore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee. And now, O Lord GOD, (thou art that God, and thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodnesse unto thy servant.) Therefore now let it please thee to blesse the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken it, and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

CHAPTER VIII

David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites.

AND after this it came to passe, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David tooke Methegammah out of the hand of the Philistines. And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them downe to the ground: even with two lines measured he, to put to death, and with one full line to keepe alive: and so the Moabites became Davids servants, and brought gifts.

He smiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians.

David smote also Hadadezer the sonne of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates. And David tooke from him a thousand charets, and seven hundred horsemen, and twentie thousand footemen: and David houghed all the charet horses, but reserved of them for an hundred charets. And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twentie thousand men. Then David put garisons in Syria of Damascus: And the Syrians became servants to David, and brought gifts: and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went. And David tooke the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Ierusalem. And from Betah and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, King David tooke exceeding much brasse.

Toi sendeth Ioram with Presents to blesse him.

When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the hoste of Hadadezer, then Toi sent Ioram his sonne unto king David to salute him, and to blesse him, because hee had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer had warres with Toi) and Ioram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brasse; which also king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he subdued: of Syria, and of Moab, and of the

The Presents and the spoile David dedicateth to God.

CHAPTER VIII

children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoile of Hadadezer sonne of Rehob king of Zobah. And David gate him a name when he returned from smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, being eighteene thousand men.

He putteth garisons in Edom.

And he put garrisons in Edom; thorowout all Edom put he garrisons, and all they of Edom became Davids servants: and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went. And David reigned over all Israel, and David executed iudgement and iustice unto all his people. And Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah was over the host, and Iehoshaphat the sonne of Ahilud was Recorder. And Zadok the sonne of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the sonne of Abiathar, were the Priests, and Seraiah was the scribe. And Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada was over both the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and Davids sonnes were chiefe rulers.

Davids officers.

CHAPTER IX

David by Ziba, sendeth for Mephibosheth.

AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindnesse for Ionathans sake? And there was of the house of Saul, a servant whose name was Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant is he. And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindnesse of God unto him? and Ziba said unto the king, Ionathan hath yet a sonne, which is lame on his feete. And the king saide unto him, Where is hee? and Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he is in the house of Machir the sonne of Ammiel, in Lodebar.

Then king David sent, and fet him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lodebar. Now when Mephibosheth the sonne of Ionathan the sonne of Saul, was come unto David, hee fell on his face, and did reverence: and David said, Mephibosheth! And he answered, Behold thy servant.

For Ionathans sake he intertaineth him at his table, and restoreth him all that was Sauls.

And David saide unto him, Feare not; for I will surely shew thee kindnesse, for Ionathan thy fathers sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou shalt eate bread at my table continually. And hee bowed himselfe, and saide, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest looke upon such a dead dogge as I am?

He maketh Ziba his farmour.

Then the king called to Ziba Sauls servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy masters sonne all that pertained to Saul, and to all his house. Thou therefore and thy sonnes, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in the

fruits, that thy masters sonne may have food to eate: but Mephibosheth thy masters sonne shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteene sonnes, and twenty servants. Then saide Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant doe: as for Mephibosheth, said the King, he shall eate at my table, as one of the kings sonnes. And Mephibosheth had a yong sonne whose name was Micha: and all that dwelt in the house of Ziba, were servants unto Mephibosheth. So Mephibosheth dwelt in Ierusalem: for hee did eate continually at the kings table, and was lame on both his feete.

CHAPTER X

Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the sonne of Nahash, are villenously intreated.

AND it came to passe, after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his sonne reigned in his stead. Then said David, I will shewe kindnes unto Hanun the sonne of Nahash, as his father shewed kindnes unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants, for his father: and Davids servants came into the land of the children of Ammon. And the princes of the children of Ammon saide unto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that David doeth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? Hath not David rather sent his servants unto thee, to search the citie, and to spie it out, and to overthrow it? Wherefore Hanun tooke Davids servants, and shaved off the one halfe of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away. When they told it unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the King saide, Tarie at Iericho untill your beards be growen, and then returne.

The Ammonites, strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Ioab and Abishai.

And when the children of Ammon saw that they stanke before David, the children of Ammon sent, and hired the Syrians of Beth-Rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twentie thousand footmen, and of king Maacah, a thousand men, and of Ishtob twelve thousand men. And when David heard of it, he sent Ioab, and all the hoste of the mightie men. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battell in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and Ishtob, and Maacah, were by themselves in the field. When Ioab saw that the front of the battell was against him, before and behind, he chose of all the choise men of Israel, and put them in aray against the Syrians. And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put them in aray against the children

CHAPTER X

of Ammon. And he said, If the Syrians bee too strong for me, then thou shalt helpe me: but if the children of Ammon bee too strong for thee, then I will come and helpe thee. Be of good courage, and let us play the men, for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD doe that which seemeth him good. And Ioab drew nigh, and the people that were with him, unto the battell against the Syrians: and they fled before him. And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fledde, then fled they also before Abishai, and entred into the citie: so Ioab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Ierusalem.

Shobach making a new supply of the Syrians at Helam, is slaine by David.

And when the Syrians sawe that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together. And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the river, and they came to Helam, and Shobach the captaine of the hoste of Hadarezer went before them. And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Iordane, and came to Helam: and the Syrians set themselves in aray against David, and fought with him. And the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew the men of seven hundred charets of the Syrians, and fourtie thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captaine of their hoste, who died there. And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer sawe, that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them: so the Syrians feared to helpe the children of Ammon any more.

CHAPTER XI

While Ioab besieged Rabbah, David committeth adulterie with Bath-sheba.

AND it came to passe, that after the yeere was expired, at the time when kings goe foorth to battell, that David sent Ioab and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah: but David taried still at Ierusalem.

And it came to passe in an evening tide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roofe of the kings house: and from the roofe he saw a woman washing her selfe; and the woman was very beautifull to looke upon. And David sent and enquired after the woman: and one said, Is not this Bath-sheba the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite? And David sent messengers, and tooke her, and she came in unto him, and he lay with her, (for she was purified from her uncleannesse) and shee returned unto her house. And the woman conceived, and sent and tolde David, and said, I am with childe.

CHAPTER XI

And David sent to Ioab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Ioab sent Uriah to David. And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded of him how Ioab did, and how the people did, and how the warre prospered. And David said to Uriah, Goe downe to thy house, and wash thy feete. And Uriah departed out of the Kings house, and there followed him a messe of meat from the king. But Uriah slept at the doore of the kings house, with all the servants of his lord, and went not downe to his house. And when they had tolde David, saying, Uriah went not downe unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from thy iourney? why then diddest thou not goe downe unto thine house? And Uriah said unto David, The Arke, and Israel, and Iudah abide in tents, and my lord Ioab, and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; shall I then goe into mine house, to eate and to drinke, and to lie with my wife? As thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not doe this thing. And David said to Uriah, Tary here to day also, and to morow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Ierusalem that day, and the morrow. And when David had called him, hee did eate and drinke before him, and he made him drunke: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not downe to his house.

Uriah sent for by David to cover the adulterie, would not goe home neither sober nor drunken.

And it came to passe in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Ioab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah. And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set yee Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battel, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die. And it came to passe when Ioab observed the citie, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where hee knewe that valiant men were. And the men of the city went out, and fought with Ioab: and there fell some of the people of the servants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

Hee carieth to Ioab the letter of his death.

Then Ioab sent, and tolde David all the things concerning the warre: and charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an ende of telling the matters of the warre unto the King; and if so be that the kings wrath arise, and hee say unto thee, Wherefore approched ye so nigh unto the city when yee did fight? Knew yee not that they would shoot from the wall! Who smote Abimelech the sonne of Ierubesheth? Did not a woman cast a piece of a milstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? Then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

Ioab sendeth the newes thereof to David.

So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Ioab had sent him for. And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into

CHAPTER XI

the field, and we were upon them even unto the entring of the gate. And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants, and some of the Kings servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Ioab, Let not this thing displease thee: for the sword devoureth one as well as another: Make thy battell more strong against the citie, and overthrow it; and encourage thou him.

David taketh Bath-sheba to wife.

And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband. And when the mourning was past, David sent, and fet her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a sonne: but the thing that David had done, displeased the LORD.

CHAPTER XII

Nathans parable of the Ewe lambe, causeth David to be his owne Iudge.

AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David: and he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one citie; the one rich, and the other poore. The rich man had exceeding many flockes and herds. But the poore man had nothing save one litle ewe lambe, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children, it did eate of his owne meate, and dranke of his owne cup, and lay in his bosome, and was unto him as a daughter. And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his owne flocke, and of his owne herd, to dresse for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but tooke the poore mans lambe, and dressed it for the man that was come to him. And Davids anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this thing, shall surely die. And he shall restore the Lambe fourefold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pittie.

David, reproved by Nathan, confesseth his sinne and is pardoned.

And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man: thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul, and I gave thee thy Masters house, and thy Masters wives into thy bosome, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Iudah, and if that had bene too litle, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things. Wherefore hast thou despised the commandement of the LORD, to doe evill in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slaine him with the sword of the children of Ammon. Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house, because thou hast

despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite, to be thy wife. Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evill against thee out of thine owne house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this Sunne. For thou diddest it secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the Sunne. And David saide unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan saide unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sinne, thou shalt not die. Howbeit, because by this deede thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the childe also that is borne unto thee, shall surely die.

David mourneth and prayeth for the childe, while it lived.

And Nathan departed unto his house: and the LORD strake the childe that Uriahs wife bare unto David, and it was very sicke. David therfore besought God for the childe, and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth. And the Elders of his house arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eate bread with them. And it came to passe on the seventh day, that the childe died: and the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they saide, Behold, while the childe was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then vexe himselfe, if we tell him that the childe is dead? But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the childe was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? and they said, He is dead. Then David arose from the earth and washed, and anointed himselfe, and changed his apparell, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then hee came to his owne house, and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eate. Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weepe for the childe, while it was alive, but when the childe was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread. And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell, whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live? But now hee is dead, Wherefore should I fast? Can I bring him backe againe? I shall goe to him, but he shall not returne to me.

Salomon is borne and named Iedidiah.

And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her, and she bare a sonne, and he called his name Solomon, and the LORD loved him. And hee sent by the hand of Nathan the Prophet, and hee called his name Iedidiah,[1] because of the LORD.

[1] That is, Beloved of the Lord.

CHAPTER XII

David taketh Rabbah, and tortureth the people thereof.

And Ioab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and tooke the royall citie. And Ioab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the citie of waters. Now therefore, gather the rest of the people together, and encampe against the citie, and take it: lest I take the citie, and it be called after my name. And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and tooke it. And he tooke their kings crowne from off his head (the weight whereof was a talent of gold, with the precious stones) and it was set on Davids head, and he brought forth the spoile of the citie in great abundance. And he brought foorth the people that were therein, and put them under sawes, and under harrowes of yron, and under axes of yron, and made them passe through the bricke-kilne: And thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Ierusalem.

CHAPTER XIII

Amnon loving Tamar, by Ionadabs counsell faining himselfe sicke, ravisheth her.

AND it came to passe after this, that Absalom the sonne of David had a faire sister, whose name was Tamar: and Amnon the sonne of David loved her. And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sicke for his sister Tamar: for she was a virgine, and Amnon thought it hard for him to doe any thing to her. But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Ionadab, the sonne of Shimeah, Davids brother: and Ionadab was a very subtill man. And he saide unto him, Why art thou, being the Kings sonne, leane from day to day? Wilt thou not tel me? and Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar my brother Absaloms sister. And Ionadab said unto him, Lay thee downe on thy bed, and make thy selfe sicke: and when thy father commeth to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dresse the meat in my sight, that I may see it, and eate it at her hand.

So Amnon lay downe, and made himselfe sicke: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand. Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Goe now to thy brother Amnons house, and dresse him meat. So Tamar went to her brother Amnons house (and hee was laide downe) and she tooke flowre, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes. And she tooke a pan, and powred them out before him, but hee refused to eate:

and Amnon said, Have out all men from mee: And they went out every man from him. And Amnon saide unto Tamar, Bring the meate into the chamber, that I may eate of thine hand. And Tamar tooke the cakes which shee had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother. And when shee had brought them unto him to eate, hee tooke hold of her, and said unto her, Come lye with mee, my sister. And she answered him, Nay, my brother, doe not force me: for no such thing ought to bee done in Israel; doe not thou this folly. And I, whither shall I cause my shame to goe? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fooles in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, speake unto the king, for he will not withhold me from thee. Howbeit hee would not hearken unto her voice, but being stronger then shee, forced her, and lay with her.

Hee hateth her, and shamefully turneth her away.

Then Amnon hated her exceedingly, so that the hatred wherwith he hated her, was greater then the love wherewith hee had loved her: And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone. And she said unto him, There is no cause: this evill in sending me away, is greater then the other that thou diddest unto me: But he would not hearken unto her. Then hee called his servant that ministred unto him, and said, Put now this woman out from mee, and bolt the doore after her. And shee had a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the Kings daughters, that were virgins, apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the doore after her.

Absalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpose.

And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that was on her, and layde her hand on her head, and went on, crying. And Absalom her brother sayd unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother beene with thee? But holde nowe thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother, regard not this thing. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absaloms house.

But when King David heard of all these things, he was very wroth. And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

At a sheepe-shearing, among all the Kings sonnes, hee killeth Amnon.

And it came to passe after two full yeeres, that Absalom had sheepe-shearers in Baal-Hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the kings sonnes. And Absalom came to the King, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheepe-shearers, Let the King, I beseech thee, and his servants, goe with thy servant. And the King sayde to Absalom, Nay, my sonne, let us not all now goe, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not goe, but blessed him. Then said Absalom, If not, I

CHAPTER XIII

pray thee, let my brother Amnon goe with us. And the King said unto him, Why should he goe with thee? But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings sonnes goe with him.

Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Marke yee now when Amnons heart is merrie with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, feare not: have not I commanded you? be couragious, and be valiant. And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded: then all the Kings sonnes arose, and every man gate him up upon his mule, and fled.

David grieving at the newes is comforted by Ionadab.

And it came to passe while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slaine all the Kings sonnes, and there is not one of them left. Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth: and all his servants stoode by with their clothes rent. And Ionadab the sonne of Shimeah Davids brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have slaine all the yong men the Kings sonnes; for Amnon onely is dead: for by the appointment of Absalom this hath beene determined, from the day that he forced his sister Tamar. Now therefore let not my lord the King take the thing to his heart, to thinke that all the Kings sonnes are dead: for Amnon onely is dead. But Absalom fled: and the yong man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him. And Ionadab said unto the king, Behold, the kings sonnes come: as thy servant said, so it is. And it came to passe assoone as hee had made an ende of speaking, that behold, the kings sonnes came, and lift up their voice, and wept; and the King also and all his servants wept very sore.

Absalom flieth to Talmai at Geshur.

But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai the sonne of Ammihud king of Geshur: and David mourned for his sonne every day. So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three yeeres. And the soule of king David longed to goe foorth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

CHAPTER XIIII

Ioab, suborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to incline the Kings heart to fetch home Absalom, bringeth him to Hierusalem.

NOW Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah, perceived that the kings heart was toward Absalom. And Ioab sent to Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, faine thy selfe to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thy selfe with oile, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead: and come to the king, and speake on this maner unto him: so Ioab put the words in her mouth.

And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, shee fell on her face to the ground, and did obeysance, and said, Helpe, O king. And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, I am indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead. And thy handmayd had two sonnes, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him. And behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmayd, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew, and we will destroy the heire also: and so they shall quench my cole which is left, and shall not leave to my husband neither name nor remainder upon the earth. And the king saide unto the woman, Goe to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee. And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquitie bee on mee, and on my fathers house: and the king and his throne bee guiltlesse. And the king said, Whosoever saith ought unto thee, bring him to mee, and he shall not touch thee any more. Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the Lord thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my sonne. And he said, As the Lord liveth, there shall not one haire of thy sonne fall to the earth. Then the woman said, Let thine handmayd, I pray thee, speake one word unto my lord the king. And hee said, Say on. And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? For the king doeth speake this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doeth not fetch home againe his banished. For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot bee gathered up againe: neither doeth God respect any person, yet doeth he devise meanes, that his banished bee not expelled from him. Now therefore that I am come to speake of this thing unto my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmayd said, I will now speake unto the king; it may bee that the king will performe the request of his handmayd. For the king wil heare, to deliver his handmayd out of the hand of the man that would destroy mee, and my sonne together out of the inheritance of God: then thine handmayd said, The word of my lord the king shall now be comfortable: for as an Angel of God, so is my lord the king to discerne good and bad: therfore the Lord thy God will be with thee. Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall aske thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speake. And the king said, Is not the hand of Ioab

CHAPTER XIIII

with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, As thy soule liveth, my lord the king, none can turne to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Ioab, hee bade me, and he put all these wordes in the mouth of thine handmaid: to fetch about this forme of speech hath thy servant Ioab done this thing: and my lord is wise, according to the wisedome of an Angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth.

And the king said unto Ioab, Behold now, I have done this thing: goe therefore, bring the yong man Absalom againe. And Ioab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himselfe, and thanked the king: and Ioab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant. So Ioab arose, and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Ierusalem. And the king said, Let him turne to his owne house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his owne house, and sawe not the kings face.

Absaloms beautie, haire, and children.

But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom, for his beautie: from the sole of his foot even to the crowne of his head, there was no blemish in him. And when he polled his head, (for it was at every yeres end that he polled it: because the haire was heavy on him, therefore he polled it) hee weighed the haire of his head at two hundred shekels after the kings weight. And unto Absalom there were borne three sonnes, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: shee was a woman of a faire countenance.

After two yeres, Absalom by Ioab is brought into the Kings presence.

So Absalom dwelt two full yeeres in Ierusalem, and saw not the kings face. Therefore Absalom sent for Ioab, to have sent him to the king, but hee would not come to him: and when hee sent againe the second time, hee would not come. Therefore hee said unto his servants, See, Ioabs field is neere mine, and he hath barley there: goe, and set it on fire: and Absaloms servants set the field on fire. Then Ioab arose, and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire? And Absalom answered Ioab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, come hither, that I may send thee to the king to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? It had bene good for mee to have bene there still: now therefore let me see the kings face: and if there bee any iniquitie in me, let him kill me. So Ioab came to the King, and told him: and when hee had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himselfe on his face to the ground before the king, and the King kissed Absalom.

CHAPTER XV

AND it came to passe after this, that Absalom prepared him charets and horses, and fiftie men to runne before him. And Absalom rose up earely, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a controversie, came to the king for iudgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what citie art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel. And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters are good and right, but there is no man deputed of the king to heare thee. Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made Iudge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause, might come unto me, and I would do him iustice. And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him, to doe him obeisance, he put foorth his hand, and tooke him, and kissed him. And on this maner did Absalom to all Israel, that came to the King for iudgement: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

Absalom, by faire speeches and courtesies, stealeth the hearts of Israel.

And it came to passe after fourtie yeeres, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let mee goe and pay my vow which I have vowed unto the LORD in Hebron. For thy servant vowed a vowe while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring mee againe in deed to Ierusalem, then I will serve the LORD. And the king said unto him, Goe in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

Under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron.

But Absalom sent spies thorowout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soone as yee heare the sound of the trumpet, then yee shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron. And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Ierusalem, that were called, and they went in their simplicitie, and they knew not any thing. And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counseller, from his citie, even from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices: and the conspiracie was strong, for the people encreased continually with Absalom.

He maketh there a great conspiracie.

And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom. And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Ierusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for wee shall not else escape from Absalom: make speede to depart, lest hee overtake us suddenly, and bring evill upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword. And the kings servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants are readie to doe whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint. And the king went foorth, and all his houshold after him: and the King left tenne women,

David upon the newes fleeth from Ierusalem.

CHAPTER XV

which were concubines, to keepe the house. And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and taried in a place that was farre off. And all his servants passed on beside him: and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, sixe hundred men, which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

Ittai would not leave him.

Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? Returne to thy place, and abide with the King: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile. Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day make thee goe up and downe with us? Seeing I goe whither I may, returne thou, and take backe thy brethren: mercie and trueth be with thee. And Ittai answered the King, and said, As the Lord liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be. And David said to Ittai, Goe, and passe over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him. And all the countrey wept with a loude voice, and all the people passed over: the King also himselfe passed over the brooke Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wildernesse.

Zadok and Abiathar are sent backe with the Arke.

And loe, Zadok also, and all the Levites were with him, bearing the Arke of the Covenant of God, and they set downe the Arke of God; and Abiathar went up, untill all the people had done passing out of the citie. And the King said unto Zadok, Cary backe the Arke of God into the citie: if I shall finde favour in the eyes of the Lord, he wil bring me againe, and shew me both it, and his habitation. But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee: beholde, here am I, let him doe to me, as seemeth good unto him. The king said also unto Zadok the Priest, Art not thou a Seer? Returne into the citie in peace, and your two sonnes with you, Ahimaaz thy sonne, and Ionathan the sonne of Abiathar. See, I will tarie in the plaine of the wildernesse, untill there come word from you to certifie me. Zadok therefore and Abiathar caried the Arke of God againe to Ierusalem; and they taried there.

David and his companie go up mount Olivet weeping.

And David went up by the ascent of mount Olivet, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoote, and all the people that was with him, covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

He curseth Ahithophels counsel.

And one tolde David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David sayde, O Lord, I pray thee turne the counsell of Ahithophel into foolishnesse.

CHAPTER XV

Hushai is sent backe with instructions.

And it came to passe, that when David was come to the top of the mount, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him, with his coat rent, and earth upon his head: Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me. But if thou returne to the citie, and say unto Absalom, I wil be thy servant, O king; as I have bene thy fathers servant hitherto, so will I now also be thy servant: then mayest thou for mee defeat the counsell of Ahithophel. And hast thou not there with thee Zadok, and Abiathar the Priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt heare out of the kings house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the Priests. Behold, they have there with them their two sonnes, Ahimaaz Zadoks sonne, and Ionathan Abiathars sonne: and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can heare. So Hushai Davids friend came into the citie, and Absalom came into Ierusalem.

CHAPTER XVI

Ziba by presents and false suggestions, obtaineth his masters inheritance.

AND when David was a little past the top of the hill, Beholde, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of asses sadled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a bottell of wine. And the King saide unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba saide, The asses bee for the kings houshold to ride on, and the bread and summer fruit for the yong men to eate, and the wine, that such as be faint in the wildernesse, may drinke. And the king said, And where is thy masters sonne? and Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Ierusalem: for hee said, To day shall the house of Israel restore mee the kingdome of my father. Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine are all that pertained unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba saide, I humbly beseech thee that I may finde grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

At Bahurim Shimei curseth David.

And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei the sonne of Gera: hee came foorth, and cursed still as he came. And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men were on his right hand, and on his left. And thus said Shimei when hee cursed, Come out, come out thou bloody man, and thou man of Belial: the LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast raigned, and the LORD hath delivered the kingdome into the hand of Absalom thy sonne:

CHAPTER XVI

and behold, thou art taken to thy mischiefe, because thou art a bloody man.

David with patience abstaineth, and restraineth others from revenge.

Then said Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead dogge curse my lord the king? let mee goe over, I pray thee, and take off his head. And the king said, What have I to doe with you, ye sonnes of Zeruiah? So let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so? And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Beholde, my sonne which came foorth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now may this Beniamite doe it? let him alone, and let him curse: for the LORD hath bidden him. It may bee that the LORD will looke on mine affliction, and that the LORD will requite good for his cursing this day. And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hilles side over against him, and cursed as hee went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust. And the king, and all the people that were with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

Hushai insinuateth himselfe into Absaloms counsaile.

And Absalom and al the people the men of Israel, came to Ierusalem, and Ahithophel with him. And it came to passe when Hushai the Architе, Davids friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, God save the king, God save the king. And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindnesse to thy friend? Why wentest thou not with thy friend? And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay, but whom the LORD and this people, and all the men of Israel chuse, his will I bee, and with him will I abide. And againe, whom should I serve? should I not serve in the presence of his sonne? as I have served in thy fathers presence, so will I be in thy presence.

Ahithophels counsaile.

Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsell among you what we shall doe. And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Goe in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keepe the house, and all Israel shall heare that thou art abhorred of thy father, then shall the hands of all that are with thee be strong. So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house, and Absalom went in unto his fathers concubines, in the sight of all Israel. And the counsell of Ahithophel which he counselled in those dayes, was as if a man had enquired at the Oracle of God: so was all the counsell of Ahithophel, both with David and with Absalom.

CHAPTER XVII

MOREOVER Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let mee nowe chuse out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night. And I wil come upon him while hee is wearie and weake handed, and wil make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall flee, and I will smite the king onely. And I wil bring backe all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace. And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the Elders of Israel. Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us heare likewise what he saith. And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this maner: shall we doe after his saying? if not, speake thou. And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsell that Ahithophel hath given, is not good at this time. For, (said Hushai,) thou knowest thy father and his men, that they bee mightie men, and they be chafed in their minds, as a beare robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of warre, and will not lodge with the people. Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some other place: and it wil come to passe when some of them bee overthrowen at the first, that whosoever heareth it, wil say, There is a slaughter among the people that followe Absalom. And he also that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a Lyon, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mightie man, and they which be with him are valiant men. Therefore I counsell, that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude, and that thou goe to battell in thine owne person. So shall wee come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that are with him, there shall not be left so much as one. Moreover, if hee be gotten into a citie, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, untill there be not one small stone found there. And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsell of Hushai the Archite, is better then the counsell of Ahithophel: For the LORD had appointed to defeate the good counsell of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evill upon Absalom.

Ahithophels counsell is overthrowen by Hushais, according to Gods appointment.

Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the Priestes, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsell Absalom and the Elders of Israel, and thus and thus have I counselled. Now therefore send

Secret intelligence is sent unto David.

CHAPTER XVII

quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plaines of the wildernes, but speedily passe over, lest the King be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him. Now Ionathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel: (for they might not be seene to come into the citie) and a wench went and tolde them: and they went, and tolde king David. Neverthelesse, a ladde saw them, and tolde Absalom: but they went both of them away quickely, and came to a mans house in Bahurim, which had a Well in his court, whither they went downe. And the woman tooke and spread a covering over the welles mouth, and spread ground corne thereon; and the thing was not knowen. And when Absaloms servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where is Ahimaaz and Ionathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brooke of water. And when they had sought, and could not finde them, they returned to Ierusalem. And it came to passe after they were departed, that they came up out of the Well, and went and tolde king David, and said unto David, Arise, and passe quickely over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you. Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over Iordane: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Iordane.

Ahithophel hangeth himselfe.

And when Ahithophel sawe that his counsell was not followed, he sadled his asse, and arose, and gate him home to his house, to his citie, and put his houshold in order, and hanged himselfe, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father. Then David came to Mahanaim: and Absalom passed over Iordane, he and all the men of Israel with him.

Amasa is made captaine.

And Absalom made Amasa captaine of the hoste in stead of Ioab: which Amasa was a mans sonne whose name was Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Ioabs mother. So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

David at Mahanaim is furnished with provision.

And it came to passe when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the sonne of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the sonne of Ammiel of Lodebar, and Barzillai the Gileadite, of Rogelim, brought beds, and basins, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and floure, and parched corne, and beanes, and lentiles, and parched pulse, and honie, and butter, and sheepe, and cheese of kine for David, and for the people that were with him, to eate: for they saide, The people is hungrie, and wearie, and thirstie in the wildernesse.

II. SAMUEL

CHAPTER XVIII

AND David numbred the people that were with him, and set captaines of thousands, and captaines of hundreds over them. And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Ioab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah Ioabs brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king said unto the people, I will surely goe foorth with you my selfe also. But the people answered, Thou shalt not goe foorth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us, neither if halfe of us die will they care for us: but now thou art worth ten thousand of us: therfore now it is better that thou succour us out of the citie. And the King sayde unto them, What seemeth you best, I will doe. And the King stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thousands. And the king commanded Ioab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, Deale gently for my sake with the yong man, even with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captaines charge concerning Absalom.

David viewing the armies in their march, giveth them charge of Absalom.

So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battell was in the wood of Ephraim, where the people of Israel were slaine before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand men. For the battell was there scattered over the face of all the countrey: and the wood devoured more people that day, then the sword devoured.

The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim.

And Absalom met the servants of David; and Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thicke boughs of a great Oke, and his head caught hold of the Oke, and hee was taken up betweene the heaven and the earth, and the mule that was under him, went away. And a certaine man sawe it, and told Ioab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an Oke. And Ioab said unto the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest him, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee tenne shekels of silver, and a girdle? And the man saide unto Ioab, Though I should receive a thousand shekels of silver in mine hand, yet would I not put foorth mine hand against the Kings sonne: for in our hearing the King charged thee, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, Beware that none touch the yong man Absalom. Otherwyse, I should have wrought falshood against mine owne life: for there is no matter hid from the King, and thou thy selfe wouldest have set thy selfe against me. Then said Ioab, I may not tary thus with thee. And hee tooke three darts in his hand, and thrust them thorow the heart of Absalom,

Absalom hanging in an Oke, is slaine by Ioab, and cast into a pit.

CHAPTER XVIII

while hee was yet alive in the midst of the Oke. And ten yong men that bare Ioabs armour, compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him. And Ioab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Ioab helde backe the people. And they tooke Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and layd a very great heape of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

Absaloms place.

Now Absalom in his life time had taken and reared up for himselfe a pillar, which is in the Kings dale: for hee said, I have no sonne to keepe my name in remembrance: And hee called the pillar after his owne name, and it is called unto this day, Absaloms place.

Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David.

Then said Ahimaaz the sonne of Zadok, Let mee now runne, and beare the King tidings, how that the LORD hath avenged him of his enemies. And Ioab said unto him, Thou shalt not beare tidings this day, but thou shalt beare tidings another day: but this day thou shalt beare no tidings, because the Kings sonne is dead. Then said Ioab to Cushi, Goe tell the King what thou hast seene. And Cushi bowed himselfe unto Ioab, and ranne. Then said Ahimaaz the sonne of Zadok yet againe to Ioab, But howsoever, let mee, I pray thee, also runne after Cushi. And Ioab said, Wherefore wilt thou runne, my sonne, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready? But howsoever (said he) let mee runne: And hee said unto him, Runne. Then Ahimaaz ranne by the way of the plaine, and overranne Cushi. And David sate betweene the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roofe over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone. And the watchman cried, and told the King. And the king said, If he bee alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew neere. And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, another man running alone. And the King said, He also bringeth tidings. And the watchman said, Mee thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the sonne of Zadok. And the King said, Hee is a good man, and commeth with good tidings. And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the King, All is well. And hee fell downe to the earth upon his face before the King, and saide, Blessed bee the LORD thy God which hath delivered up the men that lift up their hande against my lord the King. And the king said, Is the yong man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Ioab sent the kings servant, and me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was. And the king said unto him, Turne aside and

stand here. And hee turned aside, and stood still. And behold, Cushi came, and Cushi said, Tidings my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee. And the king said unto Cushi, Is the yong man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to doe thee hurt, be as that yong man is.

David mourneth for Absalom.

And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus hee said, O my sonne Absalom, my sonne, my sonne Absalom: would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my sonne, my sonne.

CHAPTER XIX

Ioab causeth the king to cease his mourning.

AND it was told Ioab, Beholde, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom. And the victorie that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, how the king was grieved for his sonne. And the people gate them by stealth that day into the citie, as people beeing ashamed steale away when they flee in battell. But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voyce, O my sonne Absalom, O Absalom my sonne, my sonne. And Ioab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sonnes, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines, in that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends; for thou hast declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes, nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well. Now therefore arise, goe foorth, and speake comfortably unto thy servants: for I sweare by the LORD, if thou goe not forth, there wil not tarie one with thee this night, and that will be worse unto thee then all the evill that befell thee from thy youth untill now. Then the King rose, and sate in the gate: and they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

The Israelites are earnest to bring the king backe.

And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines, and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom. And Absalom whom wee

CHAPTER XIX

anointed over us, is dead in battell: nowe therefore why speake ye not a word of bringing the king backe?

David sendeth to the Priests to incite them of Iudah.

And King David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speake unto the Elders of Iudah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king backe to his house? (seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, even to his house.) Yee are my brethren, Yee are my bones and my flesh: wherfore then are ye the last to bring backe the king? And say ye to Amasa: Art thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captaine of the hoste before me continually in the roome of Ioab. And he bowed the heart of all the men of Iudah, even as the heart of one man, so that they sent this word unto the King, Returne thou and all thy servants. So the King returned, and came to Iordan: and Iudah came to Gilgal, to goe to meet the King, to conduct the king over Iordane.

And Shimei the sonne of Gera, a Beniamite, which wass of Bahurim, hasted, and came downe with the men of Iudah, to meet King David. And there were a thousand men of Beniamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteene sonnes and his twenty servants with him, and they went over Iordane before the King. And there went over a ferry-boat to cary over the kings houshold, and to doe what he thought good: and Shimei the sonne of Gera fell downe before the king as he was come over Iordane; and said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquitie unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversly the day that my lord the king went out of Ierusalem, that the king should take it to his heart. For thy servant doeth know that I have sinned: therefore behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Ioseph, to goe downe to meete my lord the king. But Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah answered, and sayd, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because hee cursed the Lords Anointed? And David said, What have I to doe with you, yee sonnes of Zeruiah, that yee should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for doe not I know, that I am this day King over Israel? Therfore the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die: and the King sware unto him.

Shimei is pardoned.

Mephibosheth excused.

And Mephibosheth the sonne of Saul came downe to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feete, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the King departed, untill the day hee came againe in peace. And it came to passe when he was come to Ierusalem to meete the King, that the King sayd

unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth? And hee answered, My lord O king, my servant deceived mee; for thy servant sayd, I will saddle me an asse that I may ride thereon, and goe to the king, because thy servant is lame: and hee hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king, but my lord the King is as an Angel of God: doe therefore what is good in thine eyes. For all of my fathers house were but dead men before my lord the king: yet diddest thou set thy servant among them that did eate at thine owne table: what right therefore have I yet to crie any more unto the king? And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land. And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lorde the king is come againe in peace unto his owne house.

Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his sonne is taken into the Kings familie.

And Barzillai the Gileadite came downe from Rogelim, and went over Iordane with the king, to conduct him over Iordane. Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourescore yeeres olde, and he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he was a very great man. And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feede thee with me in Ierusalem. And Barzillai sayde unto the king, How long have I to live, that I should goe up with the King unto Ierusalem? I am this day fourescore yeeres olde: and can I discerne betweene good and evill? Can thy servant taste what I eate, or what I drinke? can I heare any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherfore then should thy servant bee yet a burden unto my lord the king? Thy servant will goe a little way over Iordane with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward? Let thy servant, I pray thee, turne backe againe, that I may die in mine owne citie, and be buried by the grave of my father, and of my mother: but behold thy servant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and doe to him what shall seeme good unto thee. And the king answered, Chimham shal goe over with me, and I will doe to him that which shall seeme good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, that will I doe for thee. And all the people went over Iordane: and when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him, and he returned unto his owne place. Then the King went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Iudah conducted the king, and also halfe the people of Israel.

And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Iudah stollen

CHAPTER XIX

The Israelites expostulate with Iudah for bringing home the King without them.

thee away, and have brought the King and his houshold, and all Davids men with him, over Iordane? And all the men of Iudah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is neere of kinne to us: wherefore then be ye angrie for this matter? Have we eaten at all of the kings cost? or hath he given us any gift? And the men of Israel answered the men of Iudah, and said, Wee have ten parts in the king, and we have also more right in David then yee: why then did yee despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing backe our king? And the wordes of the men of Iudah were fiercer then the words of the men of Israel.

CHAPTER XX

By occasion of the quarrell, Sheba maketh a party in Israel.

AND there happened to bee there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba the sonne of Bichri, a Beniamite, and hee blew a trumpet, and said, Wee have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the sonne of Iesse: every man to his tents, O Israel. So every man of Israel went up from after David, and followed Sheba the sonne of Bichri: but the men of Iudah clave unto their king, from Iordane even to Ierusalem.

Davids ten concubines are shut up in perpetual prison.

And David came to his house at Ierusalem, and the king tooke the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: so they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

Amasa made captaine over Iudah, is slaine by Ioab.

Then said the king to Amasa, Assemble me the men of Iudah within three dayes, and be thou here present. So Amasa went to assemble the men of Iudah; but hee taried longer then the set time which he had appointed him. And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the sonne of Bichri doe us more harme then did Absalom: take thou thy lords servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us. And there went out after him Ioabs men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Ierusalem, to pursue after Sheba the sonne of Bichri. When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa went before them: and Ioabs garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle with a sword fastned upon his loynes in the sheath thereof, and as hee went forth, it fell out. And Ioab saide to Amasa, Art thou in health, my brother? And Ioab tooke Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kisse him. But Amasa tooke no heed to the sword that was in Ioabs hand: so hee smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and strake

him not againe, and he died: so Ioab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the sonne of Bichri. And one of Ioabs men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Ioab, and hee that is for David, let him goe after Ioab. And Amasa wallowed in blood in the mids of the high way: and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the high way into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when hee saw that every one that came by him, stood still. When he was removed out of the high way, all the people went on after Ioab, to pursue after Sheba the sonne of Bichri.

Ioab pursueth Sheba unto Abel.

And hee went thorow all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Bethmaachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him. And they came and besieged him in Abel of Bethmaachah, and they cast up a banke against the citie, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that were with Ioab battered the wall, to throw it downe.

A wise woman saveth the citie by Shebaes head.

Then cried a wise woman out of the citie, Heare, heare; say, I pray you, unto Ioab, Come neere hither, that I may speake with thee. And when he was come neere unto her, the woman said, Art thou Ioab? And he answered, I am he: Then shee said unto him, Heare the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I doe heare. Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speake in old time, saying, They shall surely aske counsell at Abel: and so they ended the matter. I am one of them that are peaceable and faithfull in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a citie, and a mother in Israel: Why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD? And Ioab answered and saide, Farre be it, farre be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy. The matter is not so: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the sonne of Bichri by name) hath lift up his hand against the king, even against David: deliver him onely, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Ioab, Behold, his head shall be throwen to thee over the wall. Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisedome, and they cut off the head of Sheba the sonne of Bichri, and cast it out to Ioab: and hee blew a trumpet, and they retired from the citie, every man to his tent: and Ioab returned to Ierusalem unto the king.

Davids Officers.

Now Ioab was over all the hoste of Israel, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada was over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites. And Adoram was over the tribute, and Iehoshaphat the sonne of Ahilud was Recorder. And Sheva was scribe, and Zadok, and Abiathar were the Priests. And Ira also the Iairite, was a chiefe ruler about David.

CHAPTER XXI

CHAPTER XXI

The three yeeres famine for the Gibeonites, cease, by hanging seven of Sauls sonnes.

THEN there was a famine in the dayes of David three yeeres, yeere after yeere, and David enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, It is for Saul, and for his bloodie house, because he slew the Gibeonites. And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them, (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Israel had sworne unto them: and Saul sought to slay them, in his zeale to the children of Israel and Iudah) Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I doe for you? and wherwith shall I make the atonement, that ye may blesse the inheritance of the LORD? And the Gibeonites said unto him, We will have no silver nor golde of Saul, nor of his house, neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What you shall say, that will I doe for you. And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us, that we should be destroied from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel, let seven men of his sonnes bee delivered unto us, and wee will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, whome the LORD did chuse. And the king said, I will give them. But the king spared Mephibosheth the sonne of Ionathan the sonne of Saul, because of the LORDS othe that was between them, betweene David, and Ionathan the sonne of Saul. But the king tooke the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth, and the five sonnes of Michal the daughter of Saul, whome she brought up for Adriel the sonne of Barzillai the Meholathite. And hee delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the dayes of harvest, in the first dayes, in the beginning of barley harvest.

Rizpahs kindnes unto the dead.

And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah tooke sackecloth, and spread it for her upon the rocke, from the beginning of harvest, untill water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the aire to rest on them by day, nor the beastes of the fielde by night. And it was tolde David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

David burieth the bones of Saul and Ionathan in his fathers sepulchre.

And David went and tooke the bones of Saul, and the bones of Ionathan his sonne from the men of Iabesh Gilead, which had stollen them from the street of Bethshan where the Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slaine Saul in Gilboa. And hee brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones

of Ionathan his sonne, and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged. And the bones of Saul and Ionathan his sonne buried they in the countrey of Beniamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they perfourmed all that the king commanded: and after that, God was entreated for the land.

Foure battels against the Philistines, wherein foure valiants of David slay foure gyants.

Moreover, the Philistines had yet warre againe with Israel, and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines, and David waxed faint. And Ishbi-benob which was of the sonnes of the gyant, (the weight of whose speare weighed three hundred shekels of brasse in weight) he being girded with a new sword, thought to have slaine David. But Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt goe no more out with us to battell, that thou quench not the light of Israel. And it came to passe after this, that there was againe a battell with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which was of the sonnes of the Gyant. And there was againe a battell in Gob, with the Philistines, where Elhanan the sonne of Iaare-Oregim a Bethlehemite, slewe the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staffe of whose speare was like a weavers beame. And there was yet a battell in Gath, where was a man of great stature, that had on every hand sixe fingers, and on every foote sixe toes, foure and twenty in number, and he also was borne to the Gyant. And when he defied Israel, Ionathan the sonne of Shimea the brother of David, slew him. These foure were borne to the Gyant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAPTER XXII

A Psalme of thankesgiving for Gods powerfull deliverance, and manifold blessings.

AND David spake unto the LORD the wordes of this song, in the day that the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul. And he said,

The LORD is my rocke and my fortresse, and my deliverer:
The God of my rocke, in him will I trust:
Hee is my shield, and the horne of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge,
My Saviour; thou savest me from violence.
I will call on the LORD, who is worthy to be praised:
So shall I be saved from mine enemies.
When the waves of death compassed me:
The floods of ungodly men made me afraid.

CHAPTER XXII

The sorowes of Hell compassed me about:
The snares of death prevented me.
In my distresse I called upon the LORD,
And cryed to my God,
And hee did heare my voice out of his Temple,
And my crie did enter into his eares.
Then the earth shooke and trembled:
The foundations of heaven mooved
And shooke, because hee was wroth.
There went up a smoake out of his nostrils,
And fire out of his mouth devoured:
Coales were kindled by it.
Hee bowed the heavens also and came downe:
And darkenesse was under his feete.
And he rode upon a Cherub, and did flie:
And hee was seene upon the wings of the winde.
And hee made darkenesse pavilions round about him,
Darke waters, and thicke clouds of the skies.
Through the brightnesse before him,
Were coales of fire kindled.
The LORD thundred from heaven:
And the most high uttered his voice.
And he sent out arrowes and scattered them;
Lightning, and discomfited them.
And the channels of the Sea appeared,
The foundations of the world were discovered,
At the rebuking of the LORD,
At the blast of the breath of his nostrils.
He sent from above, he tooke me:
He drew me out of many waters.
He delivered me from my strong enemy,
And from them that hated mee: for they were too strong for me.
They prevented me in the day of my calamitie:
But the LORD was my stay.
Hee brought me forth also into a large place:
He delivered me, because hee delighted in me.
The LORD rewarded mee according to my righteousnesse:
According to the cleannesse of my hands, hath hee recompensed me.
For I have kept the wayes of the LORD,
And have not wickedly departed from my God.
For all his iudgements were before me:

And as for his Statutes, I did not depart from them.
I was also upright before him:
And have kept my selfe from mine iniquitie.
Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me, according to my righteousnesse:
According to my cleannesse in his eye sight.
With the merciful thou wilt shew thy selfe mercifull,
And with the upright man thou wilt shew thy selfe upright.
With the pure thou wilt shew thy selfe pure:
And with the froward, thou wilt shew thy selfe unsavoury.
And the afflicted people thou wilt save:
But thine eyes are upon the hautie, that thou mayest bring them downe.
For thou art my lampe, O LORD:
And the LORD wil lighten my darkenesse.
For by thee I have run through a troupe:
By my God have I leaped over a wall.
As for God, his way is perfect,
The word of the LORD is tried:
He is a buckler to all them that trust in him.
For who is God, save the LORD?
And who is a rocke, save our God?
God is my strength and power:
And he maketh my way perfect.
Hee maketh my feet like hindes feet:
And setteth mee upon my high places.
He teacheth my hands to warre:
So that a bow of steele is broken by mine armes.
Thou hast also given mee the shield of thy salvation:
And thy gentlenesse hath made me great.
Thou hast enlarged my steps under me:
So that my feet did not slip.
I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them:
And turned not againe untill I had consumed them.
And I have consumed them and wounded them, that they could not arise:
Yea, they are fallen under my feet.
For thou hast girded me with strength to battel:
Them that rose up against me, hast thou subdued under me.
Thou hast also given mee the necks of mine enemies,
That I might destroy them that hate me.
They looked, but there was none to save:
Even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

CHAPTER XXII

Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth:
I did stampe them as the myre of the street, and did spread them abroad.
Thou also hast delivered mee from the strivings of my people,
Thou hast kept mee to be head of the heathen:
A people which I knew not, shall serve me.
Strangers shall submit themselves unto me:
As soone as they heare, they shall be obedient unto me.
Strangers shall fade away:
And they shall bee afraid out of their close places.
The LORD liveth, and blessed be my rocke:
And exalted be the God of the rocke of my salvation.
It is God that avengeth mee,
And that bringeth downe the people under me:
And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies:
Thou also hast lifted mee up on high above them that rose up against me:
Thou hast delivered me from the violent man.
Therefore I will give thankes unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen:
And I will sing praises unto thy Name.
He is the towre of salvation for his king:
And sheweth mercy to his Anointed,
Unto David, and to his seede for evermore.

CHAPTER XXIII

David in his last words, professeth his faith in Gods promises to be beyond sence or experience.

NOWE these bee the last words of David:
David the sonne of Iesse saide,
And the man who was raised up on high,
The Anointed of the God of Iacob,
And the sweet Psalmist of Israel, said,
The spirit of the LORD spake by me,
And his word was in my tongue.
The God of Israel said,
The Rocke of Israel spake to me:
He that ruleth over men must be iust,
Ruling in the feare of God:
And he shall be as the light of the morning, when the Sunne riseth:
Even a morning, without cloudes;
As the tender grasse springing out of the earth
By cleare shining after raine:

Although my house be not so with God:
Yet he hath made with mee an everlasting covenant,
Ordred in al things and sure:
For this is all my salvation, and all my desire,
Although he make it not to grow.
But the sonnes of Belial shall bee all of them as thornes thrust away,
Because they cannot be taken with hands,
But the man that shal touch them,
Must be fenced with yron, and the staffe of a speare,
And they shall bee utterly burnt with fire in the same place.

The different state of the wicked.

These be the names of the mightie men whome David had: The Tachmonite that sate in the seat, chiefe among the captaines, (the same was Adino the Eznite:) hee lift up his speare against eight hundred, whom he slew at one time. And after him was Eleazar the sonne of Dodo the Ahohite, one of the three mightie men with David, when they defied the Philistines that were there gathered together to battell, and the men of Israel were gone away. He arose, and smote the Philistines untill his hand was wearie, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victorie that day, and the people returned after him onely to spoile. And after him was Shammah the sonne of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together into a troupe, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines. But hee stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slewe the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victorie. And three of the thirtie chiefe went downe and came to David in the harvest time, unto the cave of Adullam: and the troupe of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim. And David was then in an holde, and the garison of the Philistines was then in Bethlehem. And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give mee drinke of the water of the well of Bethlehem which is by the gate. And the three mightie men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the Well of Bethlehem, that was by the gate, and tooke it, and brought it to David: neverthelesse he would not drinke thereof, but powred it out unto the LORD. And he said, Be it farre from me, O LORD, that I should doe this: is not this the blood of the men that went in ieopardie of their lives? therefore he would not drinke it. These things did these three mightie men. And Abishai the brother of Ioab, the sonne of Zeruiah, was chiefe among three, and he lift up his speare against three hundred, and slew them, and had the name among three. Was

A catalogue of Davids mightie men.

CHAPTER XXIII

hee not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captaine: howbeit, hee attained not unto the first three. And Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada the sonne of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, who had done many actes, he slew two lion-like men of Moab: hee went downe also, and slewe a Lyon in the middest of a pit in time of snow. And he slew an Egyptian a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a speare in his hand; but he went downe to him with a staffe, and plucked the speare out of the Egyptians hand, and slewe him with his owne speare. These things did Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and had the name among three mightie men. Hee was more honourable then the thirtie, but hee attained not to the first three: and David set him over his guard. Asahel the brother of Ioab was one of the thirtie: Elhanan the sonne of Dodo of Bethlehem, Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite, Helez the Paltite, Ira the sonne of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite, Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite, Heleb the sonne of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the sonne of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Beniamin. Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brookes of Gaash, Abialbon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite, Elihaba the Shaalbonite: of the sonnes of Iashen, Ionathan, Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the sonne of Sharar the Hararite, Eliphelet the sonne of Ahasbai, the sonne of the Maachathite, Eliam the sonne of Ahithophel the Gilonite, Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite, Igal the sonne of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite, Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, armour-bearer to Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah, Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite, Uriah the Hittite, thirtie and seven in all.

CHAPTER XXIIII

David tempted by Satan, forceth Ioab to number the people.

AND againe the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and hee mooved David against them, to say, Goe, number Israel and Iudah. For the king said to Ioab the captaine of the hoste, which was with him, Goe now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people. And Ioab sayde unto the King, Now the LORD thy God adde unto the people (how many soever they be) an hundred folde, and that the eyes of my lorde the king may see it: but why doeth my lord the king delight in this thing? Notwithstanding, the kings word prevailed against Ioab, and against the captaines of the hoste: and Ioab and the

captaines of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

CHAPTER XXIIII

And they passed over Iordane, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the citie that lieth in the midst of the river of Gad, and toward Iazer. Then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-Hodshi; and they came to Dan-Iaan, and about to Zidon, and came to the strong holde of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the South of Iudah, even to Beer-sheba. So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Ierusalem at the ende of nine moneths, and twentie dayes. And Ioab gave up the summe of the number of the people unto the king, and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drewe the sword: and the men of Iudah were five hundred thousand men.

The captaines in nine moneths and twentie dayes, bring the muster of thirteene hundred thousand fighting men.

And Davids heart smote him, after that hee had numbred the people: and David sayde unto the Lord, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and nowe I beseech thee, O Lord, take away the iniquitie of thy servant, for I have done very foolishly. For when David was up in the morning, the word of the Lord came unto the Prophet Gad Davids Seer, saying, Goe and say unto David, Thus saith the Lord, I offer thee three things; chuse thee one of them, that I may doe it unto thee. So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven yeeres of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three moneths before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three dayes pestilence in thy land? Now advise, and see what answere I shall returne to him that sent me. And David saide unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the Lord (for his mercies are great,) and let me not fall into the hand of man.

David having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chuseth the three dayes pestilence.

So the Lord sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning, even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beersheba, seventie thousand men. And when the Angel stretched out his hand upon Ierusalem to destroy it, the Lord repented him of the evill, and said to the Angel that destroyed the people, It is ynough: stay now thine hand. And the Angel of the Lord was by the threshing place of Araunah the Iebusite. And David spake unto the Lord when he saw the Angel that smote the people, and said, Loe, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheepe, what have they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, be against mee, and against my fathers house.

After the death of threescore and ten thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Ierusalem.

And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Goe up, reare an Altar unto the Lord, in the threshing floore of Araunah the Iebusite. And David, according to the saying of Gad, went

CHAPTER XXIIII

David, by Gads direction purchaseth Araunahs threshing-floore, where having sacrificed, the plague stayeth.

up, as the Lord commanded. And Araunah looked, and saw the King and his servants comming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himselfe before the King on his face upon the ground. And Araunah said, Wherefore is my Lord the King come to his servant? and David saide, To buy the threshing floore of thee, to build an Altar unto the Lord, that the plague may be stayed from the people. And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the King take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: Beholde, here be oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments, and other instruments of the oxen for wood. All these things did Araunah, as a king, give unto the King: and Araunah saide unto the King, The Lord thy God accept thee. And the King said unto Araunah, Nay, but I will surely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the Lord my God, of that which doeth cost mee nothing. So David bought the threshing floore, and the oxen, for fiftie shekels of silver. And David built there an Altar unto the Lord, and offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings: so the Lord was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

The First Booke of the KINGS

commonly called The Third Booke of the KINGS

CHAPTER I

Abishag cherisheth David in his extreame age.

OW King David was olde, and striken in yeeres, and they covered him with clothes, but hee gate no heate. Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a yong virgin, and let her stand before the King, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosome, that my lord the King may get heate. So they sought for a faire damosel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the King. And the damosell was very faire, and cherished the king, and ministred to him: but the king knew her not.

Then Adoniiah the sonne of Haggith exalted himselfe, saying, I

wil be king: And he prepared him charets and horsemen, and fiftie men to runne before him. And his father had not displeased him at any time, in saying, Why hast thou done so? And hee also was a very goodly man, and his mother bare him after Absalom. And hee conferred with Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the Priest: and they following Adoniiah, helped him. But Zadok the Priest, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and Nathan the Prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mightie men which belonged to David, were not with Adoniiah. And Adoniiah slew sheepe, and oxen, and fat cattell, by the stone of Zoheleth, which is by En-Rogel, and called all his brethren the kings sonnes, and all the men of Iudah the kings servants. But Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah, and the mightie men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

Adonijah, Davids dearling, usurpeth the kingdome.

Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adoniiah the son of Haggith doth reigne, and David our lord knoweth it not? Now therefore come, let mee, I pray thee, give thee counsell, that thou mayest save thine owne life, and the life of thy sonne Solomon. Goe, and get thee in unto King David, and say unto him, Diddest not thou, my lord, O king, sweare unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy sonne shall reigne after mee, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adoniiah reigne? Beholde, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirme thy words.

By the counsell of Nathan,

And Bath-sheba went in unto the King into the chamber: and the king was very olde, and Abishag the Shunammite ministred unto the king. And Bathsheba bowed, and did obeysance unto the king: and the king said, What wouldest thou? And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy sonne shall reigne after me, and he shall sit upon my throne: and now behold, Adoniiah reigneth; and now my lord the king, thou knowest it not. And he hath slaine oxen, and fat cattell, and sheepe in abundance, and hath called all the sonnes of the king, and Abiathar the Priest, and Ioab the captaine of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called. And thou, my lord O king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. Otherwise it shall come to passe, when my lord the king shal sleepe with his fathers, that I and my sonne Solomon shall be counted offenders.

Bath-sheba moveth the king,

And loe, while shee yet talked with the king, Nathan the Prophet also came in. And they tolde the king, saying, Beholde

and Nathan secondeth her.

CHAPTER I

Nathan the Prophet. And when hee was come in before the king, he bowed himselfe before the king with his face to the ground. And Nathan said, My lord O king, hast thou said, Adoniiah shall reigne after mee, and hee shall sit upon my throne? For hee is gone downe this day, and hath slaine oxen, and fat cattel, and sheepe in abundance, and hath called all the kings sonnes, and the captaines of the host, and Abiathar the Priest: and behold, they eate and drinke before him, and say, God save king Adoniiah. But me, even me thy servant, and Zadok the Priest, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and thy servant Solomon hath he not called. Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed it unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king, after him?

David reneweth his oath to Bath-sheba.

Then king David answered, and said, Call me Bathsheba. And she came into the kings presence, and stood before the king. And the king sware, and said, As the Lord liveth, that hath redeemed my soule out of all distresse, even as I sware unto thee by the Lord God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy sonne shall reigne after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so wil I certainly doe this day. Then Bathsheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.

Salomon by Davids appointment, beeing annointed King by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph.

And king David said, Call me Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada. And they came before the king. The king also saide unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my sonne to ride upon mine owne mule, and bring him downe to Gihon. And let Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, anoint him there King over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save King Solomon. Then ye shall come up after him, that hee may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel, and over Iudah. And Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada answered the King, and said, Amen: The Lord God of my lord the king say so too. As the Lord hath bene with my lord the King, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater then the throne of my lord King David. So Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites went downe, and caused Solomon to ride upon King Davids mule, and brought him to Gihon. And Zadok the Priest tooke an horne of oile out of the Tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, and all the people said, God save King Solomon. And all the people came up after him,

and the people piped with pipes, and reioyced with great ioy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

Ionathan, bringing these newes, Adoniiahs guests flie.

And Adoniiah and all the ghests that were with him, heard it as they had made an end of eating: and when Ioab heard the sound of the trumpet, hee said, Wherefore is this noise of the citie, being in an uproare? And while hee yet spake, behold, Ionathan the sonne of Abiathar the Priest came, and Adoniiah sayde unto him, Come in, for thou art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings. And Ionathan answered, and said to Adoniiah, Verily our lorde king David hath made Solomon king. And the king hath sent with him Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the kings mule. And Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence reioycing, so that the citie rang againe: this is the noyse that yee have heard. And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdome. And moreover, the kings servants came to blesse our lorde king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better then thy name, and make his throne greater then thy throne. And the king bowed himselfe upon the bed. And also thus sayde the King, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, which hath given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it. And all the guests that were with Adoniiah, were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

Adonijah flying to the hornes of the Altar, upon his good behaviour is dismissed by Solomon.

And Adoniiah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the hornes of the Altar. And it was tolde Solomon, saying, Behold, Adoniiah feareth King Solomon: for loe, he hath caught hold on the hornes of the Altar, saying, Let King Solomon sweare unto mee to day, that hee will not slay his servant with the sword. And Solomon sayd, If hee will shewe himselfe a worthy man, there shall not an haire of him fall to the earth: but if wickednesse shall be found in him, he shall die. So king Solomon sent, and they brought him downe from the Altar, and hee came and bowed himselfe to king Solomon: and Solomon sayde unto him, Goe to thine house.

CHAPTER II

David having given a charge to Solomon,

NOW the dayes of David drew nigh, that he should die, and he charged Solomon his sonne, saying; I goe the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thy selfe a man. And keepe the charge of the Lord thy God, to

CHAPTER II

of religiousnesse,

walke in his wayes, to keepe his Statutes, and his Commandements, and his Iudgements, and his Testimonies, as it is written in the Law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thy selfe: that the LORD may continue his word which hee spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heede to their way, to walke before mee in trueth, with all their heart, and with all their soule, there shall not faile thee (sayd hee) a man on the throne of Israel. Moreover thou knowest also what Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah did to mee, and what he did to the two captaines of the hostes of Israel, unto Abner the sonne of Ner, and unto Amasa the sonne of Iether, whom hee slewe, and shed the blood of warre in peace, and put the blood of warre upon his girdle that was about his loynes, and in his shooes that were on his feet. Doe therefore according to thy wisedome, and let not his hoare head goe downe to the grave in peace. But shewe kindnesse unto the sonnes of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eate at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother. And behold, thou hast with thee Shimei the sonne of Gera, a Beniamite of Bahurim, which cursed mee with a grievous curse, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but hee came downe to meete me at Iordane, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword. Nowe therefore holde him not guiltlesse: for thou art a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to doe unto him, but his hoare head bring thou downe to the grave with blood. So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the citie of David. And the dayes that David raigned over Israel, were fourty yeeres: seven yeeres raigned hee in Hebron, and thirty and three yeeres raigned hee in Ierusalem.

of Ioab,

of Barzillai,

of Shimei,

dieth.

Solomon succeedeth.

Then sate Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdome was established greatly.

Adoniiah, moving Bathsheba to sue unto Solomon for Abishag, is put to death.

And Adoniiah the sonne of Haggith came to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, and she said, Commest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably. He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she saide, Say on. And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdome was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should raigne: howbeit the kingdome is turned about, and is become my brothers: for it was his from the LORD. And now I aske one petition of thee, deny me not. And she saide unto him, Say on. And hee saide, Speake, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for hee will not say thee nay) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife. And Bathsheba said, Wel, I will speake for thee unto the king.

Bathsheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speake unto him for Adoniiah: and the king rose up to meete her, and bowed himselfe unto her, and sate downe on his throne, and caused a seate to bee set for the Kings mother, and she sate on his right hand. Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee, I pray thee say me not nay: and the King said unto her, Aske on, my mother, for I will not say thee nay. And she saide, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adoniiah thy brother to wife. And king Solomon answered, and said unto his mother, And why doest thou aske Abishag the Shunammite for Adoniiah? Aske for him the kingdome also (for he is mine elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the Priest, and for Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah. Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, God doe so to me, and more also, if Adoniiah have not spoken this word against his owne life. Now therefore as the LORD liveth, which hath established mee, and set mee on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house as he promised, Adoniiah shall be put to death this day. And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and he fell upon him that he died.

Abiathar having his life given him, is deprived of the Priesthood.

And unto Abiathar the Priest saide the King, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields, for thou art worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the arke of the Lord GOD before David my father, and because thou hast bene afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted. So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from beeing Priest unto the LORD: that hee might fulfill the word of the LORD, which hee spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

Ioab fleeing to the hornes of the Altar, is there slaine.

Then tidings came to Ioab (for Ioab had turned after Adoniiah, though hee turned not after Absalom) and Ioab fled unto the Tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the hornes of the Altar. And it was told king Solomon that Ioab was fled unto the Tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, hee is by the Altar: Then Solomon sent Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, saying, Goe fall upon him. And Benaiah came to the Tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come foorth. And he said, Nay, but I will die heere. And Benaiah brought the king word againe, saying, Thus said Ioab, and thus he answered me. And the king saide unto him, Doe as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him, that thou mayest take away the innocent blood which Ioab shed, from mee, and from the house of my father. And the LORD shall returne his blood upon his owne head, who fell upon two men, more righteous and better then hee, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing thereof, to wit,

CHAPTER II

Abner the sonne of Ner, captaine of the hoste of Israel, and Amasa the sonne of Iether, captaine of the hoste of Iudah. Their blood shall therefore returne upon the head of Ioab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seede, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there bee peace for ever from the LORD. So Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slewe him, and hee was buried in his owne house in the wildernesse.

Benaiah is put in Ioabs roume, and Zadok in Abiathars.

And the king put Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada in his roome over the hoste, and Zadok the Priest did the king put in the roume of Abiathar.

Shimei confined to Ierusalem, by occasion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.

And the king sent, and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Ierusalem, and dwell there, and goe not forth thence any whither. For it shall be, that on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brooke Kidron, thou shalt know for certaine, that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shal be upon thine owne head. And Shimei said unto the King, The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant doe. And Shimei dwelt in Ierusalem many dayes. And it came to passe at the end of three yeeres, that two of the servants of Shimei ranne away unto Achish sonne of Maachah king of Gath: and they told Shimei, saying, Beholde, thy servants be in Gath. And Shimei arose, and sadled his asse, and went to Gath to Achish, to seeke his servants: and Shimei went and brought his servants from Gath. And it was told Solomon, that Shimei had gone from Ierusalem to Gath, and was come againe. And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to sweare by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certaine, that on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? And thou saidest unto me, The word that I have heard, is good. Why then hast thou not kept the Oath of the LORD, and the commandement that I have charged thee with? The king said morever to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickednesse which thine heart is privie to, that thou diddest to David my father: therefore the LORD shall returne thy wickednesse upon thine owne head. And king Salomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall bee established before the LORD for ever. So the king commaunded Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, which went out, and fell upon him, that he died, and the kingdome was established in the hand of Solomon.

CHAPTER III

AND Solomon made affinitie with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and tooke Pharaohs daughter, and brought her into the citie of David, untill he had made an end of building his owne house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Ierusalem round about. Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the Name of the LORD untill those dayes. And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: onely he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places. And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer up on that Altar.

Solomon marieth Pharaohs daughter.

Hie places being in use, Solomon sacrificeth at Gibeon.

In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dreame by night: and God sayd, Aske what I shall give thee. And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in trueth, and in righteousnesse, and in uprightnesse of heart with thee, and thou hast kept for him this great kindnesse, that thou hast given him a sonne to sit on his throne, as it is this day. And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant King in stead of David my father: and I am but a litle childe: I know not how to goe out or come in. And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbred, nor counted for multitude. Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart, to iudge thy people, that I may discerne betweene good and bad: for who is able to iudge this thy so great a people? And the speach pleased the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing. And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thy selfe long life, neither hast asked riches for thy selfe, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thy selfe understanding to discerne iudgement; beholde, I have done according to thy word: loe, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart, so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there shall not be any among the Kings like unto thee, all thy dayes. And if thou wilt walke in my wayes, to keepe my Statutes and my Commandements, as thy father David did walke, then I will lengthen thy dayes. And Solomon awoke, and behold, it was a dreame: and he came to Ierusalem, and stood before the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD, and offered up

Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice which God gave him, preferring wisedome, obtaineth wisedome, riches, and honour.

CHAPTER III

burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

Solomons iudgement betweene the two harlots, maketh him renowmed.

Then came there two women that were harlots, unto the king, and stood before him. And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house, and I was delivered of a childe, with her in the house. And it came to passe the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and wee were together; there was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house. And this womans childe died in the night: because she overlaid it. And shee arose at midnight, and tooke my sonne from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and layd it in her bosome, and layd her dead childe in my bosome. And when I rose in the morning to give my childe sucke, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, beholde, it was not my sonne, which I did beare. And the other woman said, Nay, but the living is my sonne, and the dead is thy sonne: And this said, No, but the dead is thy sonne, and the living is my sonne. Thus they spake before the king. Then said the King, The one saith, This is my sonne, that liveth, and thy sonne is the dead: and the other saith Nay: but thy sonne is the dead, and my sonne is the living. And the King said, Bring mee a sword. And they brought a sword before the king: and the king said, Divide the living childe in two, and give halfe to the one, and halfe to the other. Then spake the woman whose the living childe was, unto the king, (for her bowels yerned upon her sonne) and she said, O my lord, give her the living childe, and in no wise slay it: But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, but divide it. Then the King answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she is the mother thereof. And all Israel heard of the Iudgement which the king had iudged, and they feared the King: for they saw that the wisedome of God was in him, to doe Iudgement.

CHAPTER IIII

Solomons Princes.

SO King Solomon was king over all Israel. And these were the Princes which he had, Azariah the sonne of Zadok, the Priest, Elihoreph, and Ahiah the sonnes of Shisha, Scribes: Iehoshaphat the sonne of Ahilud the Recorder; and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada was over the host: And Zadok and Abiathar were the Priests: and Azariah the sonne of Nathan was over the officers, and Zabud the sonne of Nathan was principall officer, and the kings friend. And Ahishar was over the houshold: and Adoniram the sonne of Abda was over the tribute.

CHAPTER IIII

And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his houshold: each man his moneth in a yeere made provision. And these are their names: the sonne of Hur in mount Ephraim, the sonne of Dekar in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Bethshemesh, and Elon-Bethhanan. The sonne of Heseb in Aruboth, to him pertained Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher; the sonne of Abinadab in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife: Baana the sonne of Ahilud, to him pertained Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which is by Zartanah beneath Iezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-Meholah, even unto the place that is beyond Iokneam: the sonne of Geber in Ramoth Gilead, to him pertained the townes of Iair the sonne of Manasseh, which are in Gilead: to him also pertained the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities, with walles, and brasen barres. Ahinadab the sonne of Iddo had Mahanaim. Ahimaaz was in Naphtali; he also tooke Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife. Baanah the sonne of Hushai was in Asher and in Aloth: Iehoshaphat the sonne of Paruah in Issachar: Shimei the sonne of Elah in Beniamin: Geber the sonne of Uri was in the countrey of Gilead, in the countrey of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and hee was the onely officer which was in the land.

His twelve Officers for provision.

Iudah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merrie. And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the dayes of his life.

The peace and largenesse of his kingdome.

And Solomons provision for one day, was thirtie measures of fine floure, and threescore measures of meale, ten fat oxen, and twentie oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheepe, beside Harts, and Roe-buckes, and fallow Deere, and fatted foule. For he had dominion over all the region on this side the River, from Tiphsah even to Azzah over all the kings on this side the River: and he had peace on all sides round about him. And Iudah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his Vine, and under his Fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the dayes of Solomon.

His daily provision.

The peace and largenesse of his kingdome.

And Solomon had fourtie thousand stalles of horses for his charets, and twelve thousand horsemen. And those officers provided victuall for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons table, every man in his moneth: they lacked nothing. Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries, brought they unto the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge.

His stables.

CHAPTER IIII

His wisedome.

And God gave Solomon wisdome, and understanding, exceeding much, and largenesse of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shoare. And Solomons wisedome excelled the wisedome of all the children of the East countrey, and all the wisedome of Egypt. For hee was wiser then all men; then Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda the sonnes of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about. And he spake three thousand proverbes: and his songs were a thousand and five. And hee spake of trees, from the Cedar tree that is in Lebanon, even unto the Hyssope that springeth out of the wall: hee spake also of beasts, and of foule, and of creeping things, and of fishes. And there came of all people to heare the wisedome of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisedome.

CHAPTER V

Hiram sending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpose to build the Temple, and desired to furnish him with timber thereto.

AND Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon: (for hee had heard that they had anointed him King in the roume of his father,) for Hiram was ever a lover of David. And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the Name of the LORD his God, for the warres which were about him on every side, untill the LORD put them under the soles of his feet. But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, so that there is neither adversary, nor evill occurrent. And behold, I purpose to build an house unto the Name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy sonne, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy roume, he shall build an house unto my Name. Now therefore command thou, that they hew me Cedar trees out of Lebanon, and my servants shall bee with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants, according to all that thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that there is not among us, any that can skill to hew timber, like unto the Sidonians.

Hiram blessing God for Solomon, and requesting food for his family, furnisheth him with trees.

And it came to passe when Hiram heard the wordes of Solomon, that hee reioyced greatly, and said, Blessed be the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise sonne over this great people. And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have considered the things which thou sentest to me for: and I will doe all thy desire concerning timber of Cedar, and concerning timber of firre. My servants shall bring them downe from Lebanon unto the Sea: and I wil convey them by sea in flotes, unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive them: and thou shalt accomplish

my desire, in giving food for my houshold. So Hiram gave Solomon Cedar trees, and Firre trees, according to all his desire. And Solomon gave Hiram twentie thousand measures of wheate for food to his houshold, and twentie measures of pure oile: thus gave Solomon to Hiram yeere by yeere. And the LORD gave Solomon wisedome, as hee promised him: and there was peace betweene Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

The number of Solomons workemen and labourers.

And King Solomon raised a levie out of all Israel, and the levie was thirtie thousand men. And hee sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a moneth by courses: a moneth they were in Lebanon, and two moneths at home: and Adoniram was over the levie. And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourescore thousand hewers in the mountaines: besides the chiefe of Solomons officers which were over the worke, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the worke. And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, and hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house. And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders, did hewe them, and the stone-squarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

CHAPTER VI

The building of Solomons Temple.

AND it came to passe in the foure hundred and fourescore yeere after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth yere of Solomons reigne over Israel, in the moneth Zif, which is the second moneth, that he began to build the house of the LORD. And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof was threescore cubites, and the breadth thereof twentie cubits, and the height thereof thirtie cubites. And the porch before the Temple of the house: twentie cubites was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house, and tenne cubites was the breadth thereof before the house. And for the house he made windowes of narrow lights.

The chambers thereof.

And against the wall of the house he built chambers round about, against the walles of the house round about, both of the Temple and of the Oracle: and hee made chambers round about. The nethermost chamber was five cubites broad, and the middle was sixe cubites broad, and the third was seven cubites broad: for without in the wall of the house hee made narrowed rests round about, that the beames should not bee fastened in the

CHAPTER VI

walles of the house. And the house when it was in building, was built of stone, made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor axe, nor any toole of yron heard in the house, while it was in building. The doore for the middle chamber was in the right side of the house: and they went up with winding staires into the middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third. So he built the house and finished it: and covered the house with beams and boards of Cedar. And then hee built chambers against all the house, five cubites high: and they rested on the house with timber of Cedar.

Gods promise unto it.

And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying; Concerning this House which thou art in building, if thou wilt walke in my Statutes, and execute my Iudgments, and keepe all my Commandements to walke in them: then will I performe my word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father. And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel. So Solomon built the house, and finished it. And hee built the walles of the house within with boards of Cedar, both the floore of the house, and the walles of the sieling: and hee covered them on the inside with wood, and covered the floore of the house with plankes of firre. And hee built twentie cubites on the sides of the house, both the floore, and the walles with boards of Cedar: he even built them for it within, even for the Oracle, even for the most holy place. And the house, that is, the Temple before it, was fortie cubites long. And the Cedar of the house within was carved with knops, and open flowres: all was Cedar, there was no stone seene. And the Oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD. And the Oracle in the forepart, was twenty cubits in length and twentie cubites in breadth, and twenty cubites in the height thereof: and hee overlayd it with pure golde, and so covered the Altar which was of Cedar. So Solomon overlayd the house within with pure golde: and he made a partition, by the chaines of golde before the Oracle, and he overlaid it with gold. And the whole house he overlaid with golde untill he had finished all the house: also the whole Altar that was by the Oracle he overlaide with golde.

The sieling and adorning of it:

The Cherubims.

And within the Oracle he made two Cherubims of Olive tree, each ten cubites high. And five cubits was the one wing of the Cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the Cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing, unto the uttermost part of the other, were ten cubites. And the other Cherub was tenne cubites: both the Cherubims were of one measure, and one size. The height of the one Cherub was ten cubites, and so was it of

the other Cherub. And he set the Cherubims within the inner house: and they stretched foorth the wings of the Cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other Cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house. And he overlayd the Cherubims with golde. And hee carved all the walles of the house round about with carved figures of Cherubims, and palme trees, and open flowers, within and without. And the floore of the house hee overlayed with gold, within and without.

The doores.

And for the entring of the Oracle he made doores of Olive tree: the lintell and side posts were a fifth part of the wall. The two doores also were of Olive tree, and he carved upon them carvings of Cherubims, and palme trees, and open flowers, and overlayd them with gold, and spread gold upon the Cherubims, and upon the palme trees. So also made hee for the doore of the Temple postes of Olive tree a fourth part of the wall. And the two doores were of firre tree: the two leaves of the one doore were folding, and the two leaves of the other doore were folding. And he carved thereon Cherubims, and palme trees, and open flowers: and covered them with gold, fitted upon the carved worke.

The court.

And hee built the inner Court with three rowes of hewed stone, and a row of Cedar beames.

The time of building it.

In the fourth yeere was the foundation of the house of the LORD layd, in the moneth Zif. And in the eleventh yeere in the moneth Bul (which is the eight moneth) was the house finished throughout all the parts therof, and according to all the fashion of it: So was he seven yeeres in building it.

CHAPTER VII

The building of Solomons house.

BUT Solomon was building his owne house thirteene yeres, and he finished all his house.

Of the house of Lebanon.

Hee built also the house of the forrest of Lebanon; the length thereof was a hundred cubites, and the breadth thereof fiftie cubites, and the height thereof thirtie cubites, upon foure rowes of Cedar pillars, with Cedar beames upon the pillars. And it was covered with Cedar above upon the beames, that lay on fortie five pillars, fifteene in a row. And there were windowes in three rowes, and light was against light in three rankes. And all the doores and postes were square, with the windowes: and light was against light in three rankes.

Of the porch of pillars.

And he made a porch of pillars, the length thereof was fiftie cubites, and the breadth thereof thirtie cubites: and the porch

CHAPTER VII

was before them: and the other pillars, and the thicke beame were before them.

Of the porch of Iudgement.

Then hee made a porch for the throne where he might iudge, even the porch of Iudgement: and it was covered with Cedar from one side of the floore to the other.

Of the house for Pharaohs daughter.

And his house where he dwelt, had another court within the porch, which was of the like worke: Solomon made also an house for Pharaohs daughter, (whom he had taken to wife) like unto this porch. All these were of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with sawes, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court. And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones; stones of ten cubites, and stones of eight cubites. And above were costly stones (after the measures of hewed stones) and Cedars. And the great court round about, was with three rowes of hewed stones, and a row of Cedar beames, both for the inner court of the house of the Lord, and for the porch of the house.

Hirams worke of the two pillars.

And king Solomon sent and fet Hiram out of Tyre. Hee was a widowes sonne of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brasse, and he was filled with wisedome, and understanding, and cunning to worke all workes in brasse: and hee came to king Solomon, and wrought all his worke. For he cast two pillars of brasse of eighteene cubites high a piece: and a line of twelve cubites did compasse either of them about. And hee made two Chapiters of molten brasse, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter was five cubites, and the height of the other chapiter was five cubites: and nets of checker worke, and wreathes of chaine worke, for the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars: seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter. And he made the pillars, and two rowes round about upon the one networke, to cover the chapiters that were upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter. And the chapiters that were upon the top of the pillars, were of lillie worke in the porch, foure cubites. And the chapiters upon the two pillars had pomegranates also, above, over against the belly which was by the networke: and the pomegranates were two hundred in rowes round about, upon the other chapiter. And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and hee set up the right pillar, and called the name therof Iachin:[1] and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz.[2] And upon the top of the pillars was lillie worke: so was the worke of the pillars finished.

[1] That is, he shall establish. [2] That is, in it is strength.

CHAPTER VII

And he made a moulten Sea, ten cubites from the one brim to the other: it was round all about, and his height was five cubits: and a line of thirtie cubites did compasse it round about. And under the brimme of it round about there were knops compassing it, ten in a cubite, compassing the sea round about: the knops were cast in two rowes, when it was cast. It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the North, and three looking toward the West, and three looking toward the South, and three looking toward the East: and the Sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward. And it was an hand breadth thicke, and the brimme thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowres of lillies: it contained two thousand Baths.

Of the molten Sea.

And he made ten bases of brasse; foure cubites was the length of one base, and foure cubites the breadth thereof, and three cubites the height of it. And the worke of the bases was on this maner: they had borders, and the borders were betweene the ledges: and on the borders that were betweene the ledges were lyons, oxen, and Cherubims: and upon the ledges there was a base above: and beneath the lyons and oxen were certaine additions made of thinne worke. And every base had foure brasen wheeles, and plates of brasse: and the foure corners therof had undersetters: under the laver were undersetters molten, at the side of every addition. And the mouth of it within the chapiter, and above, was a cubite: but the mouth thereof was round after the worke of the base, a cubite and an halfe: and also upon the mouth of it were gravings with their borders, foure square not round. And under the borders were foure wheeles: and the axletrees of the wheeles were ioyned to the base, and the height of a wheele was a cubite and halfe a cubite. And the worke of the wheeles was like the worke of a charet wheele: their axletrees and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes were all molten. And there were foure undersetters to the foure corners of one base: and the undersetters were of the very base it selfe. And in the top of the base was there a round compasse of halfe a cubite high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof, and the borders thereof were of the same. For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved Cherubims, lions, and palme trees, according to the proportion of every one, and additions round about. After this maner he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one size.

Of the ten bases.

Then made hee ten lavers of brasse: one laver conteined fourtie baths: and every laver was foure cubites, and upon every one of the ten bases, one laver. And he put five bases on the right side of the

Of the ten lavers,

CHAPTER VII

house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the Sea on the right side of the house Eastward, over against the South.

And all the vessels.

And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons: So Hiram made an ende of doing all the worke that hee made King Solomon, for the house of the LORD. The two pillars, and the two bowles of the chapiters that were on the top of the two pillars: and the two networkes, to cover the two bowles of the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars: and foure hundred Pomegranates for the two networkes, even two rowes of Pomegranates for one networke, to cover the two bowles of the chapiters that were upon the pillars: and the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases. And one Sea, and twelve oxen under the Sea. And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels which Hiram made to King Solomon, for the house of the LORD, were of bright brasse. In the plaine of Iordane did the king cast them in the clay ground, betweene Succoth and Zarthan. And Solomon left all the vessels unweighed, because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brasse found out. And Solomon made all the vessels that perteined unto the house of the LORD: the Altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the Shew-bread was: and the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the Oracle, with the flowers, and the lampes, and the tongs of gold, and the boules, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoones, and the censers of pure gold: and the hindges of gold, both for the doores of the inner house the most Holy place, and for the doores of the house, to wit, of the temple. So was ended all the worke that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD: and Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated, even the silver, and the gold, and the vessels did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

CHAPTER VIII

The feast of the dedication of the Temple.

THEN Solomon assembled the Elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chiefe of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Ierusalem, that they might bring up the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD, out of the citie of David, which is Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon, at the feast, in the moneth Ethanim, which is the seventh moneth. And all the Elders of Israel came, and the Priests tooke up the Arke. And they brought up the Arke of the LORD, and the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and

all the holy vessels that were in the Tabernacle, even those did the Priests and the Levites bring up. And king Solomon, and all the Congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the Arke, sacrificing sheepe, and oxen, that could not bee told nor numbred for multitude. And the Priests brought in the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the Oracle of the house to the most holy place, even under the wings of the Cherubims. For the Cherubims spread forth their two wings over the place of the Arke, and the Cherubims covered the Arke, and the staves thereof above. And they drew out the staves, that the ends of the staves were seene out in the Holy place before the Oracle, and they were not seene without: and there they are unto this day. There was nothing in the Arke, save the two Tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when the LORD made a Covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt. And it came to passe when the Priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD; so that the Priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

Solomons blessing.

Then spake Solomon; The LORD said that hee would dwell in the thicke darkenesse. I have surely built thee an house to dwel in, a setled place for thee to abide in for ever. And the King turned his face about, and blessed all the Congregation of Israel: (and all the Congregation of Israel stood.) And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying; Since the day that I brought foorth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no citie out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house that my Name might be therein; but I chose David to be over my people Israel. And it was in the heart of David my father, to builde an house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel. And the LORD sayd unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my Name, thou diddest well that it was in thine heart. Neverthelesse, thou shalt not build the house, but thy sonne that shall come foorth out of thy loynes, hee shall build the house unto my Name. And the LORD hath perfourmed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the roume of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an House for the Name of the LORD God of Israel. And I have set there a place for the Arke, wherein is the Covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

CHAPTER VIII

Solomons prayer.

And Solomon stood before the Altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the Congregation of Israel, and spread foorth his handes toward heaven: and hee said, LORD God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants, that walke before thee with all their heart: who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day. Therefore now LORD God of Israel, keepe with thy servant David my father, that thou promisedst him, saying; There shall not faile thee a man in my sight to sit on the Throne of Israel; so that thy children take heede to their way, that they walke before me as thou hast walked before me: and now, O God of Israel, let thy worde (I pray thee) bee verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father. But will God indeede dwell on the earth? Behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot conteine thee: how much lesse this House that I have builded? Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the crie and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day: that thine eyes may be open toward this house, night and day, even toward the place of which thou hast said, My Name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make towards this place. And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray towards this place: and heare thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and when thou hearest, forgive.

If any man trespasse against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to sweare, and the oath come before thine Altar in this house: then heare thou in heaven, and doe, and iudge thy servants, condemning the wicked to bring his way upon his head, and iustifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousnesse.

When thy people Israel bee smitten downe before the enemie, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turne againe to thee, and confesse thy Name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house: then heare thou in heaven, and forgive the sinne of thy people Israel, and bringe them againe unto the land, which thou gavest unto their fathers.

When heaven is shut up, and there is no raine, because they have sinned against thee: if they pray towards this place, and confesse thy Name, and turne from their sinne, when thou afflictest them: then heare thou in heaven, and forgive the sinne of thy

servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walke, and give raine upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpiller: if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities, whatsoever plague, whatsoever sicknes there be; what prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his owne heart, and spread forth his handes towards this house: then heare thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his wayes, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, even thou onely knowest the hearts of all the children of men,) that they may feare thee all the dayes that they live, in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers. Moreover, concerning a stranger that is not of thy people Israel, but commeth out of a farre countrey, for thy Names sake; (for they shall heare of thy great Name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arme) when hee shall come and pray towards this house: heare thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and doe according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy Name, to feare thee, as doe thy people Israel, and that they may know that this house which I have builded, is called by thy Name.

If thy people goe out to battell against their enemie, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house that I have built for thy Name: then heare thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and mainteine their cause. If they sinne against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they cary them away captives, unto the land of the enemy, farre or neere; yet if they shall bethinke themselves, in the land whither they were caried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that caried them captives, saying, Wee have sinned, and have done perversly, we have committed wickednes; and so returne unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soule, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy Name: then heare thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and mainteine their cause, and forgive thy people that have

CHAPTER VIII

sinned against thee, and all their transgressions, wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who caried them captive, that they may have compassion on them: for they bee thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest foorth out of Egypt, from the mids of the furnace of iron; that thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee. For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God.

Solomons blessing.

And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the Lord, he arose from before the Altar of the Lord, from kneeling on his knees, with his handes spread up to heaven. And he stood, and blessed all the Congregation of Israel, with a lowd voice, saying; Blessed be the Lord, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant. The Lord our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us: that hee may encline our hearts unto him, to walke in all his wayes, and to keepe his Commaundements, and his Statutes, and his Iudgements which hee commaunded our fathers. And let these my wordes wherewith I have made supplication before the Lord, be nigh unto the Lord our God, day and night, that hee maintaine the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require: that all the people of the earth may know that the Lord is God: and that there is none else. Let your heart therefore be perfect with the Lord your God, to walke in his Statutes, and to keepe his Commandements, as at this day.

His sacrifice of peace offrings.

And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the Lord. And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the Lord, two and twentie thousand oxen, and an hundred and twentie thousand sheepe: so the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the Lord. The same day did the king hallow the middle of the Court that was before the house of the Lord: for there hee offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brasen Altar that was before the Lord, was too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings. And at that time Solomon held a feast, and

all Israel with him, a great Congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven dayes and seven dayes, even fourteene dayes. On the eight day he sent the people away: and they blessed the King, and went unto their tents ioyfull, and glad of heart, for all the goodnesse that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

CHAPTER IX

Gods Covenant in a vision, with Solomon.

AND it came to passe, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all Solomons desire which hee was pleased to doe, that the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, as hee had appeared unto him at Gibeon. And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house which thou hast built, to put my Name there for ever, and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually. And if thou wilt walke before me, as David thy father walked, in integritie of heart, and in uprightnesse, to doe according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keepe my Statutes, and my Iudgements: then I will establish the throne of thy kingdome upon Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not faile thee a man upon the throne of Israel. But if you shall at all turne from following me, you or your children, and will not keepe my Commandements, and my Statutes, which I have set before you, but goe and serve other gods, and worship them: then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house which I have hallowed for my Name, will I cast out of my sight, and Israel shall bee a proverbe, and a by-word among all people: and at this house which is high, every one that passeth by it, shalbe astonished, and shall hisse, and they shal say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house? And they shall answere, Because they forsooke the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evill.

The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram.

And it came to passe at the end of twentie yeeres, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the Kings house, (now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with Cedar trees, and firre trees, and with golde according to al his desire) that then Solomon gave Hiram twentie cities in the land of Galile. And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the

CHAPTER IX

cities which Solomon had given him, and they pleased him not. And he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of Cabul[1] unto this day. And Hiram sent to the king sixe score talents of gold.

In Solomons workes the Gentiles were his bondmen, the Israelites honourable servants.

And this is the reason of the levie which king Solomon raised, for to build the house of the LORD, and his owne house, and Millo, and the wall of Ierusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slaine the Canaanites that dwelt in the citie, and given it for a present unto his daughter Solomons wife. And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether, and Baalath, and Tadmor in the wildernesse, in the land. And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his charets, and cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build in Ierusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. And all the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittittes, Perizzites, Hivites, and Iebusites, which were not of the children of Israel, their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levie a tribute of bond-service unto this day. But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen: but they were men of warre, and his servants, and his princes, and his captaines, and rulers of his charets, and his horsemen. These were the chiefe of the officers that were over Solomons worke five hundred and fiftie, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the worke.

Pharaohs daughter remooveth to her house.

But Pharaohs daughter came up out of the citie of David, unto her house which Solomon had built for her: then did he build Millo.

Solomons yeerely solemne sacrifices.

And three times in a yeere did Solomon offer burnt offerings, and peace offerings upon the Altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense upon the altar that was before the LORD: so he finished the house.

His navie fetcheth golde from Ophir.

And king Solomon made a navie of ships in Ezion Geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shoare of the red sea, in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent in the navie his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the Sea, with the servants of Solomon. And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold foure hundred and twentie talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

[1] That is, displeasing or dirtie.

CHAPTER X

The Queene of Sheba admireth the wisdome of Solomon.

AND when the Queene of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the Name of the LORD; shee came to proove him with hard questions. And she came to Ierusalem with a very great traine, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when shee was come to Solomon, she communed with him, of all that was in her heart. And Solomon tolde her all her questions: there was not any thing hid from the king, which hee told her not. And when the Queene of Sheba had seene all Solomons wisedome, and the house that he had built, and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparell, and his cup-bearers, and his ascent by which hee went up unto the house of the LORD: there was no more spirit in her. And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine owne land, of thy actes and of thy wisedome. Howbeit, I beleeved not the words, untill I came and mine eyes had seene it: and beholde, the halfe was not told me: thy wisedom and prosperitie exceedeth the fame which I heard. Happie are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that heare thy wisedom. Blessed be the LORD thy God which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel; because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee King, to doe iudgement and iustice. And she gave the king an hundred and twentie talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices, as these, which the Queene of Sheba gave to king Solomon. And the navie also of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir, great plentie of Almug trees, and precious stones. And the king made of the Almug trees, pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the Kings house, Harpes also and Psalteries for singers: there came no such Almug trees, nor were seene unto this day. And king Solomon gave unto the Queene of Sheba, al her desire whatsoever she asked, besides that which Solomon gave her of his royall bountie: so she turned and went to her owne countrey, she and her servants.

Solomons gold.

Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one yere, was sixe hundred, threescore and six talents of gold, besides that he had of the merchant men, and of the traffique of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governours of the countrey.

His targets.

And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten golde:

CHAPTER X

sixe hundred shekels of golde went to one target. And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold, three pound of gold went to one shield; and the king put them in the house of the forrest of Lebanon.

The throne of Ivorie.

Moreover the king made a great throne of yvorie, and overlaide it with the best gold. The throne had sixe steps, and the top of the throne was round behind: and there were stayes on either side on the place of the seate, and two lyons stood beside the stayes. And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the sixe steps: there was not the like made in any kingdome.

His vessels.

And all king Solomons drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forrest of Lebanon were of pure gold, none were of silver, it was nothing accounted of in the dayes of Solomon. For the king had at sea a navie of Tharshish, with the navie of Hiram: once in three yeeres came the navie of Tharshish, bringing golde and silver, yvorie, and apes, and peacocks. So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for riches and for wisedome.

His presents.

And all the earth sought to Solomon, to heare his wisedom which God had put in his heart. And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate yeere by yeere.

His chariots and horse.

And Solomon gathered together charets and horsemen. And hee had a thousand and foure hundred charets, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for charets, and with the king at Ierusalem. And the king made silver to be in Ierusalem as stones, and Cedars made he to be as the Sycomore trees, that are in the vale for abundance.

His tribute.

And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarne: the kings merchants received the linen yarne at a price. And a charet came up and went out of Egypt for sixe hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fiftie: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out by their meanes.

CHAPTER XI

Solomons wives and concubines.

BUT King Solomon loved many strange women, (together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians and Hittites: of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Yee shall not goe in to them, neither shall they come in unto

you, for surely they will turne away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love. And he had seven hundred wives, Princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart. For it came to passe when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of David his father. For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddesse of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Amorites. And Solomon did evill in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as did David his father. Then did Solomon build an hie place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Ierusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon. And likewise did hee for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

In his old age they draw him to idolatry.

And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel which had appeared unto him twise, and had commaunded him concerning this thing, that hee should not goe after other gods: but hee kept not that which the LORD commanded. Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon; Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my Covenant, and my Statutes which I have commanded thee, I wil surely rend the kingdome from thee, and will give it to thy servant. Notwithstanding in thy dayes I wil not doe it, for David thy fathers sake: but I wil rend it out of the hand of thy sonne. Howbeit, I wil not rend away all the kingdome: but wil give one tribe to thy sonne, for David my servants sake, and for Ierusalems sake, which I have chosen.

God threatneth him.

And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: hee was of the kings seed in Edom. For it came to passe when David was in Edom, and Ioab the captaine of the host was gone up to bury the slaine, after he had smitten every male in Edom: (For sixe moneths did Ioab remaine there with all Israel, until hee had cut off every male in Edom.) that Hadad fled, he and certaine Edomites of his fathers servants with him, to goe into Egypt: Hadad being yet a litle childe. And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they tooke men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gave him an house, and appointed him vitailes, and gave him land. And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his owne wife, the sister of Tahpenes the Queene. And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his sonne, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs house: and Genubath was in Pharaohs houshold among the sonnes

Solomons adversaries were Hadad, who was intertained in Egypt,

CHAPTER XI

of Pharaoh. And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Ioab the captaine of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine owne countrey. Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with mee, that, behold, thou seekest to goe to thine owne countrey? And hee answered, Nothing: Howbeit, let mee goe in any wise.

Rezon who reigned in Damascus,

And God stirred him up another adversary: Rezon, the sonne of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah: and he gathered men unto him, and became captaine over a band, when David slew them of Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. And he was an adversarie to Israel all the dayes of Solomon, beside the mischiefe that Hadad did: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

And Ieroboam, to whom Ahiiah prophesied.

And Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons servant, (whose mothers name was Zeruah a widow woman) even he lift up his hand against the king. And this was the cause that hee lift up his hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, and repaired the breaches of the citie of David his father. And the man Ieroboam was a mightie man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he was industrious, hee made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Ioseph. And it came to passe at that time when Ieroboam went out of Ierusalem, that the Prophet Ahiiah the Shilonite found him in the way: and hee had clad himselfe with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field. And Ahiiah caught the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces. And he said to Ieroboam, Take thee tenne pieces: for thus sayth the LORD the God of Israel, Behold, I will rent the kingdome out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee: (but hee shall have one tribe, for my servant Davids sake, and for Ierusalems sake, the citie which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:) because that they have forsaken mee, and have worshipped Ashtaroth the goddesse of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my wayes, to doe that which is right in mine eyes, and to keepe my Statutes, and my Iudgements, as did David his father. Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdome out of his hand: but I will make him Prince all the dayes of his life, for David my servants sake, whom I chose, because hee kept my Commandements and my Statutes: but I will take the kingdome out of his sonnes hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes. And unto his sonne

will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a light alway before me in Ierusalem, the citie which I have chosen me to put my Name there. And I will take thee, and thou shalt reigne according to all that thy soule desireth, and shalt be King over Israel. And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walke in my wayes, and doe that is right in my sight, to keepe my Statutes and my Commandements, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee. And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever. Solomon sought therefore to kill Ieroboam, and Ieroboam arose, and fledde into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt untill the death of Solomon.

Solomons actes, reigne, and death: Rehoboam succeedeth him.

And the rest of the actes of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisedome, are they not written in the booke of the actes of Solomon? And the time that Solomon reigned in Ierusalem, over all Israel, was fourtie yeeres. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the citie of David his father: and Rehoboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XII

The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crowne Rehoboam, by Ieroboam make a suite of relaxation unto him.

AND Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king. And it came to passe when Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard of it (for hee was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Ieroboam dwelt in Egypt:) that they sent, and called him: and Ieroboam and all the Congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying; Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore, make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee. And hee said unto them, Depart yet for three daies, then come againe to me. And the people departed.

Rehoboam refusing the olde mens counsell, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly.

And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men that stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and said, How doe you advise, that I may answere this people? And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answere them, and speake good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever. But hee forsooke the counsell of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the yong men, that were growen up with him, and which stood before him. And hee said unto them, What counsell give ye, that we may answere this people, who have

CHAPTER XII

spoken to mee, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us, lighter? And the young men that were growen up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speake unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My litle finger shall bee thicker then my fathers loynes. And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I wil adde to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whippes, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

So Ieroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me againe the third day. And the king answered the people roughly, and forsooke the old mens counsell that they gave him: and spake to them after the counsell of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will adde to your yoke; my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people: for the cause was from the LORD, that hee might performe his saying, which the LORD spake by Ahiiah the Shilonite unto Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat.

Ten tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.

So when all Israel saw that the king hearkned not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the sonne of Iesse: to your tents, O Israel: nowe see to thine owne house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents. But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Iudah, Rehoboam reigned over them. Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the tribute, and all Israel stoned him with stones that hee died: therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his charet, to flee to Ierusalem. So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day. And it came to passe when all Israel heard that Ieroboam was come againe, that they sent and called him unto the Congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Iudah onely.

Rehoboam raising an armie, is forbidden by Shemaiah.

And when Rehoboam was come to Ierusalem, hee assembled all the house of Iudah, with the tribe of Beniamin, an hundred and fourescore thousand chosen men which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdome againe to Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon. But the word of God came unto Shemaiah, the man of God, saying, Speake unto Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon king of Iudah, and unto all the house of Iudah and Beniamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not goe up, nor fight against your

brethren the children of Israel: returne every man to his house, for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

Ieroboam strengtheneth himselfe by cities, and by the idolatrie of the two calves.

Then Ieroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built Penuel. And Ieroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdome returne to the house of David: if this people goe up, to doe sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Ierusalem, then shall the heart of this people turne againe unto their lorde, even unto Rehoboam king of Iudah, and they shall kill mee, and goe againe to Rehoboam king of Iudah. Whereupon the king tooke counsell, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to goe up to Ierusalem: Behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And he set the one in Bethel, and the other put he in Dan. And this thing became a sinne: for the people went to worship before the one, even unto Dan. And he made an house of hie places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sonnes of Levi. And Ieroboam ordeined a feast in the eight moneth, on the fifteenth day of the moneth, like unto the feast that is in Iudah, and he offered upon the altar (so did he in Bethel,) sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places which he had made. So hee offered upon the altar, which hee had made in Bethel, the fifteenth day of the eighth moneth, even in the moneth which he had devised of his owne heart: and ordeined a feast unto the children of Israel, and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incense.

CHAPTER XIII

Ieroboams hand, that offered violence to him that prophesied against his altar at Bethel, withereth,

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Iudah by the word of the LORD unto Bethel: and Ieroboam stood by the altar to burne incense. And hee cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD, Behold, a child shalbe borne unto the house of David, Iosiah by name, and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burne incense upon thee, and mens bones shall bee burnt upon thee. And he gave a signe the same day, saying, This is the signe which the LORD hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it, shalbe powred out. And it came to passe when king Ieroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Bethel, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him: And

CHAPTER XIII

his hand which hee put foorth against him, dried up, so that hee could not pull it in againe to him. The altar also was rent, and the ashes powred out from the altar, according to the signe which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD. And the king answered, and said unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for mee, that my hand may be restored mee againe. And the man of God besought the LORD, and the kings hand was restored againe, and became as it was before. And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with mee, and refresh thy selfe, and I wil give thee a reward. And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give mee halfe thine house, I will not goe in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drinke water in this place: for so was it charged mee by the word of the LORD, saying, Eate no bread, nor drinke water, nor turne again by the same way that thou camest. So he went another way, and returned not by the way that hee came to Bethel.

and at the prayer of the Prophet is restored.

The Prophet, refusing the kings intertainment, departeth from Bethel.

Now there dwelt an old Prophet in Bethel, and his sonne came and told him all the workes that the man of God had done that day in Bethel: the words which hee had spoken unto the king, them they tolde also to their father. And their father said unto them, What way went he? for his sonnes had seene what way the man of God went, which came from Iudah. And hee saide unto his sonnes, Saddle me the asse. So they sadled him the asse, and he rode thereon, and went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oke; and he said unto him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Iudah? And he said, I am. Then hee said unto him, Come home with me, and eate bread. And he said, I may not returne with thee, nor goe in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drinke water with thee in this place. For it was said to mee by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eate no bread, nor drinke water there, nor turne againe to go by the way that thou camest. He said unto him, I am a prophet also as thou art, and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him backe with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread, and drinke water: But he lied unto him. So he went backe with him, and did eate bread in his house, and dranke water.

An old Prophet, seducing him, bringeth him backe.

And it came to passe as they sate at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him backe: and he cried unto the man of God that came from Iudah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeied the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandement which the LORD thy God commanded thee, but camest backe, and hast eaten bread, and drunke water, in the place, of the which the LORD did say to

He is reprooved by God,

thee, Eate no bread, and drinke no water; thy carcaise shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

CHAPTER XIII

And it came to passe after he had eaten bread, and after hee had drunke, that he sadled for him the asse, to wit, for the Prophet, whome hee had brought backe. And when he was gone, a lyon met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcaise was cast in the way, and the asse stood by it, the lyon also stood by the carcaise. And beholde, men passed by, and saw the carcaise cast in the way, and the lyon standing by the carcaise: and they came and told it in the citie where the old prophet dwelt. And when the prophet that brought him back from the way, heard thereof, he said, It is the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the Lord: therefore the Lord hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torne him, and slaine him, according to the word of the Lord, which he spake unto him. And he spake to his sonnes, saying, Saddle me the asse: and they sadled him. And he went and found his carcaise cast in the way, and the asse and the lyon standing by the carcaise: the lyon had not eaten the carcaise, nor torne the asse. And the prophet tooke up the carcaise of the man of God, and laid it upon the asse, and brought it backe: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourne, and to burie him. And hee laid his carcaise in his owne grave, and they mourned over him, saying, Alas my brother. And it came to passe after hee had buried him, that he spake to his sonnes, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre, wherein the man of God is buried, lay my bones beside his bones. For the saying which hee cried by the word of the Lord against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to passe.

slaine by a Lion,

buried by the old Prophet,

Who confirmeth his prophecie.

After this thing, Ieroboam returned not from his evill way, but made againe of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became one of the priests of the high places. And this thing became sinne unto the house of Ieroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

Ieroboams obstinacie.

CHAPTER XIIII

At that time Abiiah the sonne of Ieroboam fell sicke. And Ieroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thy selfe, that thou be not knowen to be the wife of Ieroboam: and get thee to Shiloh: Behold, there is Ahiiah the Prophet, which told mee that I should be king over this people.

Abijah being sicke, Ieroboam sendeth his wife disguised with Presents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh.

CHAPTER XIIII

And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a cruse of honie, and goe to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the childe. And Ieroboams wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahiiah: but Ahiiah could not see, for his eyes were set by reason of his age.

Ahijah forewarned by God, denounceth Gods iudgement.

And the Lord said unto Ahiiah, Behold, the wife of Ieroboam commeth to aske a thing of thee for her sonne, for hee is sicke: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be when shee commeth in, that shee shall faine her selfe to be another woman. And it was so, when Ahiiah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the doore, that hee said, Come in, thou wife of Ieroboam, why fainest thou thy selfe to be another? for I am sent to thee with heavie tidings. Goe, tell Ieroboam, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and rent the kingdome away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and yet thou hast not beene as my servant David, who kept my Commandements, and who followed mee with all his heart, to doe that onely which was right in mine eyes, but hast done evill above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behinde thy backe: therefore behold, I will bring evill upon the house of Ieroboam, and will cut off from Ieroboam, him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Ieroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone. Him that dieth of Ieroboam in the citie, shall the dogs eate: and him that dieth in the field, shall the foules of the aire eate: for the Lord hath spoken it. Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine owne house: and when thy feete enter into the citie, the child shall die. And all Israel shall mourne for him, and bury him: for he onely of Ieroboam shal come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward the Lord God of Israel, in the house of Ieroboam. Moreover, the Lord shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shal cut off the house of Ieroboam that day: but what? even now. For the Lord shall smite Israel, as a reede is shaken in the water, and hee shall root up Israel out of this good land, which hee gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the River, because they have made their groves, provoking the Lord to anger. And hee shall give Israel up, because of the sinnes of Ieroboam, who did sinne, and who made Israel to sinne.

And Ieroboams wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah:

and when shee came to the threshold of the doore, the child died. And they buried him, and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which hee spake by the hand of his servant Ahiiah the Prophet. And the rest of the actes of Ieroboam, how hee warred, and how hee reigned, behold, they are written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel. And the dayes which Ieroboam reigned, were two and twentie yeeres: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his sonne reigned in his stead.

Abijah dieth and is buried.

Nadab succeedeth Ieroboam.

And Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon reigned in Iudah: Rehoboam was fourtie and one yeeres olde when he began to reigne, and hee reigned seventeene yeeres in Ierusalem, the citie which the LORD did chuse out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his Name there: and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammonitesse. And Iudah did evill in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to iealousie with their sinnes which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done. For they also built them high places, and images, and groves on every high hill, and under every greene tree. And there were also Sodomites in the land, and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

Rehoboams wicked reigne.

And it came to passe in the fift yeere of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Ierusalem: and he tooke away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, hee even tooke away all: and he tooke away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made. And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed them unto the hands of the chiefe of the guard, which kept the doore of the kings house. And it was so, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them backe into the guard-chamber.

Shishak spoileth Ierusalem.

Nowe the rest of the actes of Rehoboam, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah? And there was warre betweene Rehoboam and Ieroboam all their dayes. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammonitesse. And Abijam his sonne reigned in his stead.

Abiiam succeedeth Rehoboam.

CHAPTER XV

CHAPTER XV

Abiiams wicked reigne.

NOWE in the eighteenth yeere of king Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, reigned Abiiam over Iudah. Three yeeres reigned hee in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom. And he walked in all the sinnes of his father, which hee had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father. Neverthelesse, for Davids sake did the LORD his God give him a lampe in Ierusalem, to set up his sonne after him, and to establish Ierusalem: because David did that which was right in the eies of the LORD, and turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the daies of his life, save onely in the matter of Uriiah the Hittite. And there was warre betweene Rehoboam and Ieroboam all the dayes of his life. Now the rest of the actes of Abiiam, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah? And there was warre betweene Abiiam and Ieroboam. And Abiiam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the citie of David: and Asa his sonne reigned in his stead.

Asa succeedeth him.

Asas good reigne.

And in the twentieth yeere of Ieroboam king of Israel, reigned Asa over Iudah. And forty and one yeeres reigned hee in Ierusalem: and his mothers[1] name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom. And Asa did that which was right in the eies of the LORD, as did David his father. And hee tooke away the Sodomites out of the land, and remooved all the idoles that his fathers had made. And also Maachah his mother, even her hee removed from being Queene, because she had made an idole in a grove, and Asa destroyed her idole, and burnt it by the brooke Kidron. But the high places were not remooved: neverthelesse, Asa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his dayes. And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himselfe had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

The warre betweene Baasha and him, causeth him to make a league with Benhadad.

And there was war betweene Asa and Baasha King of Israel all their dayes. And Baasha king of Israel went up against Iudah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to goe out or come in to Asa king of Iudah. Then Asa tooke all the silver and the golde that were left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to Benhadad the sonne of Tabrimon, the sonne of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt

[1] That is, grandmother.

at Damascus, saying, There is a league betweene me and thee, and betweene my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and breake the league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me. So Benhadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captaines of the hosts, which he had, against the cities of Israel, and smote Iion, and Dan, and Abel-Bethmaachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali. And it came to passe when Baasha heard thereof, that hee left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah. Then king Asa made a Proclamation throughout all Iudah, (none was exempted:) and they tooke away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof wherewith Baasha had builded, and king Asa built with them Geba of Beniamin, and Mizpah. The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which hee built, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age, hee was diseased in his feete. And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers, in the citie of David his father: and Iehoshaphat his sonne reigned in his stead.

Iehoshaphat succeedeth Asa.

And Nadab the sonne of Ieroboam began to reigne over Israel, in the second yeere of Asa king of Iudah, and reigned over Israel two yeeres. And he did evill in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sinne wherewith hee made Israel to sinne.

Nadabs wicked reigne.

And Baasha the sonne of Ahiiah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him, and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which belongeth to the Philistines, (for Nadab and all Israel layd siege to Gibbethon,) even in the third yeere of Asa king of Iudah, did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead. And it came to passe when hee raigned, that he smote all the house Ieroboam, hee left not to Ieroboam any that breathed, untill hee had destroyed him, according unto the saying of the LORD, which hee spake by his servant Ahiiah the Shilonite: because of the sinnes of Ieroboam which he sinned, and which hee made Israel sinne, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

Baasha conspiring against him executeth Ahiiahs prophecy.

Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? And there was warre betweene Asa and Baasha king of Israel al their dayes. In the third yeere of Asa King of Iudah, began Baasha the sonne of Ahiiah to reigne over all Israel in Tirzah, twentie and foure yeeres. And hee did evill in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Ieroboam, and in his sinne wherewith he made Israel to sinne.

Nadabs acts and death.

Baashas wicked reigne.

CHAPTER XVI

Iehus prophesie against Baasha.

THEN the word of the LORD came to Iehu the sonne of Hanani, against Baasha, saying, Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee Prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Ieroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sinne, to provoke mee to anger with their sinnes: behold, I will take away the posteritie of Baasha, and the posteritie of his house: and will make thy house like the house of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat. Him that dieth of Baasha in the citie, shall the dogs eate: and him that dieth of his in the fields, shall the foules of the aire eate. Now the rest of the actes of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his sonne reigned in his stead. And also by the hand of the prophet Iehu the sonne of Hanani, came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evill that hee did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the worke of his hands, in being like the house of Ieroboam, and because he killed him.

Elah succeedeth him.

Iehus prophesie against Baasha.

Zimri conspiring against Elah, succeedeth him.

In the twentieth and sixt yeere of Asa king of Iudah, began Elah the sonne of Baasha to reigne over Israel in Tirzah, two yeeres. And his servant Zimri (captaine of halfe his charets) conspired against him as he was in Tirzah drinking himselfe drunke in the house of Arza steward of his house in Tirzah. And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twentie and seventh yeere of Asa king of Iudah, and reigned in his stead.

Zimri executeth Iehus prophesie.

And it came to passe when hee began to reigne, assoone as hee sate on his throne, that he slew all the house of Baasha: hee left him not one that pisseth against a wall, neither of his kinsfolkes, nor of his friends. Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha by Iehu the prophet. For all the sinnes of Baasha and the sinnes of Elah his sonne, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sinne, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities. Now the rest of the actes of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

Omri made King by the souldiers, forceth Zimri desperatly to burne himselfe.

In the twentie and seventh yeere of Asa king of Iudah, did Zimri reigne seven dayes in Tirzah: and the people were encamped against Gibbethon which belonged to the Philistines. And the people that were encamped, heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and

hath also slaine the king: Wherfore all Israel made Omri the captaine of the hoste, king over Israel that day, in the campe. And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah. And it came to passe when Zimri saw that the citie was taken, that hee went into the palace of the kings house, and burnt the kings house over him with fire, and died, for his sinnes which he sinned in doing evill in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Ieroboam, and in his sinne which he did, to make Israel sinne. Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that hee wrought, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

The kingdome being divided, Omri prevaileth against Tibni.

Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: halfe of the people followed Tibni the sonne of Ginath, to make him king: and halfe followed Omri. But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the sonne of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

Omri buildeth Samaria.

In the thirtie and one yeere of Asa king of Iudah, began Omri to reigne over Israel twelve yeeres: sixe yeeres reigned he in Tirzah. And hee bought the hill Samaria of Shemer, for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the citie which hee built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria.

His wicked reigne.

But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse then all that were before him. For he walked in all the way of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, and in his sinne wherewith hee made Israel to sinne, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities. Now the rest of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his sonne reigned in his stead.

Ahab succeedeth him.

Ahabs most wicked reigne.

And in the thirtie and eight yeere of Asa king of Iudah, began Ahab the sonne of Omri to reigne over Israel, and Ahab the sonne of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria, twentie and two yeeres. And Ahab the sonne of Omri did evill in the sight of the LORD, above all that were before him. And it came to passe, as if it had beene a light thing for him to walke in the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat; that hee tooke to wife Iezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him. And hee reared up an Altar for Baal, in the house of Baal, which hee had built in Samaria. And Ahab made a grove, and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger, then all the kings of Israel that were before him.

CHAPTER XVI

Ioshuas curse upon Hiel the builder of Iericho.

In his dayes did Hiel the Bethelite build Iericho: he laid the foundation therof in Abiram his first borne, and set up the gates thereof in his yongest sonne Segub, according to the word of the LORD, which hee spake by Ioshua the sonne of Nun.

CHAPTER XVII

Elijah having prophecied against Ahab, is sent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him.

AND Eliiah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whome I stand, there shall not be deaw nor raine these yeres, but according to my word. And the worde of the LORD came unto him, saying, Get thee hence, and turne thee Eastward, and hide thy selfe by the brooke Cherith, that is before Iordane. And it shall bee, that thou shalt drinke of the brooke, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there. So hee went, and did according unto the word of the LORD: for hee went and dwelt by the brooke Cherith, that is before Iordane. And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening: and hee dranke of the brooke. And it came to passe after a while, that the brooke dryed up, because there had beene no raine in the land.

He is sent to the widow of Zarephath.

And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, Arise, get thee to Zarephath, which belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commaunded a widow woman there to sustaine thee. So he arose, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the citie, behold, the widow woman was there gathering of stickes: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessell, that I may drinke. And as shee was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring mee, I pray thee, a morsell of bread in thine hand. And she said, As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handfull of meale in a barrell, and a little oyle in a cruse: and behold, I am gathering two stickes, that I may goe in, and dresse it for me and my sonne, that we may eate it, and die. And Eliiah said unto her, Feare not, goe, and doe as thou hast said: but make mee thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto mee, and after make for thee, and for thy sonne. For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrell of meale shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oile faile, untill the day that the LORD sendeth raine upon the earth. And shee went, and did according to the saying of Eliiah: and she, and he, and her house did eate many dayes. And the barrell of meale wasted not, neither did the cruse of oyle faile, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Eliiah.

CHAPTER XVII

And it came to passe after these things, that the sonne of the woman, the mistresse of the house, fell sicke, and his sickenesse was so sore, that there was no breath left in him. And shee sayd unto Eliiah, What have I to doe with thee? O thou man of God! Art thou come unto me to call my sinne to remembrance, and to slay my sonne? And he said unto her, Give me thy sonne. And he tooke him out of her bosome, and caried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laide him upon his owne bed. And hee cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evill upon the widow, with whom I soiourne, by slaying her sonne? And he stretched himselfe upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said; O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childes soule come into him againe. And the LORD heard the voice of Eliiah, and the soule of the child came into him againe, and he revived. And Eliiah tooke the childe, and brought him downe out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Eliiah said, See, thy sonne liveth.

Hee raiseth the widowes sonne.

And the woman said to Eliiah, Now by this I know, that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is trueth.

The woman beleeveth him.

CHAPTER XVIII

AND it came to passe after many daies, that the word of the LORD came to Eliiah in the third yeere, saying, Goe shewe thy selfe unto Ahab, and I will send raine upon the earth. And Eliiah went to shew himselfe unto Ahab, and there was a sore famine in Samaria. And Ahab called Obadiah which was the governour of his house: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly: for it was so, when Iezebel cut off the Prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah tooke an hundred Prophets, and hid them by fiftie in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.) And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Goe into the land, unto all fountaines of water, and unto all brookes: peradventure we may finde grasse to save the horses and mules alive, that we leese not all the beasts. So they divided the land betweene them to passe throughout it: Ahab went one way by himselfe, and Obadiah went another way by himselfe.

In the extremitie of famine Eliiah sent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah.

And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Eliiah met him: and hee knew him, and fell on his face, and said; Art thou that my lord Eliiah? And he answered him, I am: goe, tell thy lord, Behold, Eliiah is here. And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay

Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Eliiah.

CHAPTER XVIII

mee? As the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdome, whither my lord hath not sent to seeke thee: and when they said, He is not there, hee tooke an oath of the kingdome and nation, that they found thee not. And now thou sayest, Goe, tell thy lord, Behold, Eliiah is here. And it shall come to passe, as soone as I am gone from thee, that the spirit of the LORD shall cary thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot finde thee, he shall slay mee: but I thy servant feare the LORD from my youth. Was it not told my lord, what I did when Iezebel slew the Prophets of the LORD? how I hid an hundred men of the LORDS Prophets, by fiftie in a cave, and fedde them with bread and water? and now thou sayest, Goe, tell thy lord, Behold, Eliiah is here; and hee shall slay me. And Eliiah said, As the LORD of hostes liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew my selfe unto him to day. So Obadiah went to meete Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meete Eliiah.

Eliiahreproving Ahab, by fire from heaven convinceth Baals prophets.

And it came to passe when Ahab saw Eliiah, that Ahab saide unto him, Art thou hee that troubleth Israel? And hee answered, I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy fathers house, in that yee have forsaken the Commandements of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim. Now therefore send, and gather to mee all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal foure hundred and fiftie, and the prophets of the groves foure hundred, which eate at Iezebels table. So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel. And Eliiah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt yee betweene two opinions? If the LORD bee God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him: and the people answered him not a word. Then said Eliiah unto the people, I, even I onely remaine a Prophet of the LORD: but Baals prophets are foure hundred and fiftie men. Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them chuse one bullocke for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dresse the other bullocke, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under. And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the Name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered, and said, It is well spoken. And Eliiah said unto the prophets of Baal, Chuse you one bullocke for your selves, and dresse it first, for yee are many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire under. And they tooke the bullocke which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning, even until noone, saying, O Baal, heare

us. But there was no voyce, nor any that answered: And they leapt upon the altar which was made. And it came to passe at noone, that Eliiah mocked them, and saide, Crie aloud: for he is a god, either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or hee is in a iourney, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked. And they cried loud, and cut themselves after their maner, with knives, and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them. And it came to passe when mid-day was past, and they prophecied until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice; that there was neither voice, nor any to answere, nor any that regarded. And Eliiah said unto all the people, Come neere unto me. And all the people came neere unto him. And he repaired the Altar of the Lord that was broken downe. And Eliiah tooke twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sonnes of Iacob, unto whome the word of the Lord came, saying, Israel shall bee thy name. And with the stones hee built an altar in the Name of the Lord, and hee made a trench about the altar, as great as would containe two measures of seed. And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullocke in pieces, and laide him on the wood, and said, Fill foure barrels with water, and powre it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood. And hee said, Doe it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Doe it the third time. And they did it the third time. And the water ran round about the altar, and hee filled the trench also with water. And it came to passe at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Eliiah the prophet came neere and said, Lord God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, Let it bee knowen this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word. Heare me, O Lord, heare me, that this people may know that thou art the Lord God, and that thou hast turned their heart backe againe. Then the fire of the Lord fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench. And when all the people sawe it, they fell on their faces: and they saide, The Lord, he is the God, the Lord, he is the God. And Eliiah saide unto them, Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: And they tooke them, and Eliiah brought them downe to the brooke Kishon, and slewe them there.

Eliiah by prayer obtaining raine, followeth Ahab to Iezreel.

And Eliiah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eate and drinke, for there is a sound of abundance of raine. So Ahab went up to eate and to drinke, and Eliiah went up to the top of Carmel, and he cast himselfe downe upon the earth, and put his face betweene

CHAPTER XVIII

his knees, and said to his servant, Goe up now, looke toward the Sea. And hee went up, and looked, and saide, There is nothing. And he said, Goe againe seven times. And it came to passe at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the Sea, like a mans hand. And he said, Goe up, say unto Ahab, Prepare thy charet, and get thee downe, that the raine stop thee not. And it came to passe in the meane while, that the heaven was blacke with clouds and winde, and there was a great raine: and Ahab rode and went to Iezreel. And the hand of the LORD was on Eliiah; and hee girded up his loynes, and ranne before Ahab, to the entrance of Iezreel.

CHAPTER XIX

Eliiah threatned by Iezebel, fleeth to Beersheba.

AND Ahab told Iezebel all that Eliiah had done, and withall, how hee had slaine all the Prophets with the sword. Then Iezebel sent a messenger unto Eliiah, saying; So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time. And when he saw that, hee arose, and went for his life, and came to Beersheba, which belongeth to Iudah, and left his servant there.

In the wildernesse being wearie of his life, is comforted by an Angel.

But he himselfe went a dayes iourney into the wildernesse, and came and sate downe under a Iuniper tree: and hee requested for himselfe that hee might die, and sayd, It is enough, now O LORD, take away my life: for I am not better then my fathers. And as hee lay and slept under a Iuniper tree, behold then, an Angel touched him, and sayd unto him, Arise, and eate. And he looked, and behold, there was a cake baken on the coales, and a cruse of water at his head: and hee did eate and drinke, and laide him downe againe. And the Angel of the LORD came againe the second time, and touched him, and sayd, Arise, and eate, because the iourney is too great for thee. And hee arose, and did eate and drinke, and went in the strength of that meate fourtie dayes and fourtie nights, unto Horeb the mount of God.

At Horeb God appeareth unto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Iehu, and Elisha.

And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there, and behold, the word of the LORD came to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Eliiah? And hee sayd, I have beene very iealous for the LORD God of hostes: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy Covenant, throwen downe thine Altars, and slaine thy Prophets with the sword: and I, even I onely am left, and they seeke my life, to take it away. And he sayd, Goe forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And beholde, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong winde rent the mountaines, and

brake in pieces the rockes, before the LORD; but the LORD was not in the winde: and after the winde an earthquake, but the LORD was not in the earthquake. And after the earthquake, a fire, but the LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire, a still small voice. And it was so, when Eliiah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entring in of the cave: and behold, there came a voice unto him, and sayd, What doest thou here, Eliiah? And he sayd, I have beene very iealous for the LORD God of hostes, because the children of Israel have forsaken thy Covenant, throwen downe thine Altars, and slaine thy Prophets with the sword, and I, even I onely am left, and they seeke my life, to take it away. And the LORD sayd unto him, Goe, returne on thy way to the wildernesse of Damascus: and when thou commest, anoint Hazael to be King over Syria. And Iehu the sonne of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to bee king over Israel: and Elisha the sonne of Shaphat of Abel Meholah, shalt thou annoint to be Prophet in thy roume. And it shall come to passe, that him that escapeth the sword of Hazael, shall Iehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Iehu, shall Elisha slay. Yet I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

Elisha taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.

So hee departed thence and found Elisha the sonne of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and hee with the twelfth: and Eliiah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him. And he left the oxen, and ranne after Eliiah, and said, Let mee, I pray thee, kisse my father and my mother, and then I wil follow thee: and he said unto him, Goe backe againe; for what have I done to thee? And he returned backe from him, and tooke a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boyled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Eliiah, and ministred unto him.

CHAPTER XX

Benhadad not content with Ahabs hommage, besiegeth Samaria.

AND Benhadad the King of Syria gathered all his hoste together, and there were thirtie and two kings with him, and horses, and charets: and hee went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it. And hee sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel, into the city, and saide unto him, Thus saith Benhadad, Thy silver and thy gold is mine, thy wives also, and thy children, even the goodliest, are mine. And the king of Israel answered, and said, My lord O king, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I have. And the messengers came againe, and

CHAPTER XX

saide, Thus speaketh Benhadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children: yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that whatsoever is pleasant in thine eies, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away. Then the king of Israel called all the Elders of the land, and saide; Marke, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischiefe: for hee sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and I denied him not. And all the Elders, and all the people said unto him; Hearken not unto him, nor consent. Wherefore hee said unto the messengers of Benhadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou diddest send for to thy servant at the first, I will doe: but this thing I may not doe. And the messengers departed, and brought him word againe. And Benhadad sent unto him, and said, The gods doe so unto me and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me. And the king of Israel answered, and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his harnesse, boast himselfe, as he that putteth it off. And it came to passe, when Benhadad heard this message (as hee was drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions) that hee said unto his servants, Set yourselves in aray. And they set themselves in aray against the citie.

By the direction of a Prophet, the Syrians are slaine.

And behold, there came a Prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seene all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day, and thou shalt knowe that I am the LORD. And Ahab saide, By whom? and he saide, Thus saith the LORD, Even by the young men of the Princes of the provinces: Then he said, Who shall order the battell? And hee answered, Thou. Then he numbred the young men of the Princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them hee numbred all the people, even all the children of Israel, being seven thousand. And they went out at noone: But Benhadad was drinking himselfe drunke in the pavilions, hee and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him. And the young men of the Princes of the Provinces went out first, and Benhadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria. And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive: or whether they be come out for warre, take them alive. So these yong men of the princes of the provinces, came out of the citie, and the armie which followed them: and they slew every one his man: and the Syrians

fled, and Israel pursued them: and Benhadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse, with the horsemen. And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and charets, and slewe the Syrians with a great slaughter.

As the Prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians trusting in the valleys, come against him in Aphek.

And the Prophet came to the king of Israel and said unto him, Goe, strengthen thy selfe, and marke and see what thou doest: for at the returne of the yeere, the king of Syria will come up against thee. And the servants of the King of Syria said unto him, Their gods are gods of the hilles, therefore they were stronger then wee: but let us fight against them in the plaine, and surely we shall be stronger then they. And doe this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captaines in their roumes. And number thee an armie, like the armie that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and charet for charet: and wee will fight against them in the plaine, and surely wee shall be stronger then they. And hee hearkened unto their voice, and did so. And it came to passe at the returne of the yeere, that Benhadad numbred the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel. And the children of Israel were numbred, and were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them, like two little flockes of kids: but the Syrians filled the countrey.

By the word of the Prophet, and Gods iudgment, the Syrians are smitten againe.

And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and sayd, Thus sayth the Lord, Because the Syrians have sayde, The Lord is God of the hilles, but hee is not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and yee shall know that I am the Lord. And they pitched one over against the other seven daies, and so it was, that in the seventh day the battell was ioyned: and the children of Israel slewe of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day. But the rest fled to Aphek, into the citie, and there a wall fell upon twentie and seven thousand of the men that were left: and Benhadad fled, and came into the citie, into an inner chamber.

The Syrians submitting themselves, Ahab sendeth Benhadad away with a covenant.

And his servants said unto him, Behold now, wee have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are mercifull kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loines, and ropes upon our heads, and goe out to the king of Israel; peradventure he will save thy life. So they girded sackcloth on their loynes, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Benhadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother. Now the men did diligently observe whether any thing would come from him, and did hastily catch it: and they saide, Thy brother Benhadad. Then he said, Goe ye, bring him: then Benhadad came forth to him: and hee caused

CHAPTER XX

him to come up into the charet. And Benhadad said unto him, The cities which my father tooke from thy father, I will restore, and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then, said Ahab, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

The Prophet under the parable of a prisoner, making Ahab to iudge himselfe, denounceth Gods iudgement against him.

And a certaine man of the sonnes of the Prophets, saide unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him. Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voyce of the LORD, beholde, assoone as thou art departed from me, a lyon shal slay thee. And assoone as hee was departed from him, a lyon found him, and slew him. Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded him. So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himselfe with ashes upon his face. And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he saide, Thy servant went out into the mids of the battell, and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any meanes he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver. And as thy servant was busie here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel saide unto him, So shall thy iudgement bee, thy selfe hast discided it. And he hasted, and tooke the ashes away from his face, and the king of Israel discerned him that hee was of the Prophets. And hee said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let goe out of thy hand, a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therfore thy life shall goe for his life, and thy people for his people. And the king of Israel went to his house, heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

CHAPTER XXI

Ahab being denied Naboths vineyard, is grieved.

AND it came to passe after these things, that Naboth the Iezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Iezreel hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbes, because it is neere unto my house, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard then it: or if it seeme good to thee I will give thee the worth of it in money. And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it mee, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee. And Ahab came into his house, heavie, and displeased, because of the word which Naboth the

Iezreelite had spoken to him: for he had saide, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him downe upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eate no bread.

Iezebel writing letters against Naboth, he is condemned of blasphemie.

But Iezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread? And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Iezreelite, and said unto him, Give mee thy vineyard for money, or else if it please thee, I will give thee another vineyard for it: And he answered, I wil not give thee my vineyard. And Iezebel his wife saide unto him, Doest thou now governe the kingdome of Israel? Arise, and eate bread, and let thine heart bee merrie: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Iezreelite. So shee wrote letters in Ahabs name, and sealed them with his seale, and sent the letters unto the Elders, and to the Nobles that were in his citie dwelling with Naboth. And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaime a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people: and set two men, sonnes of Belial before him, to beare witnes against him, saying, Thou diddest blaspheme God and the king: and then carie him out, and stone him that he may die. And the men of his citie, even the Elders and the Nobles who were the inhabitants in his citie, did as Iezebel had sent unto them, and as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them. They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people. And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sate before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they caried him foorth out of the citie, and stoned him with stones, that hee died. Then they sent to Iezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

Ahab taketh possession of the vineyard.

And it came to passe when Iezebel heard that Naboth was stoned and was dead, that Iezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the Vineyard of Naboth the Iezreelite, which hee refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead. And it came to passe when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to goe downe to the Vineyard of Naboth the Iezreelite, to take possession of it.

Eliiah denounceth iudgements against Ahab and Iezebel.

And the word of the Lord came to Eliiah the Tishbite, saying, Arise, goe downe to meet Ahab king of Israel, which is in Samaria: behold, hee is in the Vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone downe to possesse it. And thou shalt speake unto him, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speake unto him, saying, Thus saith the Lord; In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogges

CHAPTER XXI

licke thy blood, even thine. And Ahab said to Eliiah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemie? And he answered, I have found thee: because thou hast sold thy selfe to worke evill in the sight of the LORD. Behold, I will bring evill upon thee, and will take away thy posteritie, and will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up, and left in Israel, and will make thine house like the house of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the sonne of Ahiiah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked mee to anger, and made Israel to sinne. And of Iezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eate Iezebel by the wall of Iezreel. Him that dieth of Ahab in the citie, the dogs shall eate: and him that dieth in the field, shall the foules of the aire eat.

Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the iudgement.

But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himselfe to worke wickednesse in the sight of the LORD, whom Iezebel his wife stirred up. And hee did very abominably in following Idoles, according to all things as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel. And it came to passe when Ahab heard those wordes, that hee rent his clothes, and put sackecloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly. And the word of the LORD came to Eliiah the Tishbite, saying, Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himselfe before mee? because hee humbleth himselfe before mee, I will not bring the evill in his dayes: but in his sonnes dayes will I bring the evill upon his house.

CHAPTER XXII

Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slaine at Ramoth Gilead.

AND they continued three yeeres without warre betweene Syria and Israel. And it came to passe on the third yere, that Iehoshaphat the King of Iudah came downe to the king of Israel. (And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and wee be still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?) And hee said unto Iehoshaphat, Wilt thou goe with me to battel to Ramoth Gilead? And Iehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses. And Iehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day. Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together about foure hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I goe against Ramoth Gilead to battell, or shall I forbeare? And they said, Goe up, for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king. And Iehoshaphat said, Is there not

here a Prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him? And the king of Israel said unto Iehoshaphat, There is yet one man, (Micaiah the sonne of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD; but I hate him, for he doth not prophesie good concerning me, but evill. And Iehoshaphat said, Let not the King say so. Then the king of Israel called an Officer, and said, Hasten hither Micaiah the sonne of Imlah. And the King of Israel and Iehoshaphat the King of Iudah sate each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a voyd place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the Prophets prophecied before them. And Zedekiah the sonne of Chenaanah made him hornes of yron: and he sayd, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, untill thou have consumed them. And all the Prophets prophecied so, saying; Goe up to Ramoth Gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the kings hand. And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah, spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good unto the King with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, bee like the word of one of them, and speake that which is good. And Micaiah sayde, As the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speake.

So he came to the king, and the king sayd unto him, Micaiah, shall wee goe against Ramoth Gilead to battell, or shall we forbeare? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king. And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adiure thee, that thou tell me nothing but that which is true, in the Name of the LORD? And hee sayd, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hilles, as sheepe that have not a shepheard. And the LORD said, These have no master, let them returne every man to his house in peace. And the King of Israel said unto Iehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee, that he would prophecie no good concerning me, but evill? And he said, Heare thou therefore the word of the LORD: I sawe the LORD sitting on his Throne, and all the hoste of heaven standing by him, on his right hand and on his left. And the LORD said, Who shall perswade Ahab, that hee may goe up and fall at Ramoth Gilead? And one sayd on this manner, and another said on that manner. And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will perswade him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And hee sayd, I will goe foorth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt perswade him, and prevaile also: Goe forth, and doe so. Now therfore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of

CHAPTER XXII

all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evill concerning thee. But Zedekiah the sonne of Chenaanah went neere, and smote Micaiah on the cheeke, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me, to speake unto thee? And Micaiah sayde, Beholde, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt goe into an inner chamber, to hide thy selfe. And the King of Israel sayde, Take Micaiah, and cary him backe unto Amon the governour of the citie, and to Ioash the kings sonne: and say, Thus sayth the King, Put this fellow in the prison, and feede him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace. And Micaiah saide, If thou returne at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you. So the King of Israel, and Iehoshaphat the king of Iudah, went up to Ramoth Gilead. And the king of Israel said unto Iehoshaphat, I wil disguise my selfe, and enter into the battell, but put thou on thy robes. And the King of Israel disguised himselfe, and went into the battell. But the King of Syria commanded his thirtie and two Captaines that had rule over his charets, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel. And it came to passe, when the captaines of the charets saw Iehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Iehoshaphat cryed out. And it came to passe, when the captaines of the charets perceived that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned backe from pursuing him. And a certaine man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel betweene the ioynts of the harnesse: wherefore hee sayd unto the driver of his charet, Turne thine hand, and cary me out of the hoste, for I am wounded. And the battell increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his charet against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ranne out of the wound, into the mids of the charet. And there went a proclamation throughout the hoste, about the going downe of the Sunne, saying, Every man to his citie, and every man to his owne countrey.

The dogges licke up his blood, and Ahaziah succeedeth him.

So the King died, and was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria. And one washed the charet in the poole of Samaria, and the dogges licked up his blood, and they washed his armour, according unto the word of the LORD which he spake. Now the rest of the actes of Ahab, and all that he did, and the Ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel? So Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

I. KINGS

CHAPTER XXII

And Iehoshaphat the sonne of Asa began to reigne over Iudah in the fourth yeere of Ahab King of Israel. Iehoshaphat was thirtie and five yeeres olde when hee began to reigne, and he reigned twentie and five yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in all the wayes of Asa his father, hee turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: neverthelesse, the high places were not taken away: for the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places. And Iehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel. Now the rest of the actes of Iehoshaphat, and his might that hee shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah? And the remnant of the Sodomites which remained in the dayes of his father Asa, he tooke out of the land. There was then no king in Edom: a deputie was king. Iehoshaphat made shippes of Tharshish to goe to Ophir for golde: but they went not, for the shippes were broken at Ezion Geber. Then said Ahaziah the sonne of Ahab unto Iehoshaphat, Let my servants goe with thy servants in the ships: But Iehoshaphat would not.

Iehoshaphats good reigne,

his acts.

And Iehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of David his father: and Iehoram his sonne reigned in his stead.

Iehoram succeedeth him.

Ahaziah the sonne of Ahab began to reigne over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth yeere of Iehoshaphat king of Iudah, and reigned two yeres over Israel. And he did evill in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne. For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according unto all that his father had done.

Ahaziahs evil reigne.

THE SECOND BOOKE OF THE KINGS

commonly called, The FOURTH BOOKE of the KINGS

CHAPTER I

Moab rebelleth.

Ahaziah, sending to Baalzebub, hath his iudgement by Eliiah.

THEN Moab rebelled against Israel, after the death of Ahab. And Ahaziah fel downe thorow a lattesse in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sicke: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Goe, enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease. But the Angel of the LORD said to Eliiah the Tishbite, Arise, goe up to meete the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye goe to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron? Now therefore, thus sayeth the LORD, Thou shalt not come downe from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Eliiah departed.

Eliiah twise bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him.

And when the messengers turned backe unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned backe? And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Goe, turne againe unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come downe from that bedde on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And hee said unto them, What maner of man was he which came up to meet you, and told you these words? And they answered him, He was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loynes: and he said, It is Eliiah the Tishbite. Then the King sent unto him a captaine of fiftie, with his fiftie: and he went up to him, (and behold, he sate on the top of an hill) and hee spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come downe. And Eliiah answered, and said to the captaine of fiftie, If I be a man of God, then let fire come downe

from heaven, and consume thee and thy fiftie. And there came downe fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fiftie. Againe also hee sent unto him another captaine of fiftie, with his fiftie: And hee answered, and said unto him, O man of God, Thus hath the king said, Come downe quickly. And Eliiah answered, and saide unto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come downe from heaven, and consume thee, and thy fiftie. And the fire of God came downe from heaven, and consumed him, and his fiftie.

He pitieth the third captaine, and incouraged by an Angel, telleth the King of his death.

And hee sent againe a captaine of the third fiftie, with his fiftie: and the third captaine of fiftie went up, and came and fell on his knees before Eliiah, and besought him, and saide unto him, Oh man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fiftie thy servants, be precious in thy sight. Behold, there came fire downe from heaven, and burnt up the two captaines of the former fifties, with their fifties: Therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight. And the Angel of the Lord said unto Elijah, Goe downe with him, be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went downe with him unto the king. And he said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron (is it not because there is no God in Israel, to enquire of his word?) therefore thou shalt not come downe off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

Iehoram succeedeth Ahaziah.

So he died, according to the worde of the Lord which Eliiah had spoken: and Iehoram reigned in his stead, in the second yeere of Iehoram the sonne of Iehoshaphat king of Iudah, because he had no sonne. Now the rest of the actes of Ahaziah, which hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAPTER II

Elijah, taking his leave of Elisha, with his mantle divideth Iordan,

AND it came to passe when the Lord would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlewinde, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarie here, I pray thee: for the Lord hath sent me to Bethel: and Elisha said unto him, As the Lord liveth, and as thy soule liveth, I wil not leave thee. So they went downe to Bethel. And the sonnes of the Prophets that were at Bethel, came foorth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Lord will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know it, hold you your peace. And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarie here, I pray thee: for the Lord hath sent me to Iericho: And hee said, As the Lord liveth, and as thy soule liveth, I will not

CHAPTER II

leave thee. So they came to Iericho. And the sonnes of the Prophets that were at Iericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? and hee answered, Yea, I knowe it, holde you your peace. And Elijah said unto him, Tarie, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath sent me to Iordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soule liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on. And fiftie men of the sonnes of the Prophets went, and stood to view afarre off: and they two stood by Iordan. And Elijah tooke his mantle, and wrapt it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on drie ground.

and granting Elisha his request, is taken up by a fierie charet into heaven.

And it came to passe when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Aske what I shall doe for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me. And hee said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: neverthelesse, if thou see me, when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee: but if not, it shall not be so. And it came to passe as they still went on and talked, that beholde, there appeared a charet of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder, and Elijah went up by a whirlewind into heaven.

Elisha, dividing Iordan with Elijahs mantle, is acknowledged his successor.

And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the charet of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he tooke hold of his owne cloathes, and rent them in two pieces. He tooke up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the banke of Iordan. And he tooke the mantle of Eliiah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the LORD God of Elijah? and when hee also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over. And when the sonnes of the Prophets which were to view at Iericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha: And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

The young prophets, hardly obtaining leave to seeke Elijah, could not finde him.

And they said unto him, Behold now, there bee with thy servants fiftie strong men, let them goe, we pray thee, and seeke thy master: lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountaine, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send. And when they urged him, till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fiftie men, and they sought three dayes, but found him not. And when they came againe to him (for he taried at Iericho) hee said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Goe not?

And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee,

the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is nought, and the ground barren. And hee said, Bring mee a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought it to him. And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death, or barren land. So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha, which he spake.

Elisha with salt, healeth the unwholesome waters.

And he went up from thence unto Bethel: and as hee was going up by the way, there came foorth little children out of the citie, and mocked him, and said unto him, Goe up thou bald head, Goe up thou bald head. And hee turned backe, and looked on them, and cursed them in the Name of the LORD: and there came foorth two shee Beares out of the wood, and tare fortie and two children of them. And hee went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

Beares destroy the children that mocked Elisha.

CHAPTER III

NOW Iehoram the sonne of Ahab began to reigne over Israel in Samaria, the eighteenth yere of Iehoshaphat king of Iudah, and reigned twelve yeeres. And he wrought evill in the sight of the LORD, but not like his father and like his mother; for hee put away the image of Baal that his father had made. Neverthelesse, hee cleaved unto the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne; he departed not therefrom.

Iehorams reigne.

And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepe-master, and rendred unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambes, and an hundred thousand rammes, with the wooll. But it came to passe when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

Mesha rebelleth.

And king Iehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbred all Israel. And he went, and sent to Iehoshaphat the King of Iudah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against mee: Wilt thou goe with mee against Moab to battell? and he said, I will goe up: I am as thou art, my people as thy people, and my horses as thy horses. And he said, Which way shall we goe up? And he answered, The way through the wildernesse of Edom. So the king of Israel went, and the king of Iudah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compasse of seven dayes iourney: and there was no water for the hoste, and for the cattell that followed them. And the king of Israel said, Alas, that the

Iehoram, with Iehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory.

CHAPTER III

Lord hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab. But Iehoshaphat said, Is there not here a Prophet of the Lord, that we may enquire of the Lord by him? And one of the king of Israels servants answered, and said, Here is Elisha the sonne of Shaphat, which powred water on the hands of Eliiah. And Iehoshaphat saide, The word of the Lord is with him. So the king of Israel, and Iehoshaphat, and the king of Edom went downe to him. And Elisha saide unto the king of Israel, What have I to doe with thee? Get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the Lord hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab. And Elisha said, As the Lord of hostes liveth, before whom I stand, Surely were it not that I regard the presence of Iehoshaphat the King of Iudah, I would not looke toward thee, nor see thee. But now bring me a minstrell. And it came to passe when the minstrell played, that the hand of the Lord came upon him. And hee sayde, Thus sayth the Lord, Make this valley full of ditches. For thus sayth the Lord, Yee shall not see winde, neither shall ye see raine, yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drinke, both ye, and your cattell, and your beasts. And this is but a light thing in the sight of the Lord, he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand. And ye shall smite every fenced citie, and every choice citie, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all welles of water, and marre every good piece of land with stones. And it came to passe in the morning when the meate offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the countrey was filled with water.

The Moabites deceived by the colour of the water, comming to spoile, are overcome.

And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border. And they rose up early in the morning, and the Sunne shone upon the water, and the Moabites sawe the water on the other side as red as blood. And they said, This is blood: the kings are surely slaine, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoile. And when they came to the campe of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fledde before them: but they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in their countrey. And they beat downe the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it, and they stopped all the welles of water, and felled all the good trees: onely in Kirharaseth left they the stones thereof: howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote it.

And when the king of Moab sawe that the battell was too sore for him, he tooke with him seven hundred men that drewe swordes, to breake thorow even unto the king of Edom: but they could not. Then hee tooke his eldest sonne that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation against Israel, and they departed from him, and returned to their owne land.

CHAPTER III

The king of Moab, by sacrificing the king of Edoms sonne, raiseth the siege.

CHAPTER IIII

NOW there cryed a certaine woman of the wives of the sonnes of the Prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant did feare the LORD: and the creditour is come to take unto him my two sonnes to be bondmen. And Elisha said unto her, What shall I doe for thee? Tell mee, what hast thou in the house? And shee sayd, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oyle. Then hee said, Goe, borrow thee vessels abroad, of all thy neighbours; even emptie vessels, borrow not a few. And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the doore upon thee, and upon thy sonnes, and shalt powre out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full. So shee went from him, and shut the doore upon her, and upon her sonnes: who brought the vessels to her, and shee powred out. And it came to passe, when the vessels were full, that shee said unto her sonne, Bring me yet a vessell. And hee said unto her, There is not a vessel more. And the oyle stayed. Then she came, and told the man of God: and he said, Goe, sell the oyle, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

Elisha multiplieth the widowes oyle.

And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and shee constrained him to eate bread: And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, hee turned in thither to eate bread. And shee said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually. Let us make a litle chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stoole, and a candlesticke: and it shall be when he commeth to us, that hee shall turne in thither. And it fell on a day that hee came thither, and hee turned into the chamber, and lay there. And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when hee had called her, she stood before him. And he said unto him, Say, now unto her, Behold, thou hast beene carefull for us with all this care; What is to be done for thee? Wouldest thou be spoken

Hee giveth a sonne to the good Shunammite.

CHAPTER IIII

for to the king, or to the captaine of the hoste? And she answered, I dwell among mine owne people. And he said, What then is to bee done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old. And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the doore. And he said, About this season, according to the time of life, thou shalt imbrace a sonne. And she said, Nay my lord, thou man of God, doe not lie unto thine handmaid. And the woman conceived, and bare a sonne at that season, that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

Hee raiseth againe her dead sonne.

And when the child was growen, it fell on a day that hee went out to his father, to the reapers. And he said unto his father, My head, my head: and he said to a ladde, Carie him to his mother. And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, hee sate on her knees till noone, and then died. And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the doore upon him, and went out. And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the yong men, and one of the asses, that I may runne to the man of God, and come againe. And he said, Wherefore wilt thou goe to him to day? it is neither newe moone nor Sabbath. And shee said, It shalbe well. Then she sadled an asse, and said to her servant, Drive, and goe forward: slacke not thy riding for mee, except I bid thee. So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel: and it came to passe when the man of God saw her afarre off, that hee said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, yonder is that Shunammite: runne now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, Is it wel with thee? is it wel with thy husband? is it wel with the child? And she answered, It is well. And when shee came to the man of God to the hill, shee caught him by the feet: but Gehazi came neere to thrust her away. And the man of God saide, Let her alone, for her soule is vexed within her: and the Lord hath hid it from me, and hath not told me. Then shee said, Did I desire a sonne of my Lord? did I not say, Doe not deceive me? Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loines, and take my staffe in thine hand, and goe thy way: if thou meete any man, salute him not: and if any salute thee, answere him not againe: and lay my staffe upon the face of the childe. And the mother of the childe said, As the Lord liveth, and as thy soule liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her. And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staffe upon the face of the child, but there was neither voyce, nor hearing: wherefore he went againe to meete him, and tolde him, saying, The child is not awaked. And when

Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed. He went in therefore, and shut the doore upon them twaine, and prayed unto the LORD. And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he stretched himselfe upon the child, and the flesh of the child waxed warme. Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro, and went up, and stretched himselfe upon him: and the child neesed seven times, and the child opened his eyes. And hee called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So hee called her: and when shee was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy sonne. Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed her selfe to the ground, and tooke up her sonne, and went out.

At Gilgal hee healeth the deadly pottage.

And Elisha came againe to Gilgal, and there was a dearth in the land, and the sonnes of the Prophets were sitting before him: and hee said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sonnes of the Prophets. And one went out into the field to gather herbes, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wilde gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage: for they knew them not. So they powred out for the men to eat: and it came to passe as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, there is death in the pot. And they could not eate thereof. But he said, Then bring meale. And he cast it into the pot: And he said, Powre out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harme in the pot.

Hee satisfieth an hundred men with twentie loaves.

And there came a man from Baal-Shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the first fruits, twentie loaves of barley, and full eares of corne in the huske thereof: and he said, Give unto the people, that they may eate. And his servitour saide, What should I set this before an hundred men? He said againe, Give the people, that they may eate: for thus saith the LORD, They shall eate, and shall leave thereof. So he set it before them, and they did eate, and left thereof, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAPTER V

Naaman, by the report of a captive mayd, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosie.

NOW Naaman captaine of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had given deliverance unto Syria: He was also a mighty man in valour, but he was a leper. And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a litle maid, and she waited on Naamans wife.

CHAPTER V

And shee saide unto her mistresse, Would God my lord were with the Prophet that is in Samaria, for hee would recover him of his leprosie. And one went in, and tolde his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the mayd that is of the land of Israel. And the king of Syria said, Goe to, Goe, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And hee departed, and tooke with him ten talents of silver, and sixe thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment. And hee brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have therewith sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosie. And it came to passe when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doeth send unto me, to recover a man of his leprosie? Wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrell against me.

Elisha, sending him to Iordan, cureth him.

And it was so when Elisha the man of God had heard, that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? Let him come now to mee, and he shall know that there is a Prophet in Israel. So Naaman came with his horses, and with his charet, and stood at the doore of the house of Elisha. And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Goe and wash in Iordane seven times, and thy flesh shall come againe to thee, and thou shalt be cleane. But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and saide, Beholde, I thought, He will surely come out to me and stand, and call on the Name of the Lord his God, and strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper. Are not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better then all the waters of Israel? May I not wash in them, and be cleane? So he turned, and went away in a rage. And his servants came neere and spake unto him, and said, My father, If the Prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? How much rather then, when hee saith to thee, Wash and be cleane? Then went he downe, and dipped himselfe seven times in Iordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came againe like unto the flesh of a litle childe, and he was cleane.

He refusing Naamans gifts, granteth him some of the earth.

And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant. But he said, As the Lord liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none: And hee urged him to take it, but he refused. And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules

burden of earth? for thy servant wil henceforth offer neither burnt offering, nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD. In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, that when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and hee leaneth on my hand, and I bow my selfe in the house of Rimmon: when I bow downe my selfe in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing. And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him, a litle way.

Gehazi, abusing his masters name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosie.

But Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which hee brought: but as the LORD liveth, I wil runne after him, and take somewhat of him. So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman saw him running after him, hee lighted downe from the charet to meet him, and said, Is all well? And he said, All is well: my master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to mee from mount Ephraim two yong men, of the sonnes of the Prophets: Give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments. And Naaman said, Bee content, take two talents: and hee urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and layde them upon two of his servants, and they bare them before him. And when he came to the towre, he tooke them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house, and hee let the men goe, and they departed. But he went in, and stood before his master: and Elisha said unto him, Whence commest thou, Gehazi? And hee said, Thy servant went no whither. And he said unto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned againe from his charet to meete thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and Olive yards, and Vineyards, and sheepe, and oxen, and men servants, and mayd servants? The leprosie therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seede for ever: And hee went out from his presence a leper as white as snow.

CHAPTER VI

Elisha giving leave to the yong Prophets to inlarge their dwellings, causeth yron to swim.

AND the sonnes of the Prophets saide unto Elisha, Beholde now, the place where wee dwell with thee, is too strait for us: let us goe, wee pray thee, unto Iordane, and take thence every man a beame, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And hee answered, Goe ye. And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and goe with thy servants. And he answered, I will goe. So hee went with them: and when they came to Iordane, they cut downe wood. But as one was felling a beame,

CHAPTER VI

the axe head fell into the water: and hee cryed, and sayd, Alas master, for it was borrowed. And the man of God said, Where fell it? and hee shewed him the place: and he cut downe a sticke, and cast it in thither, and the yron did swimme. Therefore said he, Take it up to thee: And hee put out his hand, and tooke it.

Hee discloseth the king of Syria his counsell.

Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and tooke counsell with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my campe. And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou passe not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come downe. And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God tolde him, and warned him of, and saved himselfe there, not once nor twise. Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shewe me which of us is for the king of Israel? And one of his servants sayde, None, my lord O king; but Elisha the Prophet, that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel, the wordes that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

The armie which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindnesse:

And he said, Goe and spie where he is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was tolde him, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan. Therefore sent he thither horses, and charets, and a great hoste: and they came by night, and compassed the citie about. And when the servant of the man of God was risen early and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the citie, both with horses and charets: and his servant said unto him, Alas my master, how shall we doe? And he answered, Feare not: for they that be with us, are moe then they that be with them. And Elisha prayed, and sayde, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and hee saw: and behold, the mountaine was full of horses, and charets of fire round about Elisha. And when they came downe to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindnesse. And hee smote them with blindnesse, according to the word of Elisha.

Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace.

And Elisha saide unto them, This is not the way, neither is this the citie: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seeke. But hee led them to Samaria. And it came to passe when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and beholde, they were in the mids of Samaria. And the king of Israel saide unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them? And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword, and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eate, and

drinke, and go to their master. And hee prepared great provision for them, and when they had eaten and drunke, hee sent them away, and they went to their master: so the bands of Syria came no more into the lande of Israel.

The famine in Samaria, causeth women to eate their owne children.

And it came to passe after this, that Benhadad king of Syria gathered all his hoste, and went up, and besieged Samaria. And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, untill an asses head was solde for fourescore pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of doves doung for five pieces of silver. And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Helpe, my lord, O king. And he said, If the Lord do not helpe thee, whence shall I helpe thee? out of the barne floore, or out of the wine presse? And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And shee answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy sonne, that we may eate him to day, and wee will eate my sonne to morrow. So we boyled my sonne, and did eate him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy sonne, that we may eate him: and she hath hid her sonne.

The king sendeth to slay Elisha.

And it came to passe when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes, and hee passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, hee had sackcloth within, upon his flesh. Then he said, God doe so, and more also to mee, if the head of Elisha the sonne of Shaphat, shall stand on him this day. But Elisha sate in his house (and the elders sate with him) and the king sent a man from before him: but yer the messenger came to him, hee said to the Elders, See yee how this sonne of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? Looke when the messenger commeth, shut the doore, and hold him fast at the doore: Is not the sound of his masters feete behind him? And while hee yet talked with them, beholde, the messenger came downe unto him: and he said, Behold, this evill is of the Lord, what should I waite for the Lord any longer?

CHAPTER VII

Elisha prophecieth incredible plenty in Samaria.

THEN Elisha said, Heare yee the word of the Lord, Thus saith the Lord, To morrowe about this time shal a measure of fine flower be sold for a shekell, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria. Then a lord on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the Lord would make windowes in heaven, might this thing bee? and he saide, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eies, but shalt not eate thereof.

CHAPTER VII

Foure Lepers venturing on the host of the Syrians, bring tydings of their flight.

And there were foure leprous men at the entring in of the gate: and they saide one to another, Why sit wee here untill we die? If we say, We will enter into the citie, then the famine is in the citie, and wee shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die. And they rose up in the twilight, to goe unto the campe of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the campe of Syria, behold, there was no man there. For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians to heare a noise of charets, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Loe, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us. Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the campe as it was, and fled for their life. And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the campe, they went into one tent, and did eate, and drinke, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it, and came againe, and entred into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it. Then they said one to another, We doe not well: this day is a day of good tydings, and we hold our peace: if we tarie till the morning light, some mischiefe will come upon us: nowe therefore come, that we may goe, and tell the kings houshold. So they came, and called unto the porter of the citie: and they told them, saying; We came to the campe of the Syrians, and behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tyed, and asses tyed, and the tents as they were. And hee called the porters, and they told it to the kings house within.

The king finding by spies the newes to be true, spoileth the tents of the Syrians.

And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us: They know that we be hungrie, therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themselves in the field, saying; When they come out of the citie, we shal catch them alive, and get into the citie. And one of his servants answered, and said, Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remaine, which are left in the citie: (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, I say, they are even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed) and let us send, and see. They tooke therefore two charet horses, and the king sent after the hoste of the Syrians, saying, Goe, and see. And they went after them unto Iordane, and loe, all the way was full of garments, and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste: and the messengers returned,

and told the king. And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians: So a measure of fine flowre was sold for a shekell, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

The Lord, who would not beleeve the prophecy of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is troden to death in the presse.

And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came downe to him. And it came to passe, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flowre for a shekel, shalbe to morrow about this time, in the gate of Samaria: and that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now behold, if the LORD should make windowes in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eate thereof. And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAPTER VIII

The Shunammite, having left her countrey seven yeeres, to avoide the forewarned famine, for Elishas miracle sake, hath her land restored by the king.

THEN spake Elisha unto the woman (whose sonne he had restored to life) saying, Arise, and goe thou and thine housholde, and soiourne whersoever thou canst soiourne: for the LORD hath called for a famin, and it shall also come upon the land seven yeeres. And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her housholde, and soiourned in the land of the Philistines seven yeeres. And it came to passe at the seven yeeres ende, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went foorth to crie unto the king for her house, and for her land. And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell mee, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done. And it came to passe as he was telling the King how hee had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose sonne he had restored to life, cryed to the King for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord O king, this is the woman, and this is her sonne, whom Elisha restored to life. And when the king asked the woman, shee tolde him. So the King appointed unto her a certaine officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruites of the field, since the day that she left the land, even till now.

And Elisha came to Damascus, and Benhadad the king of Syria was sicke, and it was tolde him, saying, The man of God is come hither. And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and goe meete the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by

CHAPTER VIII

Hazael being sent with a present by Benhadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the prophesie, killeth his master, and succeedeth him.

him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease? So Hazael went to meete him, and tooke a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, fourtie camels burden, and came, and stood before him, and said, Thy sonne Benhadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease? And Elisha said unto him, Goe, say unto him, Thou mayest certeinly recover: howbeit, the LORD hath shewed me, that he shall surely die. And hee setled his countenance stedfastly, untill he was ashamed: and the man of God wept. And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evill that thou wilt doe unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with childe. And Hazael said, But what, is thy servant a dogge, that he should doe this great thing? And Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed mee that thou shalt be king over Syria. So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who saide to him, What saide Elisha to thee? and hee answered, He told me that thou shouldst surely recover. And it came to passe on the morrow, that he tooke a thicke cloth, and dipt it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died, and Hazael reigned in his stead.

Iehorams wicked reigne in Iudah.

And in the fifth yeere of Ioram the sonne of Ahab king of Israel, Iehoshaphat being then king of Iudah, Iehoram the sonne of Iehoshaphat king of Iudah began to reigne. Thirtie and two yeeres old was he when he began to reigne, and hee reigned eight yeeres in Ierusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife, and hee did evill in the sight of the LORD. Yet the LORD would not destroy Iudah, for David his servants sake, as hee promised to give to him alway a light, and to his children.

Edom and Libnah revolt.

In his dayes Edom revolted from under the hand of Iudah, and made a king over themselves. So Ioram went over to Zair, and all the charets with him, and hee rose by night, and smote the Edomites, which compassed him about: and the captaines of the charets, and the people fled into their tents. Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Iudah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time. And the rest of the actes of Ioram, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah? And Ioram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of David: And Ahaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

Ahaziah succeedeth Iehoram.

Ahaziahs wicked reigne.

In the twelfth yeere of Ioram the sonne of Ahab, king of Israel, did Ahaziah, the sonne of Iehoram king of Iudah, begin to reigne.

Two and twentie yeeres old was Ahaziah when he began to reigne, and he reigned one yeere in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Athaliah the daughter of Omri king of Israel. And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evill in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab: for hee was the sonne in law of the house of Ahab.

He visiteth Iehoram wounded, at Iezreel.

And he went with Ioram the sonne of Ahab, to the warre against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth Gilead, and the Syrians wounded Ioram. And king Ioram went backe to be healed in Iezreel, of the woundes which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when hee fought against Hazael king of Syria: And Ahaziah the son of Iehoram king of Iudah, went downe to see Ioram the sonne of Ahab in Iezreel, because he was sicke.

CHAPTER IX

Elisha sendeth a yong Prophet with instructions to annoint Iehu at Ramoth Gilead.

AND Elisha the Prophet called one of the children of the Prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loines, and take this boxe of oile in thine hand, and goe to Ramoth Gilead. And when thou commest thither, looke out there Iehu the sonne of Iehoshaphat, the sonne of Nimshi, and goe in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carie him to an inner chamber. Then take the boxe of oile, and powre it on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel: then open the doore, and flee, and tary not.

The Prophet having done his message, flieth.

So the yong man, even the yong man the Prophet, went to Ramoth Gilead: and when hee came, behold, the captaines of the host were sitting: and hee said, I have an errand to thee, O captaine: And Iehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captaine. And hee arose, and went into the house, and hee powred the oyle on his head, and said unto him, Thus sayth the LORD God of Israel, I have anoynted thee king over the people of the LORD, even over Israel. And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the Prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of Iezebel. For the whole house of Ahab shal perish, and I will cut off from Ahab, him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel. And I will make the house of Ahab, like the house of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the sonne of Ahiiah. And the dogges shal eate Iezebel in the portion of Iezreel, and there shal be none to burie her. And he opened the doore, and fled.

Then Iehu came foorth to the servants of his lord, and one said

CHAPTER IX

Iehu being made king by the souldiers, killeth Ioram in the field of Naboth.

unto him, Is all well? wherefore came this madde fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Yee know the man, and his communication. And they said, It is false, tell us now: And hee sayde, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anoynted thee King over Israel. Then they hasted, and tooke every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the staires, and blewe with trumpets, saying, Iehu is king. So Iehu the sonne of Iehoshaphat, the sonne of Nimshi, conspired against Ioram: (now Ioram had kept Ramoth Gilead, hee, and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria: but king Ioram was returned to bee healed in Iezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Iehu said, If it be your minds, then let none goe forth nor escape out of the citie, to goe to tell it in Iezreel. So Iehu rode in a charet, and went to Iezreel, (for Ioram lay there:) and Ahaziah king of Iudah was come downe to see Ioram. And there stood a watchman on the towre in Iezreel, and hee spied the company of Iehu as he came, and said, I see a companie. And Ioram sayd, Take an horseman, and send to meete them, and let him say, Is it peace? So there went one on horsebacke to meete him, and said, Thus sayth the king, Is it peace? And Iehu said, What hast thou to doe with peace? turne thee behinde me. And the watchman tolde, saying, The messenger came to them, but he commeth not againe. Then he sent out a second on horsebacke, which came to them, and sayd, Thus sayth the king, Is it peace? And Iehu answered, What hast thou to doe with peace? turne thee behinde me. And the watchman tolde, saying, He came even unto them, and commeth not againe: and the driving is like the driving of Iehu the sonne of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously. And Ioram said, Make readie. And his charet was made ready. And Ioram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Iudah, went out, each in his charet, and they went out against Iehu, and met him in the portion of Naboth the Iezreelite. And it came to passe when Ioram saw Iehu, that hee said, Is it peace, Iehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredomes of thy mother Iezebel, and her witchcrafts are so many? And Ioram turned his hand, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is treachery, O Ahaziah. And Iehu drew a bowe with his full strength, and smote Iehoram betweene his armes, and the arrow went out at his heart, and hee sunke downe in his charet. Then said Iehu to Bidkar his captaine, Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Iezreelite: for remember, how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab, his father, the LORD laide this burden upon him: Surely I

have seene yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sonnes, sayd the LORD, and I will requite thee in this plat, sayth the LORD. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat of ground, according to the word of the LORD.

Ahaziah is slaine at Gur, and buried at Ierusalem.

But when Ahaziah the king of Iudah saw this, hee fled by the way of the garden house: and Iehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the charet; and they did so, at the going up to Gur, which is by Ibleam: And hee fled to Megiddo, and died there. And his servants caried him in a charet to Ierusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers, in the citie of David. And in the eleventh yeere of Ioram the sonne of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reigne over Iudah.

Proud Iezebel is throwen downe out of a window, and eaten by dogs.

And when Iehu was come to Iezreel, Iezebel heard of it, and shee painted her face, and tyred her head, and looked out at a window. And as Iehu entred in at the gate, she said, Had Zimri peace, who slew his master? And he lift up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side, who? And there looked out to him, two or three Eunuches. And he said, Throw her downe. So they threw her downe, and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foote. And when he was come in, hee did eate and drinke, and saide, Goe, see now this cursed woman, and burie her: for she is a kings daughter. And they went to burie her, but they found no more of her then the skul, and the feete, and the palmes of her hands. Wherefore they came againe, and told him: and he said, This is the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Iezreel shall dogs eate the flesh of Iezebel: and the carkeise of Iezebel shall be as doung upon the face of the field in the portion of Iezreel, so that they shall not say, This is Iezebel.

CHAPTER X

Iehu by his letters causeth seventie of Ahabs children to be beheaded.

AND Ahab had seventie sonnes in Samaria: and Iehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria unto the rulers of Iezreel, to the Elders, and to them that brought up Ahabs children, saying, Now assoone as this letter commeth to you, seeing your masters sons are with you, and there are with you charets and horses, a fenced citie also, and armour: looke even out the best and meetest of your masters sonnes, and set him on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house. But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand? And he that was over the house, and

CHAPTER X

he that was over the citie, the elders also, and the bringers up of the children, sent to Iehu, saying, Wee are thy servants, and will doe all that thou shalt bid us, we will not make any king: doe thou that which is good in thine eyes. Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If yee be mine, and if ye will hearken unto my voyce, take ye the heads of the men your masters sonnes, and come to me to Iezreel by to morow this time: (now the kings sonnes being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, which brought them up.) And it came to passe when the letter came to them, that they tooke the kings sonnes, and slewe seventie persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him them to Iezreel.

He excuseth the facte by the prophecie of Elijah.

And there came a messenger, and tolde him, saying, They have brought the heads of the kings sonnes. And he said, Lay ye them, in two heaps at the entring in of the gate, untill the morning. And it came to passe in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: But who slew all these? Know now, that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the worde of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done that which he spake by his servant Elijah. So Iehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab, in Iezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsefolkes and his priestes, untill he left him none remaining.

At the shearing house he slayeth two and fourtie of Ahaziahs brethren.

And hee arose, and departed, and came to Samaria: And as he was at the shearing house in the way, Iehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Iudah, and said, Who are ye? And they answered, Wee are the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go downe to salute the children of the King, and the children of the Queene. And hee said, Take them alive. And they tooke them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, even two and fourty men; neither left he any of them.

Hee taketh Iehonadab into his company.

And when hee was departed thence, he lighted on Iehonadab the sonne of Rechab, comming to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Iehonadab answered, It is: If it be, give mee thine hand. And hee gave him his hand, and hee tooke him up to him into the charet. And he said, Come with me, and see my zeale for the LORD: so they made him ride in his charet. And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Eliiah.

And Iehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them,

Ahab served Baal a litle, but Iehu shall serve him much. Now therefore, call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests, let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to doe to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Iehu did it in subtilitie, to the intent that hee might destroy the worshippers of Baal. And Iehu said, Proclaime a solemne assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it. And Iehu sent through all Israel, and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full from one end to another. And he said unto him that was over the vestrie, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments. And Iehu went, and Iehonadab the sonne of Rechab into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and looke that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal onely. And when they went in to offer sacrifices, and burnt offerings, Iehu appointed fourescore men without, and said, If any of the men whom I have brought into your hands, escape, hee that letteth him goe, his life shall be for the life of him. And it came to passe assoone as hee had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Iehu saide to the guard, and to the captaines, Goe in, and slay them, let none come foorth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword, and the guard, and the captaines cast them out, and went to the citie of the house of Baal. And they brought foorth the Images out of the house of Baal, and burnt them. And they brake downe the image of Baal, and brake downe the house of Baal, and made it a draughthouse, unto this day. Thus Iehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

By subtiltie hee destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal.

Howbeit, from the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne, Iehu departed not from after them, to wit, the golden calves that were in Bethel, and that were in Dan. And the LORD said unto Iehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, thy children of the fourth generation, shal sit on the throne of Israel. But Iehu tooke no heede to walke in the Law of the LORD God of Israel, with all his heart: for he departed not from the sinnes of Ieroboam, which made Israel to sinne.

Iehu followeth Ieroboams sinnes.

In those dayes the LORD began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel: from Iordan Eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, (which is by the river Arnon) even Gilead

Hazael oppresseth Israel.

CHAPTER X

Iehoahaz succeedeth Iehu.

and Bashan. Now the rest of the acts of Iehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Iehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Iehoahaz his sonne reigned in his stead. And the time that Iehu reigned over Israel in Samaria, was twentie and eight yeeres.

CHAPTER XI

Iehoash, being saved by Iehosheba his aunt from Athaliahs massacre of the seed royall, is hid sixe yeeres in the house of God.

Iehoiada giving order to the captaines, in the seventh yeere anointeth him King.

AND when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah sawe that her sonne was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the seed royall. But Iehosheba the daughter of king Ioram, sister of Ahaziah, tooke Ioash the sonne of Ahaziah, and stale him from among the Kings sonnes which were slaine; and they hid him, even him and his nurse in the bed-chamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slaine. And he was with her hidde in the House of the LORD, sixe yeeres: and Athaliah did reigne over the land.

And the seventh yeere Iehoiada sent and fet the rulers over hundreds, with the captains, and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and tooke an othe of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the Kings sonne. And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that yee shall doe; A third part of you that enter in on the Sabbath, shall even be keepers of the watch of the kings house: and a third part shall be at the gate of Sur, and a third part at the gate behinde the guard: so shall yee keepe the watch of the house, that it be not broken downe. And two parts of all you, that goe foorth on the Sabbath, even they shall keepe the watch of the house of the LORD about the King. And yee shall compasse the King round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that commeth within the ranges, let him bee slaine: and be yee with the king, as hee goeth out, and as he commeth in. And the captaines over the hundreds did according to all things that Iehoiada the Priest commanded: and they tooke every man his men that were to come in on the Sabbath, with them that should goe out on the Sabbath, and came to Iehoiada the Priest. And to the captaines over hundreds, did the Priest give king Davids speares and shields, that were in the Temple. And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner of the Temple, to the left corner of the Temple, along by the Altar and the Temple. And he brought foorth the kings sonne, and put the crowne upon him, and gave him the Testimonie, and they made him King, and

anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and said, God save the King.

Athaliah is slaine.

And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard, and of the people, she came to the people, into the Temple of the LORD. And when shee looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the maner was, and the Princes, and the trumpetters by the King, and all the people of the land reioyced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cryed, Treason, treason. But Iehoiada the Priest commanded the captaines of the hundreds, the officers of the hoste, and sayde unto them, Have her foorth without the ranges; and him that followeth her, kill with the sword: for the Priest had sayd, Let her not be slaine in the house of the LORD. And they laid hands on her, and she went by the way, by the which the horses came into the kings house, and there was she slaine.

Iehoiada restoreth the worship of God.

And Iehoiada made a covenant betweene the LORD and the king, and the people, that they should be the LORDS people; betweene the king also and the people. And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down, his altars, and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars: and the Priest appointed officers over the house of the LORD. And hee tooke the rulers over hundreds, and the captaines, and the guard, and all the people of the land, and they brought downe the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard, to the kings house, and he sate on the throne of the kings. And all the people of the land reioyced, and the citie was in quiet, and they slew Athaliah with the sword, beside the kings house. Seven yeeres old was Iehoash when he began to reigne.

CHAPTER XII

Iehoash reigneth well all the dayes of Iehoiada.

IN the seventh yeere of Iehu, Iehoash began to reigne, and fourtie yeeres reigned he in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Zibiah of Beersheba. And Iehoash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all his dayes, wherein Iehoiada the Priest instructed him. But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

Hee giveth order for the repaire of the Temple.

And Iehoash said to the priests, All the money of the dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, even the money of every one that passeth the account, the money that every man is set at, and all the money that commeth into any mans heart, to bring into the house of the LORD, let the priests take it to them,

CHAPTER XII

every man of his acquaintance, and let them repaire the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shalbe found. But it was so that in the three and twentieth yeere of king Iehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house. Then king Iehoash called for Iehoiada the priest, and the other priests, and saide unto them, Why repaire ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no more money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house. And the priests consented to receive no more money of the people, neither to repaire the breaches of the house. But Iehoiada the priest tooke a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the Altar, on the right side, as one commeth into the house of the LORD, and the priests that kept the doore, put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD. And it was so when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the kings scribe, and the high priest came up, and they put up in bags and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD. And they gave the money, being told, into the handes of them that did the worke, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD, and to Masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repaire the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repaire it. Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowles of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD: but they gave that to the workemen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD. Moreover, they reckned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully. The trespasse money, and sinne-money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the Priests.

Hazael is diverted from Ierusalem by a present of the halowed treasures.

Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and tooke it: and Hazael set his face to goe up to Ierusalem. And Iehoash king of Iudah tooke all the hallowed things that Iehoshaphat, and Iehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Iudah had dedicate, and his owne hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria, and hee went away from Ierusalem.

Iehoash being slaine by his servants, Amaziah succeedeth him.

And the rest of the actes of Iehoash, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah? And his servants arose, and made a conspiracie, and slew

Iehoash in the house of Millo, which goeth downe to Silla. For Iozachar the sonne of Shimeath, and Iehozabad the sonne of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the citie of David, and Amaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XIII

Iehoahaz his wicked reigne.

IN the three and twentieth yeere of Ioash the sonne of Ahaziah king of Iudah, Iehoahaz the sonne of Iehu beganne to reigne over Israel in Samaria, and reigned seventeene yeeres. And hee did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne, he departed not there from.

Iehoahaz oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer.

And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and hee delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Benhadad the sonne of Hazael, all their dayes. And Iehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for hee saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them. (And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents as before-time. Nevertheless, they departed not from the sinnes of the house of Ieroboam, who made Israel sinne, but walked therein: and there remained the grove also in Samaria.) Neither did he leave of the people to Iehoahaz, but fiftie horsemen, and tenne charets, and tenne thousand footmen: for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

Ioash succeedeth him.

Nowe the rest of the actes of Iehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Iehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Ioash his sonne reigned in his stead.

His wicked reigne.

In the thirty and seventh yeere of Ioash king of Iudah, beganne Iehoash the sonne of Iehoahaz to reigne over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteene yeeres. And hee did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD; hee departed not from all the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel sinne: but hee walked therein.

Ieroboam succeedeth him.

And the rest of the actes of Ioash, and all that hee did, and his might, wherewith hee fought against Amaziah king of Iudah, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Ioash slept with his fathers, and Ieroboam sate upon his throne: and Ioash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

CHAPTER XIII

Elisha dying prophecieth to Ioash three victories over the Syrians.

Nowe Elisha was fallen sicke, of his sicknesse whereof he died, and Ioash the king of Israel came downe unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the charet of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And Elisha said unto him, Take bowe and arrowes. And he tooke unto him bowe and arrowes. And he said to the king of Israel, Put thine hand upon the bowe. And he put his hand upon it: and Elisha put his hands upon the kings hands. And he sayd, Open the window Eastward. And hee opened it. Then Elisha sayd, Shoote. And he shot. And he said; The arrowe of the LORDS deliverance, and the arrowe of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed them. And he sayd, Take the arrowes. And he tooke them. And hee said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrise, and stayed. And the man of God was wroth with him, and saide, Thou shouldest have smitten five or sixe times, then haddest thou smitten Syria, till thou haddest consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

The Moabites invading the land, Elishas bones raise up a dead man.

And Elisha died, and they buried him: And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the comming in of the yeere. And it came to passe as they were burying a man, that behold, they spyed a band of men, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man was let downe, and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feete.

Hazael dying, Ioash getteth three victories over Benhadad.

But Hazael king of Syria, oppressed Israel all the dayes of Iehoahaz. And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Iacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast hee them from his presence as yet. So Hazael the king of Syria dyed, and Benhadad his sonne reigned in his stead. And Iehoash the sonne of Iehoahaz tooke againe out of the hand of Benhadad the sonne of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Iehoahaz his father, by warre: three times did Ioash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

CHAPTER XIIII

Amaziah his good reigne.

IN the second yeere of Ioash sonne of Iehoahaz king of Israel, reigned Amaziah the sonne of Ioash king of Iudah. Hee was twentie and five yeeres olde when he began to reigne, and reigned twentie and nine yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Iehoaddan of Ierusalem. And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: hee

did according to all things as Ioash his father did. Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

His iustice on the murderers of his father.

And it came to passe assoone as the kingdome was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants which had slaine the king his father. But the children of the murderers he slew not, according unto that which is written in the booke of the Law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shal not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers: but every man shall be put to death for his owne sinne.

His victory over Edom.

He slew of Edom in the valley of salt, ten thousand, and tooke Selah by warre, and called the name of it Ioktheel, unto this day.

Amaziah provoking Iehoash, is overcome and spoiled.

Then Amaziah sent messengers to Iehoash the sonne of Iehoahaz sonne of Iehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us looke one another in the face. And Iehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Iudah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon, sent to the Cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my sonne to wife. And there passed by a wilde beast that was in Lebanon, and trode downe the thistle. Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this, and tary at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Iudah with thee? But Amaziah would not heare: therefore Iehoash king of Israel went up, and hee, and Amaziah king of Iudah, looked one another in the face at Bethshemesh, which belongeth to Iudah. And Iudah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents. And Iehoash king of Israel tooke Amaziah king of Iudah, the sonne of Iehoash the sonne of Ahaziah at Bethshemesh, and came to Ierusalem, and brake downe the wall of Ierusalem, from the gate of Ephraim, unto the corner gate, foure hundred cubites. And he tooke all the golde and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

Ieroboam succeedeth Iehoash.

Now the rest of the acts of Iehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Iudah, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Iehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, with the kings of Israel, and Ieroboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

Amaziah slaine by a conspiracie.

And Amaziah the sonne of Ioash king of Iudah, lived after the death of Iehoash sonne of Iehoahaz king of Israel, fifteene yeeres. And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the

CHAPTER XIIII

booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah? Now they made a conspiracie against him in Ierusalem: and he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there. And they brought him on horses, and he was buried at Ierusalem with his fathers, in the city of David.

Azariah succeedeth him.

And all the people of Iudah tooke Azariah (which was sixteene yeeres old) and made him king in stead of his father Amaziah. He built Elath, and restored it to Iudah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

Ieroboams wicked reigne.

In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the sonne of Ioash king of Iudah, Ieroboam the sonne of Ioash king of Israel began to raigne in Samaria, and raigned forty and one yeeres: and hee did that which was evill in the sight of the Lord: hee departed not from all the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne. Hee restored the coast of Israel, from the entring of Hamath, unto the sea of the plaine, according to the word of the Lord God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ionah, the sonne of Amittai the Prophet, which was of Gath Hepher. For the Lord saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: for there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel. And the Lord said not, that hee would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Ieroboam the son of Ioash.

Zachariah succeedeth him.

Now the rest of the actes of Ieroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus and Hamath, which belonged to Iudah, for Israel, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Ieroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel, and Zachariah his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XV

Azariah his good reigne.

IN the twenty and seventh yeere of Ieroboam king of Israel, began Azariah sonne of Amaziah king of Iudah to reigne. Sixteene yeeres old was he when he began to reigne, and he reigned two and fifty yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Iecholiah of Ierusalem. And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father Amaziah had done; save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed, and burnt incense still on the high places.

He dying a Leper, Iotham succeedeth.

And the Lord smote the king, so that hee was a Leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a severall house, and Iotham the kings sonne was over the house, iudging the people of the land.

And the rest of the actes of Azariah, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah? So Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Iotham his sonne reigned in his stead.

Zachariah, the last of Iehu his generation, reigning ill, is slaine by Shallum.

In the thirty and eight yeere of Azariah king of Iudah, did Zachariah the sonne of Ieroboam reigne over Israel in Samaria sixe moneths. And hee did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne. And Shallum the sonne of Iabesh, conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slewe him, and reigned in his stead. And the rest of the actes of Zachariah, beholde, they are written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. This was the word of the LORD which he spake unto Iehu, saying, Thy sonnes shall sit on the throne of Israel, unto the fourth generation. And so it came to passe.

Shallum reigning a moneth, is slaine by Menahem.

Shallum the sonne of Iabesh began to reigne in the nine and thirtieth yeere of Uzziah king of Iudah, and he reigned a full moneth in Samaria. For Menahem the sonne of Gadi, went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the sonne of Iabesh, in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. And the rest of the actes of Shallum, and the conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

Menahem strengtheneth himselfe by Pul.

Then Menahem smote Tiphsah, and all that were therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not to him, therfore he smote it, and all the women therein that were with child, he ript up. In the nine and thirtieth yeere of Azariah king of Iudah, began Menahem the sonne of Gadi to reigne over Israel, and reigned tenne yeres in Samaria. And he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD: hee departed not all his dayes from the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne. And Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdome in his hand. And Menahem exacted the mony of Israel, even of all the mightie men of wealth, of each man fiftie shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria: so the king of Assyria turned backe, and stayed not there in the land.

Pekahiah succeedeth him.

And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XV

Pekahiah is slaine by Pekah.

In the fiftieth yere of Azariah king of Iudah, Pekahiah the sonne of Menahem began to reigne over Israel in Samaria, and reigned two yeeres. And he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD, hee departed not from the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne. But Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, a captaine of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings house, with Argob, and Arieh, and with him fiftie men of the Gileadites: and hee killed him, and reigned in his roume. And the rest of the actes of Pekahiah, and all that he did, beholde, they are written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath Pileser, and slaine by Hoshea.

In the two and fiftieth yeere of Azariah king of Iudah, Pekah the sonne of Remaliah began to reigne over Israel in Samaria, and reigned twentie yeeres. And he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD, hee departed not from the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne. In the dayes of Pekah king of Israel, came Tiglath Pileser king of Assyria, and tooke Iion, and Abel-Beth-maachah, and Ianoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and caried them captive to Assyria. And Hoshea the sonne of Elah, made a conspiracie against Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth yeere of Iotham the sonne of Uzziah. And the rest of the actes of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

Iothams good reigne.

In the second yeere of Pekah the sonne of Remaliah king of Israel, began Iotham the sonne of Uzziah king of Iudah to reigne. Five and twentie yeeres olde was he when he began to reigne, and hee reigned sixteene yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Ierusha, the daughter of Zadok. And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD: hee did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still in the high places: He built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

Ahaz succeedeth him.

Now the rest of the actes of Iotham, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah? (In those dayes the LORD began to send against Iudah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the sonne of Remaliah) and Iotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of David his father, and Ahaz his sonne reigned in his stead.

II. KINGS

CHAPTER XVI

Ahaz his wicked reigne.

IN the seventeenth yeere of Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, Ahaz the sonne of Iotham King of Iudah began to reigne. Twentie yeeres old was Ahaz when hee began to reigne, and reigned sixteene yeeres in Ierusalem, and did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father: but hee walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea and made his sonne to passe through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel. And hee sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hils, and under every greene tree.

Ahaz assailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglath Pileser against them.

Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah sonne of Remaliah king of Israel, came up to Ierusalem to warre: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him. At that time Rezin king of Syria, recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Iewes from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day. So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath Pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant, and thy sonne: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me. And Ahaz tooke the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and tooke it, and caried the people of it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

Ahaz sending a paterne of an Altar from Damascus to Urijah, diverteth the brasen Altar to his owne devotion.

And King Ahaz went to Damascus, to meete Tiglath Pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that was at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Uriiah the Priest the fashion of the altar, and the paterne of it, according to all the workemanship thereof. And Uriiah the Priest built an altar: according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus, so Uriiah the Priest made it, against king Ahaz came from Damascus. And when the king was come from Damascus, the King saw the altar: and the King approched to the altar, and offered thereon. And he burnt his burnt offering, and his meate offering, and powred his drinke offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings upon the altar. And hee brought also the brasen altar which was before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from betweene the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the North side of the altar. And king Ahaz commanded Uriiah the Priest, saying, Upon the great altar, burne the morning burnt offering, and the evening meate offering, and the Kings burnt sacrifice, and his meate offering, with the

CHAPTER XVI

burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meate offering, and their drinke offerings, and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire by. Thus did Uriiah the Priest, according to all that king Ahaz commaunded.

Hee spoileth the Temple.

And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and remooved the laver from off them, and tooke downe the sea from off the brasen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones: and the covert for the Sabbath that they had built in the house, and the kings entry without, turned hee from the house of the LORD, for the king of Assyria.

Hezekiah succeedeth him.

Now the rest of the actes of Ahaz, which he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah? And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Hezekiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XVII

Hoshea his wicked reigne.

IN the twelfth yeere of Ahaz, king of Iudah, began Hoshea the sonne of Elah to reigne in Samaria, over Israel nine yeeres. And hee did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

Being subdued by Shalmaneser, hee conspireth against him with So King of Egypt.

Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him presents. And the king of Assyria found conspiracie in Hoshea: for hee had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done yeere by yeere: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

Samaria for their sinnes, is captivated.

Then the king of Assyria came up thorowout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three yeres.

In the ninth yeere of Hoshea, the king of Assyria tooke Samaria, and caried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah, and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods, and walked in the statutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel, which they had made. And the children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right, against the LORD their God: and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen, to the fenced city. And they set them up images, and groves in every high hill, and under

every greene tree. And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom the LORD caried away before them, and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger. For they served idoles, whereof the LORD had said unto them, Yee shall not doe this thing. Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Iudah, by all the Prophets, and by all the Seers, saying, Turne ye from your evill wayes, and keepe my commandements, and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the Prophets. Notwithstanding, they would not heare, but hardened their neckes, like to the necke of their fathers, that did not beleeve in the LORD their God. And they reiected his Statutes, and his Covenant that hee made with their fathers, and his Testimonies which he testified against them, and they followed vanitie, and became vaine, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not doe like them. And they left all the Commandements of the LORD their God, and made them molten images, even two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the hoste of heaven, and served Baal. And they caused their sonnes and their daughters to passe through the fire, and used divination, and inchantments, and sold themselves to doe evill in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight, there was none left, but the tribe of Iudah onely. Also Iudah kept not the Commandements of the LORD their God, but walked in the Statutes of Israel which they made. And the LORD reiected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, untill he had cast them out of his sight. For he rent Israel from the house of David, and they made Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat king, and Ieroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sinne a great sinne. For the children of Israel walked in al the sinnes of Ieroboam which he did, they departed not from them: untill the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as hee had said by all his servants the Prophets: so was Israel caried away out of their owne land to Assyria, unto this day.

The strange nations, which were transplanted in Samaria, beeing plagued with Lions, make a mixture of Religions.

And the King of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria, in stead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof. And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD; therefore the LORD sent Lions among them, which slew some of them. Wherefore they spake to

the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the maner of the God of the land: therfore he hath sent Lions among them, and beholde, they slay them, because they know not the maner of the God of the land. Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carie thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence, and let them goe and dwell there, and let him teach them the maner of the God of the land. Then one of the priests whom they had caried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Bethel, and taught them howe they should feare the LORD. Howbeit, every nation made gods of their owne, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritanes had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt: and the men of Babylon made Succoth-Benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima: and the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak: and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech, and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim. So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places. They feared the LORD, and served their owne gods, after the maner of the nations whom they caried away from thence. Unto this day they doe after the former maners: they feare not the LORD, neither doe they after their Statutes, or after their Ordinances, or after the Law and Commaundement which the LORD commaunded the children of Iacob, whom hee named Israel, with whom the LORD had made a Covenant, and charged them, saying, Yee shall not feare other gods, nor bow your selves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them: but the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and a stretched out arme, him shall ye feare, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye doe sacrifice. And the Statutes, and the Ordinances, and the Law, and the Commandement which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to doe for evermore, and ye shall not feare other gods: and the Covenant that I have made with you, ye shall not forget, neither shall ye feare other gods. But the LORD your God yee shall feare, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies. Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former maner. So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, so doe they unto this day.

II. KINGS

CHAPTER XVIII

NOW it came to passe in the third yere of Hoshea sonne of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the sonne of Ahaz king of Iudah, began to reigne. Twentie and five yeeres old was he when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned twentie and nine yeeres in Ierusalem: His mothers name also was Abi, the daughter of Zachariah. And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

Hezekiah his good reigne.

He remooved the high places, and brake the images, and cut downe the groves, and brake in pieces the brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those dayes the children of Israel did burne incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan. He trusted in the LORD God of Israel, so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Iudah, nor any that were before him. For he clave to the LORD, and departed not from following him, but kept his commandements, which the LORD commanded Moses. And the LORD was with him, and hee prospered whithersoever hee went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. He smote the Philistines even unto Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the towre of the watchmen to the fenced cities.

He destroyeth idolatrie, and prospereth.

And it came to passe in the fourth yeere of king Hezekiah, (which was the seventh yeere of Hoshea, sonne of Elah king of Israel) that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it. And at the end of three yeeres they tooke it: even in the sixt yeere of Hezekiah (that is the ninth yeere of Hoshea king of Israel) Samaria was taken. And the king of Assyria did carie away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes: because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his Covenant, and all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not heare them, nor doe them.

Samaria is caried captive for their sins.

Now in the fourteenth yeere of king Hezekiah, did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Iudah, and tooke them. And Hezekiah king of Iudah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended, returne from me: that which thou puttest on me, wil I beare. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Iudah, three hundred talents of silver, and thirtie talents of gold. And Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house. At that time did Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doores of the temple of the LORD, and from the

Sennacherib invading Iudah, is pacified by a tribute.

CHAPTER XVIII

Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib againe, revileth Hezekiah, and by blasphemous perswasions, solliciteth the people to revolt.

pillars which Hezekiah king of Iudah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria.

And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rabsaris, and Rabshakeh, from Lachish to king Hezekiah, with a great hoste against Ierusalem: and they went up, and came to Ierusalem: and when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper poole, which is in the high way of the fullers field. And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the sonne of Helkiah, which was over the houshold, and Shebna the Scribe, and Ioah the sonne of Asaph the Recorder. And Rabshakeh said unto them, Speake yee now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? Thou sayest, (but they are but vaine words) I have counsell and strength for the warre: now on whom doest thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? Now behold, thou trustest upon the staffe of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt, on which if a man leane, it will goe into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him. But if ye say unto me, We trust in the Lord our God: is not that hee whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Iudah and Ierusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Ierusalem? Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. How then wilt thou turne away the face of one captaine of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for charets and for horsemen? Am I now come up without the Lord against this place, to destroy it? The Lord sayd to me, Goe up against this land, and destroy it. Then said Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Ioah, unto Rabshakeh, Speake, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language, (for wee understand it) and talke not with us in the Iewes language, in the eares of the people that are on the wall. But Rabshakeh sayd unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speake these wordes? hath he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eate their owne doung, and drinke their owne pisse with you?

Then Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loude voice in the Iewes language, and spake, saying, Heare the word of the great king, the king of Assyria. Thus sayth the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand: neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the Lord, saying, The Lord will surely deliver us, and this city shall not bee delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria. Hearken not to Hezekiah:

for thus sayth the king of Assyria, Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me, and then eate yee every man of his owne vine, and every one of his figge tree, and drinke yee every one the waters of his cisterne: untill I come and take you away to a land like your owne land, a land of corne and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oile Olive, and of honie, that yee may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when hee perswadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand? Who are they among all the gods of the countreys, that have delivered their countrey out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Ierusalem out of mine hand? But the people helde their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commaundement was, saying, Answere him not. Then came Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, which was over the houshold, and Shebna the Scribe, and Ioah the sonne of Asaph the Recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and tolde him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAPTER XIX

Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Esay to pray for them.

AND it came to passe when King Hezekiah heard it, that hee rent his clothes, and covered himselfe with sackecloth, and went into the house of the LORD. And hee sent Eliakim, which was over the houshold, and Shebna the Scribe, and the Elders of the Priests, covered with sackcloth, to Esai the Prophet the sonne of Amoz. And they sayd unto him, Thus sayth Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and blasphemie: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring foorth. It may be, the LORD thy God will heare all the words of Rabshakeh whome the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproch the living God, and will reproove the wordes which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are left. So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

Esay comforteth them.

And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shal ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the wordes which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall heare a rumour, and shall returne to his owne land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his owne land.

CHAPTER XIX

Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah.

So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for hee had heard that he was departed from Lachish. And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, hee is come out to fight against thee: hee sent messengers againe unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall ye speake to Hezekiah king of Iudah, saying, Let not thy God in whome thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Ierusalem shall not be delivered into the hande of the king of Assyria. Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered? Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed? As Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Thelasar? Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the citie of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

Hezekiah his prayer.

And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the Lord, and spread it before the Lord. And Hezekiah prayed before the Lord, and said, O Lord God of Israel, which dwellest between the Cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdomes of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth. Lord, bow downe thine eare, and heare: open, Lord, thine eyes, and see: and heare the words of Sennacherib which hath sent him to reproch the living God. Of a trueth, Lord, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands, and have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therfore they have destroyed them. Now therefore, O Lord our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou art the Lord God, even thou onely.

Esay his prophecie of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.

Then Isaiah the sonne of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, That which thou hast prayed to mee against Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard. This is the word that the Lord hath spoken concerning him, The Virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorne, the daughter of Ierusalem hath shaken her head at thee. Whome hast thou reproched and blasphemed? and against whome hast thou exalted thy voyce, and lift up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Israel. By thy messengers thou hast reproched the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my charets, I am come up to the height of the mountaines, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut downe the tall cedar trees thereof, and the choice firre trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, and into the forrest of his Carmel. I have

digged and drunke strange waters, and with the sole of my feete have I dried up all the rivers of besieged places. Hast thou not heard long agoe, how I have done it, and of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to passe, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heapes. Therefore their Inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded, they were as the grasse of the field, and as the greene herbe, as the grasse on the house tops, and as corne blasted before it be growen up. But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy comming in, and thy rage against me. Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine eares, therefore I will put my hooke in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turne thee backe by the way by which thou camest. And this shalbe a signe unto thee, Yee shall eate this yeere such things as grow of themselves, and in the second yeere that which springeth of the same, and in the third yeere sow ye and reape, and plant Vineyards, and eate the fruits thereof. And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Iudah, shall yet againe take root downeward, and beare fruit upward. For out of Ierusalem shall goe forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeale of the LORD of hostes shall doe this. Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a banke against it: by the way that hee came, by the same shal he returne, and shal not come into this city, saith the LORD. For I will defend this citie, to save it, for mine owne sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

An Angel slayeth the Assyrians.

And it came to passe that night, that the Angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the campe of the Assyrians, an hundred foure score and five thousand: and when they arose earely in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses. So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. And it came to passe as hee was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adramelech, and Sharezer his sonnes, smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Armenia, and Esarhaddon his sonne reigned in his stead.

Sennacherib is slaine at Nineveh by his owne sonnes.

CHAPTER XX

Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthned.

IN those dayes was Hezekiah sicke unto death: and the Prophet Isaiah the sonne of Amos came to him, and saide unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live. Then hee turned his face to the wall, and

CHAPTER XX

prayed unto the LORD, saying; I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in trueth, and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept sore. And it came to passe afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying; Turne againe, and tell Hezekiah the captaine of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seene thy teares: behold, I will heale thee; on the third day thou shalt goe up unto the house of the LORD. And I will adde unto thy dayes fifteene yeeres, and I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this citie for mine owne sake, and for my servant Davids sake. And Isaiah said, Take a lumpe of figs. And they tooke and layd it on the boile, and he recovered.

The Sunne goeth tenne degrees backward, for a signe of that promise.

And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What shall bee the signe that the LORD wil heale me, and that I shall goe up into the house of the LORD the third day? And Isaiah said, This signe shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will doe the thing that hee hath spoken: shall the shadow goe forward ten degrees, or goe backe tenne degrees? And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to goe downe ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow returne backward tenne degrees. And Isaiah the Prophet cryed unto the LORD, and he brought the shadow tenne degrees backeward, by which it had gone downe in the diall of Ahaz.

Berodach Baladan sending to visite Hezekiah, because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures.

At that time Berodach-Baladan the sonne of Baladan King of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had beene sicke. And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them the house of his precious things, the silver, and the golde, and the spices, and the precious oyntment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

Isaiah understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivitie.

Then came Isaiah the Prophet unto King Hezekiah, and sayde unto him, What sayd these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah sayde, They are come from a farre countrey, even from Babylon. And he said, What have they seene in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All the things that are in mine house have they seene: there is nothing among my treasures, that I have not shewed them. And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Heare the word of the LORD. Behold, the dayes come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have layde up in store unto this day, shall be caried unto Babylon: nothing shall be left, sayth the LORD. And of thy sonnes that

shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away, and they shall bee Eunuches in the palace of the king of Babylon. Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, Is it not good, if peace and trueth be in my dayes?

And the rest of the actes of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how hee made a poole and a conduit, and brought water into the city, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah? And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and Manasseh his sonne reigned in his stead.

Manasseh succedeth Hezekiah.

CHAPTER XXI

MANASSEH was twelve yeres olde when hee beganne to reigne, and reigned fiftie and five yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Hephzibah. And hee did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel. For he built up againe the high places, which Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and hee reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel, and worshipped all the hoste of heaven, and served them. And he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD sayd, In Ierusalem will I put my Name. And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD. And he made his sonne passe thorow the fire, and observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickednesse in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made, in the house, of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his sonne, In this house and in Ierusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, wil I put my Name for ever: neither will I make the feete of Israel moove any more out of the land, which I gave their fathers: onely if they will observe to doe according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the Law, that my servant Moses commanded them. But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to doe more evill then did the nations, whome the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

Manasseh his reigne.

His great idolatrie.

And the LORD spake by his servants the Prophets, saying, Because Manasseh king of Iudah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Iudah also to sinne with his idoles: therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I am

His wicked-nesse causeth prophecies against Iudah.

CHAPTER XXI

bringing such evill upon Ierusalem and Iudah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his eares shall tingle. And I will stretch over Ierusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Ierusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it and turning it upside downe. And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they shall become a pray and a spoile to all their enemies, because they have done that which was evill in my sight, and have provoked me to anger since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day. Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Ierusalem from one end to another, beside his sinne wherwith he made Iudah to sinne, in doing that which was evill in the sight of the LORD.

Amon succeedeth him.

Now the rest of the actes of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sinne that he sinned, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah? And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his owne house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his sonne reigned in his stead.

Amons wicked reigne.

Amon was twentie and two yeres old when he began to reigne, and he reigned two yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Iotbah. And he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did. And he walked in all the wayes that his father walked in, and served the idoles that his father served, and worshipped them: and he forsooke the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

Hee being slaine by his servants, and those murderers slaine by the people, Iosiah is made King.

And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his owne house. And the people of the land slew al them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Iosiah his sonne king in his stead. Now the rest of the acts of Amon, which he did, are they not written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Iudah? And he was buried in his sepulchre, in the garden of Uzza, and Iosiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXII

Iosiah his good reigne.

IOSIAH was eight yeeres old when hee beganne to reigne, and hee reigned thirtie and one yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Iedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath. And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the wayes of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand, or to the left.

And it came to passe in the eighteenth yeere of king Iosiah,

that the king sent Shaphan the sonne of Azaliah, the sonne of Meshullam the Scribe to the house of the Lord, saying, Goe up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may summe the silver which is brought into the house of the Lord, which the keepers of the doore have gathered of the people. And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the worke, that have the oversight of the house of the Lord: and let them give it to the doers of the worke, which is in the house of the Lord, to repaire the breaches of the house, unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewen stone, to repaire the house. Howbeit, there was no reckoning made with them, of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

He taketh care for the repaire of the Temple.

And Hilkiah the high Priest said unto Shaphan the Scribe, I have found the booke of the Law in the house of the Lord. And Hilkiah gave the booke to Shaphan, and he read it. And Shaphan the Scribe came to the king, and brought the king word againe, and said, Thy servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that doe the worke, that have the oversight of the house of the Lord. And Shaphan the Scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the Priest hath delivered mee a booke: and Shaphan read it before the king. And it came to passe when the king had heard the words of the booke of the Law, that he rent his clothes. And the king commanded Hilkiah the Priest, and Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, and Achbor the sonne of Michaiah, and Shaphan the Scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the Kings, saying, Goe yee, enquire of the Lord for me, and for the people, and for all Iudah, concerning the wordes of this booke that is found: for great is the wrath of the Lord that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the woordes of this booke, to doe according unto all that which is written concerning us. So Hilkiah the Priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the Prophetesse, the wife of Shallum the sonne of Tikvah, the sonne of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe: now she dwelt in Ierusalem in the colledge: And they communed with her.

Hilkiah having found a booke of the Lawe, Iosiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord.

And she said unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me; Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring evill upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the booke which the king of Iudah hath read. Because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might provoke mee to anger with all the woorkes of their handes: therefore my wrath shall bee kindled

Huldah prophesieth destruction of Ierusalem, but respite thereof in Iosiahs time.

CHAPTER XXII

against this place, and shall not be quenched. But to the king of Iudah which sent you to enquire of the LORD, Thus shall yee say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, as touching the woordes which thou hast heard: Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thy selfe before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy cloathes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith the LORD. Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shal not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word againe.

CHAPTER XXIII

Iosiah causet the booke to bee read in a solemne assembly.

AND the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the Elders of Iudah, and of Ierusalem. And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Iudah, and all the inhabitants of Ierusalem with him, and the Priestes, and the Prophets, and all the people both small and great: and he read in their eares all the wordes of the booke of the Covenant which was found in the house of the LORD.

He reneweth the Covenant of the LORD.

And the King stood by a pillar, and made a Covenant before the LORD, to walke after the LORD, and to keepe his Commaundements, and his Testimonies, and his Statutes, with all their heart, and all their soule, to performe the words of this Covenant, that were written in this booke: and all the people stood to the Covenant.

He destroyeth idolatry.

And the king commanded Hilkiah the high Priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the doore, to bring forth out of the Temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the hoste of heaven: and he burnt them without Ierusalem in the fields of Kidron, and caried the ashes of them unto Bethel. And hee put downe the idolatrous priests whome the kings of Iudah had ordeined to burne incense in the high places, in the cities of Iudah and in the places round about Ierusalem: them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to the Sunne, and to the Moone, and to the Planets, and to all the hoste of heaven. And he brought out the grove from the house of the LORD, without Ierusalem, unto the brooke Kidron, and burnt it at the brooke Kidron, and stampt it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people. And he brake downe the houses of the Sodomites that were by the house of the LORD, where the

women wove hangings for the grove. And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Iudah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beersheba, and brake downe the hie places of the gates that were in the entring in of the gate of Ioshua the governour of the citie, which were on a mans left hand at the gate of the citie. Neverthelesse, the priests of the high places came not up to the Altar of the LORD in Ierusalem, but they did eate of the unleavened bread among their brethren. And he defiled Topheth which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his sonne or his daughter to passe through the fire to Molech. And he tooke away the horses that the kings of Iudah had given to the Sunne, at the entring in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathanmelech the chamberlaine, which was in the suburbs, and burnt the charets of the Sunne with fire, and the altars that were on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Iudah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat downe, and brake them downe from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brooke Kidron. And the high places that were before Ierusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of corruption,[1] which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth, the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milchom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile. And he brake in pieces the images, and cut downe the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

He burnt dead mens bones upon the altar of Bethel, as was foreprophesied.

Moreover the altar that was at Bethel, and the high place which Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne, had made, both that altar, and the high place he brake downe, and burnt the high place, and stampt it small to powder, and burnt the grove. And as Iosiah turned himselfe, he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount, and sent, and tooke the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt them upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words. Then hee said, What title is that that I see? and the men of the city told him, It is the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Iudah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Bethel. And he said, Let him alone: let no man move his bones: so they let his bones alone, with the bones of the Prophet that came out of Samaria. And all the houses also of the hie places

[1] That is, the mount of Olives.

CHAPTER XXIII

that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke the LORD to anger, Iosiah tooke away, and did to them according to all the actes that hee had done in Bethel. And he slew all the priests of the high places that were there, upon the altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, and returned to Ierusalem.

He kept a most solemne Passeover.

And the King commanded all the people saying, Keepe the Passeover unto the LORD your God, as it is written in this booke of the Covenant. Surely there was not holden such a Passeover, from the daies of the Iudges that iudged Israel, nor in all the dayes of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Iudah: but in the eighteenth yeere of king Iosiah, wherein this Passeover was holden to the LORD in Ierusalem.

He put away witches, and all abomination.

Moreover the workers with familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the idoles, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Iudah, and in Ierusalem, did Iosiah put away, that he might performe the wordes of the lawe, which were written in the booke that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD. And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soule, and with all his might, according to all the Law of Moses, neither after him arose there any like him.

Gods finall wrath against Iudah.

Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fiercenesse of his great wrath, wherwith his anger was kindled against Iudah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withall. And the LORD said, I will remove Iudah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this citie Ierusalem, which I have chosen, and the house of which I sayd, My name shall be there. Now the rest of the actes of Iosiah, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Iudah?

Iosiah provoking Pharaoh Nechoh, is slaine at Megiddo.

In his dayes, Pharaoh Nechoh king of Egypt, went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Iosiah went against him, and hee slew him at Megiddo, when he had seene him. And his servants caried him in a charet dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Ierusalem, and buried him in his owne sepulchre: and the people of the land tooke Iehoahaz the sonne of Iosiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his fathers stead.

Iehoahaz succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh Nechoh, who made Ioiakim king.

Iehoahaz was twenty and three yeeres olde when he beganne to reigne, and hee reigned three moneths in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Hamital, the daughter of Ieremiah, of Libnah. And hee did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done. And Pharaoh Nechoh

put him in bandes at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reigne in Ierusalem, and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of golde. And Pharaoh Nechoh made Eliakim the sonne of Iosiah king, in the roume of Iosiah his father, and turned his name to Iehoiakim, and tooke Iehoahaz away: and hee came to Egypt, and died there. And Iehoiakim gave the silver, and the golde to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandement of Pharaoh: hee exacted the silver and the golde of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh Nechoh.

Iehoiakim was twentie and five yeere olde when he began to reigne, and he reigned eleven yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. And he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

Ioiakim his wicked reigne.

CHAPTER XXIIII

IN his dayes Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Iehoiakim became his servant three yeeres: then hee turned and rebelled against him. And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bandes of the Syrians, and bandes of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Iudah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD, which hee spake by his servants the Prophets. Surely at the commandement of the LORD came this upon Iudah, to remoove them out of his sight, for the sinnes of Manasseh, according to all that he did: and also for the innocent blood that hee shedde: (for hee filled Ierusalem with innocent blood) which the LORD would not pardon.

Iehoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his owne ruine.

Nowe the rest of the actes of Iehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah? So Iehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Iehoiachin his sonne reigned in his stead. And the king of Egypt came not againe any more out of his land: for the King of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt, unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the King of Egypt.

Iehoiachin succeedeth him.

The King of Egypt is vanquished by the King of Babylon.

Iehoiachin was eighteene yeres old when he began to reigne, and he reigned in Ierusalem three moneths: and his mothers name was Nehushta the daughter of Elnathan, of Ierusalem. And hee did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

Iehoiachin his evill reigne.

CHAPTER XXIIII

Ierusalem is taken and carried captive into Babylon.

At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon came up against Ierusalem, and the citie was besieged. And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the citie, and his servants did besiege it. And Iehoiachin the King of Iudah went out to the king of Babylon, hee, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babylon tooke him in the eight yeere of his reigne. And hee caried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasure of the kings house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon King of Israel had made in the Temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said. And hee caried away all Ierusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even tenne thousand captives, and all the craftsmen, and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land. And he caried away Iehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, those caried hee into captivitie, from Ierusalem to Babylon. And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and craftesmen, and smiths a thousand, all that were strong and apt for warre, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

Zedekiah is made King, and reigneth ill, unto the utter destruction of Iudah.

And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his fathers brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah. Zedekiah was twentie and one yeeres olde when hee began to reigne, and he reigned eleven yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Hamutal, the daughter of Ieremiah of Libnah. And hee did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Iehoiachin had done. For through the anger of the LORD it came to passe in Ierusalem and Iudah, untill he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

CHAPTER XXV

Ierusalem is besieged.

AND it came to passe in the ninth yeere of his reigne, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, hee, and all his hoste, against Ierusalem, and pitched against it, and they built fortes against it, round about. And the citie was besieged unto the eleventh yeere of king Zedekiah. And on the ninth day of the fourth moneth, the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

Zedekiah taken, his sonnes slaine, his eyes put out.

And the citie was broken up, and all the men of warre fled by night, by the way of the gate, betweene two walles, which is by the kings garden, (now the Caldees were against the citie round

about) and the King went the way toward the plaine. And the army of the Caldees pursued after the King, and overtooke him in the plaines of Iericho: and all his armie were scattered from him. So they tooke the King, and brought him up to the King of Babylon, to Riblah, and they gave iudgement upon him. And they slew the sonnes of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brasse, and carried him to Babylon.

Nabuzaradan defaceth the city, carieth the remnant, except a few poore labourers, into captivitie,

And in the fifth moneth, on the seventh day of the moneth (which is the nineteenth yeere of King Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon) came Nebuzaradan captaine of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Ierusalem: and hee burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Ierusalem, and every great mans house burnt he with fire. And all the army of the Caldees that were with the captaine of the guard, brake downe the walles of Ierusalem round about. Now the rest of the people that were left in the citie, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard cary away. But the captaine of the guard left of the poore of the land, to be Vinedressers, and husbandmen. And the pillars of brasse that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that was in the house of the LORD, did the Caldees breake in pieces, and caried the brasse of them to Babylon. And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoones, and all the vessels of brasse wherewith they ministred, tooke they away. And the firepans, and the bowles, and such things as were of golde, in golde, and of silver, in silver, the captaine of the guard tooke away. The two pillars, one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD, the brasse of al these vessels was without weight. The height of the one pillar was eighteene cubits, and the chapiter upon it was brasse: and the height of the chapiter three cubites; and the wreathen worke, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brasse: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen worke.

Spoileth and carieth away the treasures.

The Nobles are slaine at Riblah.

And the captaine of the guard, tooke Seraiah the chiefe Priest, and Zephaniah the second Priest, and the three keepers of the doore. And out of the citie hee tooke an Officer, that was set over the men of warre, and five men of them that were in the kings presence, which were found in the citie, and the principall Scribe of the hoste, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land that were found in the citie. And Nebuzaradan captaine of the guard tooke these, and

CHAPTER XXV

brought them to the king of Babylon, to Riblah. And the King of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath: so Iudah was caried away out of their land.

Gedaliah, who was set over them that remained, being slaine, the rest flee into Egypt.

And as for the people that remained in the land of Iudah, whom Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, ruler. And when all the captaines of the armies, they, and their men, heard that the King of Babylon had made Gedaliah governour, there came to Gedaliah to Mispah, even Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and Iohanan the sonne of Careah, and Seraiah the sonne of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Iaazaniah the sonne of a Maachathite, they, and their men. And Gedaliah sware to them and to their men, and said unto them, Feare not to be the servants of the Caldees: dwell in the land, and serve the King of Babylon; and it shall bee well with you. But it came to passe in the seventh moneth, that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, the sonne of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Iewes, and the Caldees that were with him at Mizpah. And all the people both small and great, and the captaines of the armies arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Caldees.

Evilmerodach advanceth Iehoiachin in his court.

And it came to passe in the seven and thirtieth yeere of the captivitie of Iehoiachin king of Iudah, in the twelfth moneth, on the seven and twentieth day of the moneth, that Evilmerodach king of Babylon, in the yeere that he began to reigne, did lift up the head of Iehoiachin king of Iudah out of prison. And he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon, and changed his prison garments: and he did eate bread continually before him all the dayes of his life. And his allowance was a continuall allowance given him of the king, a dayly rate for every day, all the dayes of his life.

I. CHRONICLES

THE FIRST BOOKE OF THE CHRONICLES

CHAPTER I

DAM, Sheth, Enosh, Kenan, Mahalaleel, Iered, Henoch, Methushelah, Lamech, Noah, Shem, Ham, and Iapheth. Adams line to Noah.

The sonnes of Iapheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Iavan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. And the sonnes of Gomer: Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. And the sonnes of Iavan: Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim. The sonnes of Iapheth.

The sonnes of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. And the sonnes of Cush: Siba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sonnes of Raamah: Sheba, and Dedan. And Cush begate Nimrod: hee began to be mightie upon the earth. And Mizraim begate Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, and Pathrusim, and Casluhim (of whome came the Philistines) and Caphthorim. And Canaan begate Zidon his first borne, and Heth. The Iebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite, and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite, and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite. The sonnes of Ham.

The sonnes of Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech. And Arphaxad begate Shelah, and Shelah begate Eber. And unto Eber were borne two sonnes: the name of the one was Peleg,[1] (because in his dayes the earth was divided) and his brothers name was Ioktan. And Ioktan begate Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazermaveth, and Ierah, Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah, and Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba, and Ophir, and Havilah, and Iobab: all these were the sonnes of Ioktan. The sonnes of Shem.

Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah, Eber, Peleg, Rehu, Serug, Nahor, Terah, Abram, the same is Abraham. The sonnes of Abraham: Isaac, and Ishmael. Shems line to Abraham.

[1] That is, division.

CHAPTER I

Ishmaels sonnes.

These are their generations: The first-borne of Ishmael, Nebaioth, then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema, Ietur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sonnes of Ishmael.

The sonnes of Keturah.

Now the sonnes of Keturah, Abrahams Concubine: she bare Zimran, and Iokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sonnes of Iokshan, Sheba, and Dedan. And the sonnes of Midian: Ephah, and Ephar, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these are the sonnes of Keturah. And Abraham begate Isaac. The sonnes of Isaac: Esau, and Israel.

The posteritie of Abraham by Esau.

The sonnes of Esau: Eliphaz, Reuel, and Ieush, and Iaalam, and Korah. The sonnes of Eliphaz: Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek. The sonnes of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. And the sonnes of Seir: Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan. And the sonnes of Lotan: Hori, and Homam: and Timna was Lotans sister. The sonnes of Shobal: Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sonnes of Zibeon: Aiah, and Anah. The sonnes of Anah: Dishon. And the sonnes of Dishon: Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. The sonnes of Ezer: Bilham, and Zavan, and Iakan. The sonnes of Dishon: Uz, and Aran.

The Kings of Edom.

Now these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before any king reigned over the children of Israel. Bela the sonne of Beor; and the name of his citie, was Dinhabah. And when Bela was dead, Iobab the sonne of Zerah of Bosrah, reigned in his stead. And when Iobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanits, reigned in his stead. And when Husham was dead, Hadad the sonne of Bedad (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his citie was Avith. And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah, reigned in his stead. And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his stead. And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the sonne of Achbor, reigned in his stead. And when Baal-hanan was dead, Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his citie was Pai: and his wives name was Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

The Dukes of Edom.

Hadad dyed also. And the Dukes of Edom were: Duke Timnah, Duke Aliah, Duke Ietheth, Duke Aholibamah, Duke Elah, Duke Pinon, Duke Kenaz, Duke Teman, Duke Mibzar, Duke Magdiel, Duke Iram. These are the Dukes of Edom.

CHAPTER II

THESE are the sonnes of Israel: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Iudah, Issachar, and Zebulun, Dan, Ioseph, and Beniamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. The sonnes of Israel.

The sonnes of Iudah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah. Which three were borne unto him, of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitesse. And Er the first-borne of Iudah, was evill in the sight of the LORD, and he slue him. And Tamar his daughter-in law bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sonnes of Iudah were five. The sonnes of Pharez: Hezron, and Hamul. And the sonnes of Zerah: Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara. Five of them in all. And the sonnes of Carmi: Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing accursed. And the sonnes of Ethan: Azariah. The sonnes also of Hezron, that were borne unto him: Ierahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai. And Ram begate Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Iudah. And Nahshon begate Salma, and Salma begate Boaz. And Boaz begate Obed, and Obed begate Iesse. The posteritie of Iudah by Tamar.

And Iesse begate his first-borne Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third, Nathanael the fourth, Raddai the fifth, Ozem the sixth, David the seventh: whose sisters were Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sonnes of Zeruiah: Abishai, and Ioab, and Asahel, three. And Abigail bare Amasa. And the father of Amasa, was Iether the Ishmeelite. The children of Iesse.

And Caleb the sonne of Hezron, begate children of Azubah his wife, and of Ierioth: her sonnes are these: Iesher, Shobab, and Ardon. And when Azubah was dead, Caleb tooke unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur. And Hur begate Uri, and Uri begate Bezaleel. The posteritie of Caleb the sonne of Hesron.

And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom hee married when he was threescore yeeres old, and she bare him Segub. And Segub begate Iair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead. And he tooke Geshur, and Aram, with the townes of Iair, from them, with Kenath, and the townes thereof, even threescore cities. All these belonged to the sonnes of Machir, the father of Gilead. And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb Ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife, bare him Ashur, the father of Tekoa. Hesrons posteritie by the daughter of Machir.

And the sonnes of Ierahmeel the first-borne of Hezron, were Ram the first-borne, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozen, and Ahiiah. Ierahmeel had also an other wife, whose name was Atarah, she Ierahmeels posteritie.

CHAPTER II

was the mother of Onam. And the sonnes of Ram the first-borne of Ierahmeel, were Maaz, and Iamin, and Ekar. And the sonnes of Onam were, Shammai, and Iada. And the sonnes of Shammai: Nadab, and Abishur. And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and shee bare him Ahban, and Molid. And the sonnes of Nadab: Seled, and Appaim. But Seled died without children. And the sonnes of Appaim, Ishi: and the sonnes of Ishi, Sheshan: and the children of Sheshan, Ahlai. And the sonnes of Iada the brother of Shammai, Iether, and Ionathan: and Iether died without children. And the sonnes of Ionathan, Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sonnes of Ierahmeel.

Sheshans posteritie.

Now Sheshan had no sonnes, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Iarha. And Sheshan gave his daughter to Iarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai. And Attai begate Nathan, and Nathan begate Zabad, and Zabad begate Ephlal, and Ephlal begate Obed, and Obed begate Iehu, and Iehu begate Azariah, and Azariah begate Helez, and Helez begate Eleasah, and Eleasah begate Sisamai, and Sisamai begate Shallum, and Shallum begate Iekamiah, and Iekamiah begate Elishama.

Another branch of Calebs posteritie.

Now the sonnes of Caleb the brother of Ierahmeel were, Mesha his first-borne, which was the father of Ziph: and the sonnes of Maresha the father of Hebron. And the sonnes of Hebron: Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema. And Shema begat Raham, the father of Iorkoam: and Rekem begate Shammai. And the sonne of Shammai was Maon: and Maon was the father of Beth-zur. And Ephah Calebs concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begate Gazez. And the sonnes of Iahdai: Regem, and Iotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph. Maacha Calebs concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah. Shee bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: And the daughter of Caleb was Achsah.

The posteritie of Caleb the sonne of Hur.

These were the sonnes of Caleb, the sonne of Hur, the first borne of Ephratah: Shobal the father of Kiriath-iearim, Salma the father of Bethlehem: Hareph the father of Beth-gader. And Shobal the father of Kiriath-iearim, had sonnes, Haroe, and halfe of the Manahethites. And the families of Kiriath-iearim, the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites. The sonnes of Salmah: Bethlehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth, the house of Ioab, and halfe of the Manahethites, the Zorites. And the families of the Scribes, which dwelt at Iabez: the Tirathites,

the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. These are the Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab. CHAPTER II

CHAPTER III

NOW these were the sonnes of David, which were borne unto him in Hebron. The first borne Amnon, of Ahinoam the Iesreelitesse: the second Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitesse: the third, Absalom the sonne of Maacha, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adoniah the sonne of Haggith: the fifth, Shephatia of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife. These sixe were borne unto him in Hebron, and there hee reigned seven yeeres, and sixe moneths: and in Ierusalem he reigned thirty and three yeres. And these were borne unto him in Ierusalem. Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, foure, of Bathshua the daughter of Ammiel. Ibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet, and Noga, and Nepheg, and Iaphia, and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. These were all the sonnes of David: beside the sonnes of the concubines, and Tamar their sister. The sonnes of David.

And Solomons sonne was Rehoboam: Abia his sonne: Asa his son: Iehoshaphat his sonne: Ioram his sonne: Ahaziah his sonne: Ioash his sonne: Amaziah his sonne: Azariah his sonne: Iotham his sonne: Ahaz his sonne: Hezekiah his sonne: Manasseh his sonne: Amon his sonne: Iosiah his sonne. And the sonnes of Iosiah were: the first borne Iohanan, the second Ioakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Sallum. And the sonnes of Ioakim: Ieconiah his sonne, Zedekiah his sonne. His line to Zedekiah.

And the sonnes of Ieconiah, Assir, Salathiel his sonne, Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Iecamiah, Hosama, and Nedabiah. And the sonnes of Pedaiah were: Zerubbabel, and Shimei: And the sonnes of Zerubbabel, Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister. And Hazubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Iushabhesed, five. And the sonnes of Hananiah, Pelatiah, and Iesaiah: the sonnes of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sonnes of Obadiah, the sonnes of Sechaniah. And the sonnes of Sechaniah, Semaiah: and the sonnes of Semaiah, Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, sixe. And the sonnes of Neariah: Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. And the sonnes of Elioenai, were: Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Iohanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven. The successors of Ieconiah.

CHAPTER IIII

The posteritie of Iudah by Caleb the sonne of Hur.

THE sonnes of Iudah: Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal. And Reaiah, the son of Shobal, begate Iahath, and Iahath begate Ahumai, and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites. And these were of the father of Etam: Iezreel and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister was Hazelelponi. And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sonnes of Hur, the first borne of Ephratah, the father of Bethlehem.

Of Ashur the posthumus son of Hezron.

And Ashur the father of Tekoa, had two wives: Helah, and Naarah. And Naarah bare him Ahusam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Ahashtari. These were the sonnes of Naarah. And the sonnes of Helah were: Zereth, and Zoar, and Ethnan. And Coz begate Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the sonne of Harum.

Of Iabez, and his prayer.

And Iabez was more honourable then his brethren: and his mother called his name Iabez,[1] saying, Because I bare him with sorrow. And Iabez called on the God of Israel, saying, Oh that thou wouldest blesse mee indeede, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might bee with me, and that thou wouldest keepe mee from evill, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requested.

The posteritie of Iudah by Caleb the sonne of Hur.

And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begate Mehir, which was the father of Eshton. And Eshton begate Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of Ir-nahash. These are the men of Rechah. And the sonnes of Kenaz: Othniel, and Saraia: and the sonnes of Othniel, Hathath. And Meonothai begate Ophrah: and Seraiah begate Ioab, the father of the valley of Charasim,[2] for they were craftesmen. And the sonnes of Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh: Iru, Elah, and Naam, and the sonnes of Elah, even Kenaz. And the sonnes of Iehaleleel: Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel. And the sonnes of Ezra were: Iether, and Mered, and Epher, and Ialon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa. And his wife Iehudiiah bare Iered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Iekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sonnes of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered tooke. And the sonnes of his wife Hodiah, the sister of Naham the father of Keilah, the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite. And the sonnes of Simeon were: Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sonnes of Ishi were: Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

[1] That is, sorrowfull. [2] That is, craftesmen.

CHAPTER IIII

The posteritie of Shelah.

The sonnes of Shelah the sonne of Iudah were: Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linnen, of the house of Ashbea. And Iokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Ioash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Iashubi Lehem. And these are ancient things. These were the Potters, and those that dwelt amongst plants and hedges. There they dwelt with the king for his worke.

The posteritie and cities of Simeon.

The sonnes of Simeon were: Nemuel, and Iamin, Iarib, Zerah, and Shaul: Shallum his sonne: Mibsam his sonne: Mishma his sonne. And the sonnes of Mishma: Hamuel his sonne, Zacchur his sonne, Shimei his sonne. And Shimei had sixteene sonnes, and sixe daughters, but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply like to the children of Iudah. And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual, and at Bilha, and at Ezem, and at Tolad, and at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag, and at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-Susim, and at Bethbirei, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities, unto the reigne of David. And their villages were: Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities. And all their villages that were round about the same cities, unto Baal. These were their habitations, and their genealogie: and Meshobab, and Iamlech, and Ioshah the sonne of Amashiah, and Ioel, and Iehu the sonne of Iosibia, the sonne of Seraia, the sonne of Asiel, and Elioenai, and Iaakobah, and Iesohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Iesimiel, and Benaiah, and Ziza the sonne of Shiphi, the sonne of Allon, the sonne of Iedaia, the sonne of Shimri, the sonne of Shemaiah. These mentioned by their names, were Princes in their families, and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.

And they went to the entrance of Gedor, even unto the East side of the valley, to seeke pasture for their flocks. And they found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable: for they of Ham had dwelt there of old. And these written by name, came in the dayes of Hezekiah king of Iudah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their roomes: because there was pasture there for their flocks. And some of them, even of the sonnes of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captaines Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sonnes of Ishi. And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAPTER V

The line of Reuben (who lost his birthright) unto the captivitie.

NOW the sonnes of Reuben the first borne of Israel, (for hee was the first borne, but, forasmuch as he defiled his fathers bed, his birthright was given unto the sonnes of Ioseph the sonne of Israel: and the genealogie is not to be reckoned after the birthright. For Iudah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the chiefe rulers, but the birthright was Iosephs.) The sonnes, I say, of Reuben the first borne of Israel were: Hanoch, and Pallu, Ezron, and Carmi. The sonnes of Ioel: Shemaiah his sonne: Gog his sonne: Shimei his sonne: Micah his son: Reaia his sonne: Baal his sonne. Beerah his sonne: whom Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, carried away captive: He was Prince of the Reubenites. And his brethren by their families (when the genealogie of their generations was reckoned) were the chiefe, Ieiel, and Zechariah, and Bela the sonne of Azah, the sonne of Shema, the sonne of Ioel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baalmeon. And Eastward he inhabited unto the entring in of the wildernes, from the river Euphrates: because their cattell were multiplied in the land of Gilead. And in the dayes of Saul, they made warre with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the East land of Gilead.

Their habitation and conquest of the Hagarites.

The chiefe men, and habitations of Gad.

And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan unto Salchah. Ioel the chiefe, and Shapham the next: and Iaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan. And their brethren of the house of their fathers, were: Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Iorai, and Iachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven. These are the children of Abihail the sonne of Huri, the sonne of Iaroah, the sonne of Gilead, the sonne of Michael, the sonne of Ieshishai, the sonne of Iahdo, the sonne of Buz: Ahi the sonne of Abdiel, the sonne of Guni, chiefe of the house of their fathers. And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her townes, and in all the Suburbs of Sharon, upon their borders. All these were reckoned by genealogies in the dayes of Iotham king of Iudah, and in the dayes of Ieroboam king of Israel.

The number and conquest of Reuben, Gad, and the halfe of Manasseh.

The sonnes of Reuben, and the Gadites, and halfe the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to beare buckler and sword, and to shoote with bow, and skilfull in warre, were foure and fourtie thousand, seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the warre. And they made warre with the Hagarites, with Ietur, and Nephish, and Nodab. And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battell, and he was

intreated of them, because they put their trust in him. And they tooke away their cattell: of their camels fiftie thousand, and of sheepe two hundred and fiftie thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of men an hundred thousand. For there fell downe many slaine, because the warre was of God. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity.

CHAPTER V

And the children of the halfe tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the lande: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon. And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Ieremiah, and Hodaviah, and Iahdiel, mightie men of valour, famous men, and heads of the house of their fathers.

The habitations and chiefe men of that halfe tribe.

And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the Gods of the people of the land, whome God destroyed before them. And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he caried them away (even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh:) and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

Their captivitie for their sinne.

CHAPTER VI

THE sonnes of Levi: Gershon, Kohath and Merari. And the sonnes of Kohath: Amram, Izahar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the children of Amram: Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sonnes also of Aaron: Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

The sonnes of Levi.

Eleazar begate Phinehas, Phinehas begate Abishua. And Abishua begate Bukki, and Bukki begate Uzzi, and Uzzi begate Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begate Meraioth, Meraioth begate Amariah, and Amariah begate Ahitub, and Ahitub begate Zadok, and Zadok begate Ahimaaz, and Ahimaaz begate Azariah, and Azariah begate Iohanan, and Iohanan begate Azariah, (hee it is that executed the Priests office, in the temple that Solomon built in Ierusalem) and Azariah begate Amariah, and Amariah begate Ahitub, and Ahitub begate Zadok, and Zadok begate Shallum, and Shallum begate Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begate Azariah, and Azariah begate Seraiah, and Seraiah begate Iehozadak, and Iehozadak went into captivitie, when the LORD caried away Iudah and Ierusalem by the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar.

The line of the Priests unto the captivitie.

The sonnes of Levi: Gershom, Kohath, and Merari. And these be the names of the sonnes of Gershom: Libni, and Shimei. And the sonnes of Kohath were: Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and

The families of Gershom, Merari, and Kohath.

CHAPTER VI

Uzziel. The sonnes of Merari: Mahli, and Mushi. And these are the families of the Levites, according to their fathers. Of Gershom: Libni his sonne, Iahath his sonne, Zimmah his sonne, Ioah his sonne, Iddo his sonne, Zerah his sonne, Ieaterai his sonne, the sonnes of Kohath: Amminadab his sonne, Korah his sonne, Assir his sonne, Elkanah his sonne, and Ebiasaph his sonne, and Assir his sonne, Tahath his sonne, Uriel his sonne, Uzziah his sonne, and Shaul his sonne. And the sonnes of Elkanah: Amasai, and Ahimoth. As for Elkanah: the sonnes of Elkanah, Zophai, his sonne, and Nahath his sonne, Eliab his sonne, Ieroham his sonne, Elkanah his sonne. And the sonnes of Samuel: the first borne Vashni, and Abiah. The sonnes of Merari: Mahli, Libni his sonne, Shimei his sonne, Uzza his sonne, Shimea his sonne, Haggiah his sonne, Asaiah his sonne. And these are they, whom David set over the service of song in the house of the Lord, after that the Arke had rest. And they ministred before the dwelling place of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, with singing, untill Solomon had built the house of the Lord in Ierusalem: and then they waited on their office, according to their order. And these are they that waited with their children of the sonnes of the Kohathites, Heman a singer: the sonne of Ioel, the sonne of Shemuel, the sonne of Elkanah, the sonne of Ieroham, the sonne of Eliel, the sonne of Toah, the sonne of Zuph, the sonne of Elkanah, the sonne of Mahath, the sonne of Amasai, the sonne of Elkanah, the sonne of Ioel, the sonne of Azariah, the sonne of Zephaniah, the sonne of Tahath, the sonne of Assir, the sonne of Ebiasaph, the sonne of Korah, the sonne of Izhar, the sonne of Kohath, the sonne of Levi, the sonne of Israel. And his brother Asaph (who stood on his right hand) even Asaph the sonne of Berachiah, the sonne of Shimea, the sonne of Michael, the sonne of Baasiah, the sonne of Melchiah, the sonne of Ethni, the sonne of Zerah, the sonne of Adaiah, the sonne of Ethan, the sonne of Zimmah, the sonne of Shimei, the sonne of Iahath, the sonne of Gershom, the sonne of Levi. And their brethren the sonnes of Merari, stood on the left hand: Ethan the sonne of Kishi, the sonne of Abdi, the sonne of Malluch, the sonne of Hashabiah, the sonne of Amaziah, the sonne of Hilkiah, the sonne of Amzi, the sonne of Bani, the sonne of Shamer, the sonne of Mahli, the sonne of Mushi, the sonne of Merari, the sonne of Levi. Their brethren also the Levits were appointed unto all maner of service of the Tabernacle of the house of God.

But Aaron, and his sonnes offered upon the altar of the burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, and were appointed for all the

worke of the place most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commaunded. And these are the sonnes of Aaron: Eleazar his sonne, Phinehas his sonne, Abishua his sonne, Bukki his sonne, Uzzi his sonne, Zerahiah his sonne, Meraioth his sonne, Amariah his sonne, Ahitub his sonne, Zadok his sonne, Ahimaaz his sonne.

The office of Aaron and his line unto Ahimaaz.

Now these are their dwelling places, throughout their castels in their coasts, of the sonnes of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot. And they gave them Hebron in the land of Iudah, and the suburbes thereof round about it. But the fields of the citie, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh. And to the sonnes of Aaron they gave the cities of Iudah, namely Hebron the citie of refuge, and Libna with her suburbes, and Iattir and Eshtemoa, with their suburbes, and Hilen with her suburbes, Debir with her suburbes, and Ashan with her suburbes, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbes. And out of the tribe of Beniamin, Geba with her suburbes, and Alemeth with her suburbes, Anathoth with her suburbes. All their cities throughout their families were thirteene cities. And unto the sonnes of Kohath, which were left of the family of that tribe, were cities given out of the halfe tribe, namely out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, by lot, ten cities. And to the sonnes of Gershom throughout their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteene cities. Unto the sonnes of Merari were given by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. And the children of Israel gave to the Levites these cities, with their suburbs. And they gave by lot, out of the tribe of the children of Iudah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Beniamin, these cities, which are called by their names. And the residue of the families of the sonnes of Kohath, had cities of their coasts, out of the tribe of Ephraim. And they gave unto them of the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her suburbs: they gave also Gezer with her suburbs, and Iokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs, and Aialon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs. And out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sonnes of Kohath. Unto the sonnes of Gershom, were given out of the family of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs. And out of the tribe of

The cities of the Priests and Levites.

Issachar, Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs, and Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs. And out of the tribe of Asher, Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs, and Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs. And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee, with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kiriathaim with her suburbs. Unto the rest of the children of Merari were given out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs. And on the other side Iorden by Iericho, on the East side of Iorden, were given them out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wildernesse with her suburbs, and Iahzah with her suburbs, Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs. And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs, and Heshbon with her suburbs, and Iazer with her suburbs.

CHAPTER VII

The sonnes of Issachar,

NOW the sonnes of Issachar were, Tola, and Puah, Iashub, and Shimron, foure. And the sonnes of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Ieriel, and Iahmai, and Iibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers house, to wit, of Tola, they were valiant men of might in their generations, whose number was in the dayes of David two and twentie thousand and sixe hundred. And the sonnes of Uzzi, Izrahiah: and the sonnes of Izrahiah, Michael, and Obadiah, and Ioel, Ishiah, five: all of them chiefe men. And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, were bands of souldiers for warre, sixe and thirtie thousand men: for they had many wives and sonnes. And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, were men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourescore and seven thousand.

Of Beniamin,

The sonnes of Beniamin: Bela, and Becher, and Iediael, three. And the sonnes of Bela: Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Ierimoth, and Iri, five, heads of the house of their fathers, mightie men of valour, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twentie and two thousand, and thirtie and foure. And the sonnes of Becher: Zemira, and Ioash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Ierimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these are the sonnes of Becher. And the number of them, after their genealogie by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mightie men of valour, was twentie thousand and two hundred. The sonnes also of Iediael, Bilhan: and the sonnes of Bilhan, Ieush, and Beniamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and

Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar. All these the sonnes of Iediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, were seventeene thousand and two hundred souldiers, fit to goe out for warre and battaile. Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of Ir, and Hushim, the sonnes of Aher.

Of Naphtali,

The sonnes of Naphtali, Iahziel, and Guni, and Iezer, and Shallum, the sonnes of Bilhah.

Of Manasseh,

The sonnes of Manasseh: Ashriel, whom shee bare (but his concubine the Aramitesse, bare Machir the father of Gilead. And Machir tooke to wife the sister of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sisters name was Maachah) and the name of the second was Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters. And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a sonne, and shee called his name Peresh, and the name of his brother was Sheresh, and his sonnes were Ulam and Rakem. And the sonnes of Ulam, Bedan. These were the sonnes of Gilead, the sonne of Machir, the sonne of Manasseh. And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishad, and Abiezer, and Mahalah. And the sonnes of Shemida were: Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

And of Ephraim.

And the sonnes of Ephraim: Shuthelah: and Bered his sonne, and Tahath his sonne, and Eladah his sonne, and Tahath his sonne,

The calamitie of Ephraim by the men of Gath.

And Zabad his sonne, and Shuthelah his sonne, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath, that were borne in that land slewe, because they came downe to take away their cattell. And Ephraim their father mourned many dayes, and his brethren came to comfort him.

Beriah is borne.

And when hee went in to his wife, shee conceived and bare a sonne, and he called his name, Beriah, because it went evill with his house. (And his daughter was Sherah, who built Bethoron the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen Sherah.) And Rephah was his sonne, also Rezeph, and Telah his sonne, and Tahan his sonne, Laadan his sonne, Amihud his sonne, Elishama his sonne, Non his sonne, Iehoshua his sonne.

The sonnes of Ephraim.

Ephraims habitations.

And their possessions and habitations were, Bethel, and the townes thereof, and Eastward Naaran, and Westward Gezer with the townes thereof, Shechem also and the townes thereof, unto Gaza and the townes thereof. And by the borders of the children of Manasseh, Bethshean and her townes, Taanach and her townes, Megiddo and her townes, Dor and her townes. In these dwelt the children of Ioseph the sonne of Israel.

The sonnes of Asher.

The sonnes of Asher: Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. And the sonnes of Beriah: Heber, and

CHAPTER VII

Malchiel, who is the father of Birzavith. And Heber begate Iaphlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shuah their sister. And the sonnes of Iaphlet: Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These are the children of Iaphlet. And the sonnes of Shamer: Ahi, and Rohgah, Iehubbah, and Aram. And the sonne of his brother, Helem: Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal. The sonnes of Zophah: Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah: Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera. And the sonnes of Iether: Iephunneh, and Pispa, and Ara. And the sonnes of Ulla: Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia. All these were the children of Asher, heads of their fathers house, choice and mightie men of valour, chiefe of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogie of them, that were apt to the warre and to battell, was twentie and sixe thousand men.

CHAPTER VIII

The sonnes and chiefe men of Beniamin.

NOW Beniamin begate Bela his first borne, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third, Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. And the sonnes of Bela were: Addar, and Gera, and Abihud, and Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah, and Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram. And these are the sonnes of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to Manahath: and Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he remooved them, and begate Uzza, and Ahihud. And Shaharaim begate children in the countrey of Moab. After hee had sent them away: Hushim, and Baara were his wives. And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Iobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham, and Ieuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These were his sonnes, heads of the fathers. And of Hushim he begate Ahitub, and Elpaal. The sonnes of Elpaal: Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the townes thereof. Beriah also and Shema, who were heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aialon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath. And Ahio, Shashak, and Ierimoth, and Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader, and Michael, and Ispah, and Ioha the sonnes of Beriah, and Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber, Ishmerai also, and Iezliah, and Iobab the sonnes of Elpaal. And Iakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi, and Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel, and Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sonnes of Shimhi, and Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel, and Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, and Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothiiah, and Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sonnes of Shashak, and Shamsherai, and Sheharіah, and Athaliah, and

Iaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri the sonnes of Ieroham. These were heads of the fathers, by their generations, chiefe men. These dwelt in Ierusalem. And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, (whose wives name was Maachah :) and his first borne sonne Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab, and Gidor, and Ahio, and Zacher, and Mikloth begate Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Ierusalem, over against them.

The stocke of Saul and Ionathan.

And Ner begate Kish, and Kish begate Saul, and Saul begate Ionathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal. And the sonne of Ionathan was Meribbaal, and Meribbaal begate Micah. And the sonnes of Micah were Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz. And Ahaz begat Iehoadah, and Iehoadah begate Alemeth, and Asmaveth, and Zimri, and Zimri begate Moza, and Moza begate Binea: Rapha was his sonne, Elasa his sonne, Azel his sonne: and Azel had sixe sonnes, whose names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sonnes of Azel. And the sonnes of Eshek his brother were Ulam his first-borne, Iehush the second, and Eliphelet the third. And the sonnes of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sonnes, and sonnes sonnes, an hundred and fiftie. All these are of the sonnes of Beniamin.

CHAPTER IX

The originall of Israels and Iudahs genealogies.

SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they were written in the booke of the Kings of Israel and Iudah, who were caried away to Babylon for their transgression.

The Israelites,

Now the first inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions, in their cities, were the Israelites, the Priests, Levits, and the Nethinims. And in Ierusalem dwelt of the children of Iudah, and of the children of Beniamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh. Uthai the sonne of Amihud, the sonne of Omri, the sonne of Imri, the sonne of Bani, of the children of Pharez the sonne of Iudah. And of the Shilonites: Asaiah the first borne, and his sonnes. And of the sonnes of Zerah: Ieuel, and their brethren, sixe hundred and ninetie. And of the sonnes of Beniamin: Sallu the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Hodaviah, the sonne of Hasenuah: and Ibneiah, the sonne of Ieroham, and Elah the sonne of Uzzi, the sonne of Michri, and Meshullam the sonne of Shephatiah, the sonne of Reuel, the sonne of Ibniiah, and their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fiftie and sixe. All these men were chiefe of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

CHAPTER IX

the Priests,

And of the Priests: Iedaiah, and Iehoiarib, and Iachin, and Azariah the sonne of Hilkiah, the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Zadok, the sonne of Meraioth, the sonne of Ahitub the ruler of the house of God. And Adaiah the sonne of Ieroham, the sonne of Passhur, the sonne of Malchiiah, and Massia the sonne of Adiel, the sonne of Iahzerah, the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Meshillemith, the sonne of Immer. And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand, and seven hundred and threescore, very able men for the worke of the service of the house of God. And of the Levites: Shemaiah the sonne of Hasshub, the sonne of Azrikam, the sonne of Hashabiah, of the sonnes of Merari. And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal: and Mattaniah the sonne of Micah, the sonne of Zichri, the sonne of Asaph. And Obadiah the sonne of Shemaiah, the sonne of Galal, the sonne of Ieduthun: and Berechiah the sonne of Asa, the sonne of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites. And the Porters were Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum was the chiefe. (Who hitherto waited in the kings gate Eastward) they were Porters in the companies of the children of Levi. And Shallum the sonne of Kore, the sonne of Ebiasaph, the sonne of Korah, and his brethren (of the house of his father) the Korahites, were over the worke of the service, keepers of the gates of the Tabernacle: and their fathers being over the hoste of the Lord, were keepers of the entrie. And Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, and the Lord was with him. And Zechariah the sonne of Meshelemiah, was porter of the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation. All these which were chosen to be porters in the gates, were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogie in their villages: whom David and Samuel the Seer, did ordeine in their set office. So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of the Lord, namely, the house of the Tabernacle, by wards. In foure quarters were the porters: toward the East, West, North, and South. And their brethren, which were in their villages, were to come after seven dayes, from time to time with them. For these Levites, the foure chiefe porters, were in their set office, and were over the chambers and treasuries of the house of God.

and the Levites, with Nethinims which dwelt in Ierusalem.

The charge of certaine Levites.

And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge was upon them, and the opening thereof every morning, perteined to them. And certaine of them had the charge of the ministring vessels, that they should bring them in and out by tale. Some of them also were appointed to oversee the vessels, and all

the instruments of the Sanctuarie, and the fine floure, and the wine, and the oyle, and the frankincense, and the spices. And some of the sonnes of the Priests made the oyntment of the spices. And Mattithiah, one of the Levites (who was the first borne of Shallum the Korahite) had the set office over the things that were made in the pannes. And other of their brethren of the sonnes of the Kohathites, were over the Shew-bread to prepare it every Sabbath. And these are the singers, chiefe of the fathers of the Levites, who remayning in the chambers, were free: for they were imployed in that worke, day and night. These chiefe fathers of the Levites, were chiefe throughout their generations; these dwelt at Ierusalem.

The stocke of Saul and Ionathan.

And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Iehiel, whose wives name was Maacha: and his first borne sonne Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth. And Mikloth begate Shimeam: and they also dwelt with their brethren at Ierusalem, over against their brethren. And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begate Saul, and Saul begate Ionathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal. And the sonne of Ionathan was Meribbaal: and Meribbaal begate Micah. And the sonnes of Micah were Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, and Ahaz. And Ahaz begate Iarah, and Iarah begate Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri: and Zimri begate Moza, and Moza begate Binea: and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his sonne, Azel his sonne. And Azel had sixe sonnes, whose names are these: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ismael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These were the sonnes of Azel.

CHAPTER X

Sauls overthrow and death.

NOWE the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell downe slaine in mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sonnes, and the Philistines slew Ionathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sonnes of Saul. And the battell went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was wounded of the archers. Then saide Saul to his armour bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come, and abuse mee: but his armour bearer would not, for he was sore afraid. So Saul tooke a sword, and fell upon it. And when his armour bearer saw that Saul was dead, hee fell likewise on the sword, and died. So Saul died, and his three sonnes, and all his house died together. And when all the men

CHAPTER X

of Israel that were in the valley, saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sonnes were dead: then they forsooke their cities, and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

The Philistines triumph over Saul.

And it came to passe on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slaine, that they found Saul and his sonnes fallen in mount Gilboa. And when they had stripped him, they tooke his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to cary tidings unto their idoles, and to the people. And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

The kindnes of Iabesh Gilead, towards Saul and his sonnes.

And when all Iabesh Gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul: they arose, all the valiant men, and tooke away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sonnes, and brought them to Iabesh, and buried their bones under the oke in Iabesh, and fasted seven dayes.

Sauls sinne for which the kingdome was translated from him to David.

So Saul died for his transgression which hee committed against the LORD, even against the word of the LORD which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it: and enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdome unto David the sonne of Iesse.

CHAPTER XI

David by a generall consent is made king at Hebron.

THEN all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, wee are thy bone and thy flesh. And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt feede my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel. Therefore came all the Elders of Israel to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD, and they annointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD, by Samuel.

Hee winneth the castle of Sion from the Iebusites, by Ioabs valour.

And David and all Israel, went to Ierusalem, which is Iebus, where the Iebusites were the inhabitants of the land. And the inhabitants of Iebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Neverthelesse David tooke the castle of Zion, which is the citie of David. And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Iebusites first, shall be chiefe, and captaine. So Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah went first up, and was chiefe. And David dwelt in the castell: therefore they called it[1] the citie of David. And he built the citie round about, even from Millo round about: and Ioab repaired the

[1] That is, Zion.

rest of the citie. So David waxed greater and greater: for the Lord of hostes was with him.

A catalogue of Davids mightie men.

These also are the chiefe of the mightie men, whom David had, who strenthened themselves with him in his kingdome, and with all Israel, to make him king according to the word of the Lord, concerning Israel. And this is the number of the mightie men, whom David had: Iashobeam an Hachmonite, the chiefe of the captaines: he lift up his speare against three hundred, slaine by him at one time. And after him was Eleazar the sonne of Dodo the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighties. He was with David at Pasdammim; and there the Philistines were gathered together to battell, where was a parcell of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philistines. And they set themselves in the middest of that parcell, and delivered it, and slue the Philistines, and the Lord saved them by a great deliverance.

Now three of the thirtie captaines, went downe to the rocke of David, into the cave of Adullam, and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim. And David was then in the hold, and the Philistines garison was then at Bethlehem. And David longed and said, Oh that one would give me drinke of the water of the well of Bethlehem, that is at the gate. And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, that was by the gate, and tooke it and brought it to David. But David would not drink of it, but powred it out to the Lord, and said, My God forbid it mee, that I should doe this thing. Shall I drinke the blood of these men, that have put their lives in ieopardie? for with the ieopardie of their lives, they brought it: therfore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

And Abishai the brother of Ioab, he was chiefe of the three. For lifting up his speare against three hundred, he slew them, and had a name among the three. Of the three, hee was more honourable then the two, for he was their captaine; howbeit, he attained not to the first three. Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, the sonne of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts: he slue two Lyon-like men of Moab, also he went downe and slue a Lyon in a pit in a snowy day. And he slue an Egyptian, a man of great stature, five cubits high, and in the Egyptians hand was a speare like a weavers beame: and he went downe to him with a staffe, and pluckt the speare out of the Egyptians hand, and slue him with his owne speare. These things did Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties. Behold,

CHAPTER XI

hee was honourable among the thirtie, but attained not to the first three: and David set him over his guard.

Also the valiant men of the armies were Asahel the brother of Ioab, Elhanan the sonne of Dodo of Bethlehem. Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite, Ira the sonne of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite, Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the sonne of Baanah the Netophathite, Ithai the sonne of Ribai of Gibeah, that perteined to the children of Beniamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hurai of the brookes of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Baharumite, Elihaba the Shaalbonite, the sonnes of Hashem the Gizonite: Ionathan the sonne of Shageh the Hararite, Ahiham the sonne of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the sonne of Ur, Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahiiah the Pelonite, Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the sonne of Ezbai, Ioel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the sonne of Haggeri, Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour bearer of Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah, Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the sonne of Ahlai, Adina the sonne of Shiza the Reubenite, a captaine of the Reubenites, and thirtie with him, Hanan the sonne of Maacah, and Ioshaphat the Mithnite, Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Iehiel the sonnes of Hothan the Aroerite, Iediael the sonne of Zimri, and Ioha his brother, the Tizite, Eliel the Mahavite, and Ieribai, and Ioshaviah the sonnes of Elnaan, and Ithmah the Moabite, Eliel, and Obed, and Iasiel the Mesobaite.

CHAPTER XII

The companies that came to David at Ziklag.

NOW these are they that came to David to Ziklag while hee yet kept himselfe close, because of Saul the sonne of Kish: and they were among the mighty men, helpers of the warre. They were armed with bowes, and could use both the right hand and the left, in hurling stones, and shooting arrowes out of a bow, even of Sauls brethren of Beniamin. The chiefe was Ahiezer, then Ioash the sonnes of Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Ieziel, and Pelet, the sonnes of Azmaveth, and Berachah, and Iehu the Antothite, and Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mightie man among the thirtie, and over the thirtie, and Ieremiah, and Iahaziel, and Iohanan, and Iosabad the Gederathite, Eleuzai, and Ierimoth, and Bealiath, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite, Elkanah, and Iesiah, and Azariel, and Ioezer, and Iashobeam, the Korhites, and Ioelah, and Zebadiah the sonnes of Ieroam of Gedor. And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David, into the hold to the wildernesse, men of might, and men of warre, fit

for the battel, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like the faces of Lyons, and were as swift as the Roes upon the mountaines: Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, Mashmannah the fourth, Ieremiah the fift, Atthai the sixt, Eliel the seventh, Iohanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, Ieremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh. These were of the sonnes of Gad, captaines of the hoste: one of the least was over an hundred, and the greatest, over a thousand. These are they that went over Iorden in the first moneth, when it had overflowen all his bankes, and they put to flight all them of the valleis, both toward the East, and toward the West. And there came of the children of Beniamin, and Iudah, to the hold unto David. And David went out to meete them, and answered and sayd unto them: If yee bee come peaceably unto me to helpe me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if yee be come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in mine hands: the God of our fathers looke thereon, and rebuke it. Then the spirit came upon Amasai, who was chiefe of the captaines, and he sayd, Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou sonne of Iesse: Peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captaines of the band. And there fell some of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battell, but they helped them not. For the Lords of the Philistines, upon advisement, sent him away, saying, Hee will fall to his master Saul, to the ieopardie of our heads. As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Iozabad, and Iediel, and Michael, and Iozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captaines of the thousands that were of Manasseh. And they helped David against the band of the Rovers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captaines in the hoste. For at that time day by day, there came to David to helpe him, untill it was a great hoste, like the hoste of God.

The armies that came to him at Hebron.

And these are the numbers of the bands, that were ready armed to the warre, and came to David to Hebron, to turne the kingdome of Saul to him, according to the word of the Lord. The children of Iudah that bare shield, and speare, were sixe thousand, and eight hundred, readie armed to the warre. Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the warre, seven thousand and one hundred. Of the children of Levi, foure thousand and sixe hundred. And Iehoiada was the leader of the Aaronits, and with him were three thousand, and seven hundred. And Zadok, a young man mightie of valour, and of his fathers house twentie

and two captaines. And of the children of Beniamin the kinred of Saul three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul. And of the children of Ephraim, twentie thousand, and eight hundred, mightie men of valour, famous throughout the house of their fathers. And of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, eighteene thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king. And of the children of Issachar, which were men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to doe: the heads of them were two hundred, and all their brethren were at their commandement. Of Zebulun, such as went foorth to battell, expert in warre, with all instruments of warre, fifty thousand, which could keepe ranke: They were not of double heart. And of Naphtali a thousand captaines, and with them, with shield and speare, thirtie and seven thousand. And of the Danites, expert in war, twentie and eight thousand, and sixe hundred. And of Asher, such as went foorth to battell, expert in warre, fourtie thousand. And on the other side of Iorden, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, with all maner of instruments of warre for the battell, an hundred and twentie thousand. All these men of warre, that could keepe ranke, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel, were of one heart to make David king. And there they were with David three dayes, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them. Moreover, they that were nigh them, even unto Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and meat, meale, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oyle, and oxen, and sheepe abundantly: for there was ioy in Israel.

CHAPTER XIII

David fetcheth the Arke with great solemnitie from Kiriath-iearim.

AND David consulted with the captaines of thousands, and hundreds, and with every leader. And David said unto all the Congregation of Israel, If it seeme good unto you, and that it be of the LORD our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, that are left in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the Priests and Levites which are in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us. And let us bring againe the Arke of our God to us: for wee enquired not at it in the dayes of Saul. And all the Congregation saide, that they would doe so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people. So David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of

Egypt, even unto the entring of Hemath, to bring the Arke of God from Kiriath-iearim. And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, that is, to Kiriath-iearim, which belonged to Iudah, to bring up thence the Arke of God the LORD, that dwelleth betweene the Cherubims, whose name is called on it. And they caried the Arke of God in a new cart, out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza, and Ahio drave the cart. And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with singing, and with harpes, and with psalteries, and with tymbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

Uzza being smitten, the Arke is left at the house of Obed-Edom.

And when they came unto the threshing floore of Chidon, Uzza put foorth his hand to hold the Arke, for the oxen stumbled. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and hee smote him, because hee put his hand to the Arke: and there he died before God. And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza; wherefore that place is called Perez-Uzza,[1] to this day. And David was afraide of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the Arke of God home to me? So David brought not the Arke home to himselfe to the city of David, but caried it aside into the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite. And the Arke of God remained with the family of Obed-Edom in his house three moneths. And the LORD blessed the house of Obed-Edom, and all that he had.

CHAPTER XIIII

Hirams kindnesse to David.

Davids felicitie in people, wives and children.

NOW Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of Cedars, with masons, and carpenters to build him an house. And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdome was lift up on high, because of his people Israel.

And David tooke moe wives at Ierusalem: and David begate moe sonnes and daughters. Now these are the names of his children which hee had in Ierusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet, and Noga, and Nepheg, and Iaphia, and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Elpalet.

His two victories against the Philistines.

And when the Philistines heard that David was anoynted king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seeke David: and David heard of it, and went out against them. And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I goe up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto

[1] Heb. breach of Uzza.

him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand. So they came up to Baal-Perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking foorth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place, Baal-Perazim.[1] And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandement, and they were burnt with fire. And the Philistines yet againe spread themselves abroad in the valley. Therfore David enquired againe of God, and God said unto him, Goe not up after them, turne away from them, and come upon them over against the mulbery trees. And it shall bee, when thou shalt heare a sound of going in the tops of the mulbery trees, that then thou shalt goe out to battaile: for God is gone foorth before thee, to smite the hoste of the Philistines. David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the hoste of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer. And the fame of David, went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the feare of him upon all nations.

CHAPTER XV

David having prepared a place for the Arke, ordereth the Priestes and Levites to bring it from Obed-Edom.

AND David made him houses in the citie of David, and prepared a place for the Arke of God and pitched for it a tent. Then David sayd, None ought to carie the Arke of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to cary the Arke of God, and to minister unto him for ever. And David gathered all Israel together to Ierusalem, to bring up the Arke of the LORD unto his place, which hee had prepared for it. And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites. Of the sonnes of Kohath: Uriel the chiefe, and his brethren an hundred and twentie. Of the sonnes of Merari: Asaiah the chiefe, and his brethren two hundred and twentie. Of the sonnes of Gershom: Ioel the chiefe, and his brethren an hundred and thirtie. Of the sonnes of Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chiefe, and his brethren two hundred. Of the sonnes of Hebron: Eliel the chiefe, and his brethren fourescore. Of the sonnes of Uzziel: Amminadab the chiefe, and his brethren an hundred and twelve. And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the Priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah and Ioel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab, and said unto them, Yee are the chiefe of the fathers of the Levites: sanctifie your selves both yee and your brethren, that you may bring up the Arke of the LORD God of Israel, unto the place that I have prepared for it. For because ye did it not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not

[1] Heb. that is, a place of breaches.

after the due order. So the Priestes and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the Arke of the LORD God of Israel. And the children of the Levites bare the Arke of God upon their shoulders, with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD. And David spake to the chiefe of the Levites, to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of musicke, Psalteries, and Harpes, and Cymbales, sounding, by lifting up the voice with ioy. So the Levites appointed Heman the sonne of Ioel: and of his brethren, Asaph the sonne of Berechiah: and of the sonnes of Merari their brethren, Ethan the sonne of Kushaiah. And with them their brethren of the second degree, Zachariah, Ben, and Iaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Iehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maasiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphaleh, and Mikniah, and Obed Edom, and Iehiel the Porters. So the Singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were appointed to sound with cymbales of brasse. And Zachariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Iehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maasiah, and Benaiah, with Psalteries on Alamoth. And Mattithiah, and Eliphaleh, and Mikniah, and Obed Edom, and Ieiel, and Azzaziah, with harpes on the Sheminith to excell. And Chenaniah chiefe of the Levites was for song: he instructed about the song, because he was skilfull. And Berechiah, and Elkanah were doore keepers for the Arke. And Shebaniah, and Iehoshaphat, and Nathaneel, and Amasai, and Zachariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the Arke of God: and Obed Edom, and Iehiah were doore keepers for the Arke.

Hee perfourmeth the solemnitie thereof with great ioy.

So David and the Elders of Israel, and the captaines over thousands, went to bring up the Arke of the covenant of the LORD, out of the house of Obed Edom with ioy. And it came to passe when God helped the Levites that bare the Arke of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks, and seven rammes. And David was clothed with a robe of fine linnen, and all the Levites that bare the Arke, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the song, with the singers. David also had upon him, an Ephod of linnen. Thus all Israel brought up the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harpes.

Michal despiseth him.

And it came to passe as the Arke of the covenant of the LORD came to the citie of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window, saw King David dauncing and playing: and shee despised him in her heart.

CHAPTER XVI

CHAPTER XVI

Davids festivall sacrifice.

SO they brought the Arke of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt sacrifices, and peace offerings before God. And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offerings, and the peace offrings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD. And hee dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loafe of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine.

Hee ordereth a Quire to sing Thankesgiving.

And he appointed certaine of the Levites to minister before the Arke of the LORD, and to record, and to thanke and praise the LORD God of Israel, Asaph the chiefe, and next to him Zachariah, Ieiel, and Shemiramoth, and Iehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed Edom: and Ieiel with Psalteries and with harpes: but Asaph made a sound with cymbals. Benaiah also and Iahaziel the Priestes, with trumpets continually before the Arke of the Covenant of God.

The Psalme of Thankesgiving.

Then on that day, David delivered first this Psalme to thanke the LORD, into the hand of Asaph and his brethren:

Give thankes unto the LORD, call upon his name,
Make knowen his deeds among the people.
Sing unto him, sing psalmes unto him,
Talke you of all his wonderous workes,
Glory yee in his holy Name,
Let the heart of them reioyce that seeke the LORD.
Seeke the LORD, and his strength,
Seeke his face continually.
Remember his marveilous works that he hath done,
His wonders, and the iudgements of his mouth,
O ye seed of Israel his servant,
Ye children of Iacob his chosen ones.
He is the LORD our God,
His iudgements are in all the earth.
Be ye mindfull alwayes of his Covenant:
The worde which hee commanded to a thousand generations:
Even of the Covenant which hee made with Abraham,
And of his othe unto Isaac:
And hath confirmed the same to Iacob for a lawe,
And to Israel for an everlasting Covenant,
Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan,
The lot of your inheritance.
When ye were but few,

Even a few, and strangers in it:
And when they went from nation to nation,
And from one kingdome to another people:
Hee suffered no man to doe them wrong:
Yea, hee reprooved kings for their sakes,
Saying, Touch not mine anointed,
And doe my Prophets no harme.
Sing unto the LORD all the earth:
Shew foorth from day to day his salvation.
Declare his glory among the heathen:
His marveilous workes among all nations.
For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised:
He also is to be feared above all gods.
For all the gods of the people are idoles:
But the LORD made the heavens.
Glory and honour are in his presence:
Strength and gladnesse are in his place.
Give unto the LORD, yee kinreds of the people:
Give unto the LORD glory and strength.
Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his Name:
Bring an offering, and come before him,
Worship the LORD in the beautie of holinesse.
Feare before him all the earth:
The world also shall be stable, that it be not mooved.
Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth reioyce:
And let men say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.
Let the sea roare, and the fulnesse thereof:
Let the fields reioyce, and all that is therein.
Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD,
Because hee commeth to iudge the earth.
O give thanks unto the LORD, for hee is good:
For his mercy endureth for ever.
And say yee, Save us, O God of our salvation,
And gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen,
That we may give thanks to thy holy Name,
And glory in thy praise.
Blessed be the LORD God of Israel
For ever and ever:
and all the people saide, Amen, and praised the LORD.

So hee left there before the Arke of the covenant of the LORD, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the Arke continually, as every dayes worke required: and Obed Edom with their

CHAPTER XVI

He appointeth Ministers, Porters, Priests and Musitians, to attend continually on the Arke.

brethren, threescore and eight: Obed Edom also the sonne of Ieduthun, and Hosah to be porters: and Zadok the Priest, and his brethren the Priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD, in the high place that was at Gibeon, to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD, upon the Altar of the burnt offering continually morning and evening, and to doe according to all that is written in the Lawe of the LORD, which hee commanded Israel: and with them Heman and Ieduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thankes to the LORD, because his mercy endureth for ever. And with them Heman and Ieduthun with trumpets and cymbales, for those that should make a sound, and with musicall instruments of God: and the sonnes of Ieduthun were porters. And all the people departed every man to his house, and David returned to blesse his house.

CHAPTER XVII

Nathan first approoving the purpose of David, to build God an house,

after by the word of God forbiddeth him.

NOW it came to passe, as David sate in his house, that David sayde to Nathan the Prophet, Loe, I dwell in an house of Cedars, but the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD remaineth under curtaines. Then Nathan sayd unto David, Doe all that is in thine heart, for God is with thee.

And it came to passe the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying, Goe and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in. For I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up Israel, unto this day, but have gone from tent to tent, and from one Tabernacle to another. Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the Iudges of Israel (whom I commanded to feed my people) saying, Why have ye not built me an house of Cedars? Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I tooke thee from the Sheep-coat, even from folowing the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel: and I have bene with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name, like the name of the great men that are in the earth. Also I will ordeine a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more: neither shal the children of wickednesse waste them any more (as at the beginning, and since the time that I commanded Iudges to bee over my people Israel.) Moreover, I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tel thee, that the LORD will build thee an house.

CHAPTER XVII

Hee promiseth him blessings and benefits in his seed.

And it shall come to passe, when thy dayes be expired, that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall bee of thy sonnes, and I wil stablish his kingdome. He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever. I will be his father, and he shall be my sonne, and I will not take my mercie away from him, as I tooke it from him that was before thee. But I will settle him in mine house, and in my kingdom for ever, and his throne shall bee established for evermore. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speake unto David.

Davids prayer and thankesgiving.

And David the king came, and sate before the LORD, and said, Who am I, O LORD God, and what is mine house, that thou hast brought mee hitherto? And yet this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God: for thou hast also spoken of thy servants house, for a great while to come, and hast regarded mee according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God. What can David speake more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant. O LORD, for thy servants sake, and according to thine owne heart, hast thou done all this greatnesse in making knowen all these great things. O LORD, there is none like thee neither is there any God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our eares. And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whome God went to redeeme to be his owne people, to make thee a name of greatnesse and terriblenesse, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt? For thy people Israel didst thou make thine owne people for ever, and thou, LORD, becamest their God. Therefore now LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and doe as thou hast said. Let it even bee established, that thy name may bee magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel: and let the house of David thy servant be established before thee. For thou, O my God, hast tolde thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found in his heart to pray before thee. And now, LORD (thou art God, and hast promised this goodnesse unto thy servant.) Now therefore let it please thee to blesse the house of thy servant, that it may bee before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and it shalbe blessed for ever.

CHAPTER XVIII

CHAPTER XVIII

David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites.

NOW after this, it came to passe, that David smote the Philistines and subdued them, and tooke Gath, and her townes out of the hand of the Philistines. And he smote Moab, and the Moabites became Davids servants, and brought gifts.

He smiteth Hadadezer and the Syrians.

And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as hee went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates. And David tooke from him a thousand charets, and seven thousand horsemen, and twentie thousand footmen: David also houghed all the charet horses, but reserved of them an hundred charets. And when the Syrians of Damascus came to helpe Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twentie thousand men. Then David put garisons in Syria Damascus, and the Syrians became Davids servants, and brought giftes. Thus the LORD preserved David, whithersoever he went. And David tooke the shields of golde that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Ierusalem. Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, broght David very much brasse, wherewith Solomon made the brasen Sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brasse.

Tou sendeth Hadoram with presents to blesse David.

Now when Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the hoste of Hadarezer king of Zobah: hee sent Hadoram his sonne to king David, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because hee had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him (for Hadarezer had warre with Tou) and with him all manner of vessels of golde and silver, and brasse.

The presents and the spoile, David dedicateth to God.

Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the golde that he brought from all these nations: from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek. Moreover, Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah, slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt, eighteene thousand.

He putteth garisons in Edom.

And he put garisons in Edom, and all the Edomites became Davids servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

Davids officers.

So David reigned over all Israel, and executed iudgement and iustice among all his people. And Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah was over the hoste, and Iehoshaphat the sonne of Ahilud, Recorder. And Zadok the sonne of Ahitub, and Abimelech the sonne of Abiathar, were the Priests, and Shausha was Scribe. And Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada was over the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the sonnes of David were chiefe about the king.

CHAPTER XIX

NOW it came to passe after this, that Nahash the King of the children of Ammon dyed, and his sonne reigned in his stead. And David sayde, I will shewe kindnesse unto Hanun the sonne of Nahash, because his father shewed kindnesse to mee. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him. But the Princes of the children of Ammon sayde to Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doeth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? Are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spie out the land? Wherefore Hanun tooke Davids servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the middest, hard by their buttockes, and sent them away. Then there went certeine, and told David, how the men were served, and hee sent to meet them (for the men were greatly ashamed) and the King sayde, Tary at Iericho untill your beards be growen, and then returne.

Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the sonne of Nahash, are villanously intreated.

And when the children of Ammon sawe, that they had made themselves odious to David; Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver, to hire them charets and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-Maachah, and out of Zobah. So they hired thirtie and two thousand charets, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battaile. And when David heard of it, hee sent Ioab, and all the host of the mightie men. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battell in aray before the gate of the citie, and the kings that were come, were by themselves in the field. Now when Ioab saw that the battell was set against him, before and behinde: hee chose out of all the choice of Israel, and put them in aray against the Syrians. And the rest of the people hee delivered unto the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in aray against the children of Ammon. And he said, If the Syrians bee too strong for me, then thou shalt helpe me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I wil helpe thee. Be of good courage, and let us behave our selves valiantly for our people, and for the Cities of our God: and let the LORD do that which is good in his sight. So Ioab and the people that were with him, drew nigh before the Syrians, unto the battell; and they fled before him. And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they like-

The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Ioab and Abishai.

CHAPTER XIX

wise fled before Abishai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Ioab came to Ierusalem.

Shophach making a new supply of the Syrians, is slaine by David.

And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians, that were beyond the River:[1] and Shophach the captaine of the hoste of Hadarezer, went before them. And it was tolde David, and hee gathered all Israel, and passed over Iordane, and came upon them, and set the battell in aray against them: so when David had put the battell in aray against the Syrians, they fought with him. But the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand men, which fought in charets, and fourty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captaine of the hoste. And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians helpe the children of Ammon any more.

CHAPTER XX

Rabbah is besieged by Ioab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured.

AND it came to passe, that after the yeere was expired, at the time that kings goe out to battell, Ioab led forth the power of the armie, and wasted the countrey of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah (but David taried at Ierusalem,) and Ioab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it. And David tooke the crowne of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it, and it was set upon Davids head; and hee brought also exceeding much spoile out of the city. And hee brought out the people that were in it, and cut them with sawes, and with harrowes of yron, and with axes: even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Ierusalem.

Three giants are slaine in three severall overthrowes of the Philistines.

And it came to passe after this, that there arose warre at Gezer with the Philistines, at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite, slew Sippai, that was of the children of the giant: and they were subdued. And there was warre againe with the Philistines, and Elhanan the sonne of Iair, slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose speare-staffe was like a weavers beame. And yet againe there was warre at Gath, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were foure and twentie, sixe on each hand, and sixe on each foot. And he also was the sonne of the giant. But when he defied Israel, Ionathan the sonne of Shimea Davids brother, slew him. These were borne unto the Giant in Gath, and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

[1] *i.* Euphrates.

I. CHRONICLES

CHAPTER XXI

AND Satan stoode up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel. And David saide to Ioab, and to the rulers of the people, Goe, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan: and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it. And Ioab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many moe as they bee: but, my lord the king, are they not al my lords servants? why then doeth my lord require this thing? why will hee bee a cause of trespasse to Israel? Neverthelesse, the kings word prevailed against Ioab: wherefore Ioab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Ierusalem.

David tempted by Satan, forceth Ioab to number the people.

And Ioab gave the summe of the number of the people unto David: and all they of Israel were a thousand thousand, and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Iudah was foure hundred threescore and ten thousand men, that drew sword. But Levi and Beniamin counted hee not among them: for the kings word was abominable to Ioab. And God was displeased with this thing, therefore he smote Israel. And David saide unto God, I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, doe away the iniquitie of thy servant, for I have done very foolishly.

The number of the people being brought, David repenteth of it.

And the LORD spake unto Gad, Davids Seer, saying, Goe and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things, choose thee one of them, that I may doe it unto thee. So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Choose thee either three yeeres famine, or three moneths to bee destroyed before thy foes (while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee) or else three dayes the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence in the land, and the Angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thy selfe, what word I shall bring againe to him that sent me. And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait. Let mee fall now into the hand of the LORD (for very great are his mercies,) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

David having three plagues propounded by Gad, chuseth the pestilence.

So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel, seventie thousand men. And God sent an Angel unto Ierusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evill, and said to the Angel that destroyed, It is ynough, stay now thine hand. And the Angel of the LORD stood by the threshing floore of Ornan the Iebusite. And David lift up his eyes, and saw the Angel of the

After the death of 70000, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Ierusalem.

CHAPTER XXI

Lord stand betweene the earth and the heaven, having a drawen sword in his hand stretched out over Ierusalem. Then David and the Elders of Israel, who were clothed in sackecloth, fell upon their faces. And David said unto God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbred? even I it is that have sinned, and done evill indeed, but as for these sheepe, what have they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, O Lord my God, be on me, and on my fathers house, but not on thy people, that they should bee plagued.

David by Gads direction, purchaseth Ornans threshing floore, where having built an Altar, God giveth a signe of his favour by fire, and stayeth the plague.

Then the Angel of the Lord commanded Gad to say to David, that David should goe up and set up an Altar unto the Lord, in the threshing floore of Ornan the Iebusite. And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the Name of the Lord. And Ornan turned backe and saw the Angel, and his foure sonnes with him, hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat. And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing floore, and bowed himselfe to David with his face to the ground. Then David saide to Ornan, Grant mee the place of this threshing floore, that I may build an Altar therein unto the Lord: thou shalt grant it mee for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people. And Ornan saide unto David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes. Loe, I give thee the oxen also for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meate offering, I give it all. And king David said to Ornan; Nay, but I wil verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for the Lord, nor offer burnt offerings without cost. So David gave to Ornan for the place, sixe hundred shekels of gold by weight. And David built there an Altar unto the Lord, and offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings, and called upon the Lord, and hee answered him from heaven by fire upon the Altar of burnt offering. And the Lord commaunded the Angel, and hee put up his sword againe into the sheath thereof.

David sacrificeth there, being restrained from Gibeon by feare of the Angel.

At that time, when David saw that the Lord had answered him in the threshing floore of Ornan the Iebusite, then he sacrificed there. For the tabernacle of the Lord which Moses made in the wildernesse, and the Altar of the burnt offering were at that season, in the high place at Gibeon: but David could not goe before it to enquire of God; for he was afraid, because of the sword of the Angel of the Lord.

CHAPTER XXII

THEN David said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this is the Altar of the burnt offering for Israel. And David commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Israel:. and hee set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God. And David prepared yron in abundance for the nailes for the doores of the gates, and for the ioynings, and brasse in abundance without weight; also Cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much Cedar wood to David. And David said, Solomon my sonne is yong and tender, and the house that is to be builded for the LORD, must be exceeding magnificall, of fame and of glory throughout all countreys: I will therefore now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

David foreknowing the place of the Temple, prepareth abundance for the building of it.

Then hee called for Solomon his sonne, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel. And David saide to Solomon; My sonne, as for me, it was in my mind to build an house unto the Name of the LORD my God. But the word of the LORD came to mee, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great warres: thou shalt not build an house unto my Name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight. Behold, a sonne shall bee borne to thee, who shall bee a man of rest, and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shalbe Solomon,[1] and I wil give peace and quietnesse unto Israel in his dayes. Hee shall build an house for my Name, and he shal be my sonne, and I will be his father, and I will establish the throne of his kingdome over Israel for ever. Now my sonne, The LORD be with thee, and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee. Onely the LORD give thee wisedome and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keepe the Law of the LORD thy God. Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfill the Statutes and Iudgements which the LORD charged Moses with, concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be dismayed. Now beholde, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver, and of brasse and yron without weight: (for it is in abundance) timber also and stone have I prepared, and thou mayest adde thereto. Moreover, there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers,

Hee instructeth Solomon in Gods promises, and his duety in building the Temple.

[1] That is, peaceable.

CHAPTER XXII

and workers of stone and timber,[1] and all maner of cunning men for every maner of worke: of the gold, the silver, and the brasse, and the yron, there is no number. Arise therefore, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

He chargeth the Princes to assist his sonne.

David also commanded all the Princes of Israel to helpe Solomon his sonne, saying, Is not the LORD your God with you? and hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people. Now set your heart and your soule to seeke the LORD your God: arise therfore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the Name of the LORD.

CHAPTER XXIII

David in his old age maketh Solomon King.

SO when David was old and full of dayes, he made Solomon his sonne king over Israel.

The number and distribution of the Levites.

And he gathered together all the Princes of Israel, with the Priests and the Levites. Now the Levites were numbred from the age of thirtie yeeres and upward: and their number, by their polles, man by man, was thirtie and eight thousand. Of which, twentie and foure thousand were to set forward the work of the house of the LORD: and sixe thousand were Officers and Iudges. Moreover, foure thousand were porters, and foure thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made (said David) to praise therewith. And David divided them into courses among the sonnes of Levi, namely Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

The families of the Gershonites.

Of the Gershonites were Laadan, and Shimei. The sonnes of Laadan, the chiefe was Iehiel, and Zetham, and Ioel, three. The sonnes of Shimei: Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These were the chiefe of the fathers of Laadan. And the sonnes of Shimei were: Iahath, Zina, and Ieush, and Beriah. These foure were the sonnes of Shimei. And Iahath was the chiefe, and Ziza the second: but Ieush and Beriah had not many sonnes: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to their fathers house.

The sonnes of Kohath.

The sonnes of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, foure. The sonnes of Amram: Aaron and Moses: and Aaron was separated, that he should sanctifie the most holy things, he and his sonnes for ever, to burne incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to blesse in his Name for ever. Now concerning

[1] That is, Masons and Carpenters.

Moses the man of God, his sonnes were named of the tribe of Levi. The sonnes of Moses were: Gershom and Eliezer. Of the sonnes of Gershom Shebuel was the chiefe. And the sonnes of Eliezer were: Rehabiah the chiefe. And Eliezer had none other sonnes: but the sonnes of Rehabiah were very many. Of the sonnes of Izhar, Shelomith the chiefe. Of the sonnes of Hebron, Ieriah the first, Amariah the second, Iahaziel the third, and Iekamiam the fourth. Of the sonnes of Uzziel: Michah the first, and Iesiah the second.

The sonnes of Merari.

The sonnes of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. The sonnes of Mahli: Eleazar and Kish. And Eleazar died, and had no sonnes but daughters: and their brethren the sonnes of Kish tooke them. The sonnes of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Ierimoth, three.

The office of the Levites.

These were the sonnes of Levi after the house of their fathers, even the chiefe of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polles, that did the worke for the service of the house of the Lord, from the age of twentie yeeres and upward. For David sayd, The Lord God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, that they may dwell in Ierusalem for ever. And also unto the Levites: they shall no more cary the Tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof. For by the last words of David, the Levites were numbred from twentie yeeres olde, and above: because their office was to wait on the sonnes of Aaron, for the service of the house of the Lord, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the worke of the service of the house of God: both for the shew-bread, and for the fine floure for meat offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for that which is baked in the panne, and for that which is fried, and for all maner of measures and size: and to stand every morning to thanke and praise the Lord, and likewise at Even: and to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the Lord in the Sabbaths, in the new moones, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the Lord: and that they should keepe the charge of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sonnes of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the Lord.

CHAPTER XXIIII

The divisions of the sonnes of Aaron by lot into foure and twenty orders.

NOW these are the divisions of the sonnes of Aaron. The sonnes of Aaron: Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: Therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the Priests

CHAPTER XXIIII

office. And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sonnes of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sonnes of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service. And there were moe chiefe men found of the sonnes of Eleazar, then of the sonnes of Ithamar: and thus were they divided. Among the sonnes of Eleazar there were sixteene chiefe men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sonnes of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers. Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governours of the Sanctuarie, and governours of the house of God, were of the sonnes of Eleazar, and of the sonnes of Ithamar. And Shemaiah the sonne of Nathanael the Scribe, one of the Levites, wrote them before the King and the Princes, and Zadok the Priest, and Ahimelech the sonne of Abiathar, and before the chiefe of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one principall houshold being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar. Now the first lot came foorth to Iehoiarib: the second to Iedaiah, the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, the fifth to Malchiiah, the sixth to Miiamin, the seventh to Hakkoz, the eight to Abiiah, the ninth to Ieshua, the tenth to Shecaniah, the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Iakim, the thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Ieshebeab, the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer, the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses, the ninteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Iehezekel, the one and twentieth to Iachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul, the three and twentieth to Delaiah, the foure and twentieth to Maaziah. These were the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the LORD according to their maner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

The Kohathites,

And the rest of the sonnes of Levi were these: of the sons of Amram, Shubael: of the sonnes of Shubael, Iedeiah. Concerning Rehabiah, of the sons of Rehabiah, the first was Isshiah. Of the Izharites, Shelomoth: of the sonnes of Shelomoth, Iahath. And the sonnes of Hebron, Ieriah the first, Amariah the second, Iahaziel the third, Iekameam the fourth. Of the sonnes of Uzziel, Michah: of the sonnes of Michah, Shamir. The brother of Michah was Isshiah: of the sonnes of Isshiah, Zechariah. The sonnes of Merari were Mahli and Mushi: the sonnes of Iaaziah, Beno.

and the Merarites divided by lot.

The sonnes of Merari by Iaaziah, Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri. Of Mahli came Eleazar, who had no sonnes. Concerning Kish: the sonne of Kish was Ierahmeel. The sonnes also of Mushi, Mahli, and Eder, and Ierimoth. These were the sonnes of the Levites after the house of their fathers. These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sonnes of Aaron,

in the presence of David the King, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chiefe of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principall fathers over against their yonger brethren.

CHAPTER XXV

The number and offices of the singers.

MOREOVER David and the captaines of the hoste separated to the service of the sonnes of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Ieduthun, who should prophesie with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their service, was: of the sonnes of Asaph: Zaccur, and Ioseph, and Nethaniah, and Asarelah, the sonnes of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied according to the order of the king. Of Ieduthun: the sonnes of Ieduthun, Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Ieshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, sixe, under the handes of their father Ieduthun, who prophesied with a harpe, to give thankes and to praise the LORD. Of Heman: the sonnes of Heman, Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Ierimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliatha, Giddalti, and Romamti-Ezer, Ioshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth: all these were the sonnes of Heman the kings Seer in the wordes of God, to lift up the horne. And God gave to Heman fourteene sonnes and three daughters. All these were under the hands of their father, for song in the house of the LORD with cymbals, psalteries and harpes, for the service of the house of God, according to the kings order, to Asaph, Ieduthun, and Heman. So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, even all that were cunning, was two hundred, foure score and eight.

Their division by lot, into foure and twentie orders.

And they cast lots ward against ward, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholler. Now the first lot came foorth for Asaph to Ioseph, the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sonnes were twelve: the third to Zaccur, he, his sons, and his brethren were twelve: the fourth to Izri, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve: the fift to Nethaniah, hee, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve: the sixt to Bukkiah, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve. The seventh to Iesharelah, hee, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve: the eight to Ieshaiah, hee, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve: the ninth to Mattaniah, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve: the tenth to Shimei, he, his sons and his brethren were twelve: the eleventh to Azareel, hee, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve: the twelfth to Hashabiah, he, his sonnes and his brethren, were

twelve: the thirteenth to Shubael, hee, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve: the fourteenth to Mattithiah, hee, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve. The fifteenth to Ierimoth, hee, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve: the sixteenth to Hananiah, hee, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve: the seventeenth to Ioshbekashah, he, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve: the eighteenth to Hanani: hee, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve: the nineteenth to Mallothi, hee, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve: the twentieth to Eliathah, hee, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve: the one and twentieth to Hothir, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve. The two and twentieth to Giddalti, hee, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve. The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, he, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve. The foure and twentieth to Romamti-Ezer, he, his sonnes and his brethren, were twelve.

CHAPTER XXVI

The divisions of the porters.

CONCERNING the divisions of the porters: of the Korhites was Meshelemiah the sonne of Kore, of the sonnes of Asaph. And the sonnes of Meshelemiah were Zechariah the first borne, Iediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Iathniel the fourth, Elam the fifth, Iehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh. Moreover the sonnes of Obed-Edom were Shemaiah the first borne, Iehozabad the second, Ioah the thirde, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth. Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed him.[1] Also unto Shemaiah his sonne were sonnes borne, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they were mighty men of valour. The sonnes of Shemaiah: Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were strong men; Elihu, and Semachiah. All these of the sonnes of Obed-Edom: they and their sonnes and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, were threescore and two of Obed-Edom. And Meshelemiah had sonnes and brethren, strong men, eighteene. Also Hosah of the children of Merari, had sonnes: Simri the chiefe, (for though he was not the first borne, yet his father made him the chiefe) Hilkiah the second, Tebeliah the thirde, Zechariah the fourth: all the sonnes and brethren of Hosah, were thirteene. Among these were the divisions of the porters, even among the chiefe men, having wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

And they cast lots as well the small as the great, according to

[1] That is, Obed-Edom.

the house of their fathers for every gate. And the lot Eastward fel to Shelemiah; then for Zechariah his sonne (a wise counseller:) they cast lots, and his lot came out Northward. To Obed-Edom Southward, and to his sonnes, the house of Asuppim. To Shuppim and Hosa, the lot came foorth Westward with the gate Shallecheth, by the causey of the going up, ward against ward. Eastward were sixe Levites, Northward foure a day, Southward foure a day, and toward Asuppim two and two. And Parbar Westward, foure at the causey, and two at Parbar. These are the divisions of the porters among the sonnes of Kore, and among the sonnes of Merari.

The gates assigned by lot.

And of the Levites, Ahiiah was over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the dedicate things. As concerning the sonnes of Laadan: the sonnes of the Gershonite Laadan, chiefe fathers; even of Laadan the Gershonite, were Iehieli. The sonnes of Iehieli, Zetham and Ioel his brother, which were over the treasures of the house of the Lord. Of the Amramites, and the Izharites, the Hebronites, and the Uzzielites: and Shebuel the sonne of Gershom, the sonne of Moses, was ruler of the treasures. And his brethren by Eliezer: Rehabiah his sonne, and Ieshaiah his sonne, and Ioram his sonne, and Zichri his sonne, and Shelomith his sonne. Which Shelomith and his brethren, were over all the treasures of the dedicate things, which David the king and the chiefe fathers, the captaines over thousands and hundreds, and the captaines of the hoste had dedicated. Out of the spoyles wonne in battels, did they dedicate to maintaine the house of the Lord. And all that Samuel the Seer, and Saul the sonne of Kish, and Abner the sonne of Ner, and Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah had dedicated, and whosoever had dedicated any thing, it was under the hand of Shelomith and of his brethren.

The Levites that had charge of the treasures.

Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sonnes, were for the outward busines over Israel, for officers and Iudges. And of the Hebronits, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, were officers among them of Israel on this side Iorden westward, in all busines of the Lord, and in the service of the king. Among the Hebronites was Ieriiah the chiefe, even among the Hebronits, according to the generations of his fathers: in the fourtieth yeere of the reigne of David, they were sought for, and there were found among them mightie men of valour, at Iazer of Gilead. And his brethren, men of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred chiefe fathers, whom King David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh, for every matter perteining to God, and affaires of the king.

Officers and Iudges.

CHAPTER XXVII

The twelve Captaines, for every severall moneth.

NOWE the children of Israel after their number, to wit, the chiefe fathers and captaines of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in, and went out moneth by moneth, throughout all the moneths of the yeare, of every course were twentie and foure thousand. Over the first course for the first moneth was Iashobeam the sonne of Zabdiel, and in his course were twentie and foure thousand. Of the children of Perez, was the chiefe of all the captaines of the host, for the first moneth. And over the course of the second moneth was Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course was Mikloth also the ruler: In his course likewise were twentie and foure thousand. The third captaine of the host for the third month was Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada a chiefe priest, and in his course were twenty and foure thousand. This is that Benaiah, who was mightie among the thirtie, and above the thirty: and in his course was Amizabad his sonne. The fourth captaine for the fourth moneth was Asahel the brother of Ioab, and Zebadiah his sonne after him: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand. The fifth captaine for the fifth moneth, was Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand. The sixt captaine for the sixt moneth, was Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand. The seventh captaine for the seventh moneth was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand. The eighth captaine for the eighth moneth, was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand. The ninth captaine for the ninth moneth, was Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Beniamites: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand. The tenth captaine for the tenth moneth, was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand. The eleventh captaine for the eleventh moneth was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and foure thousand. The twelfth captaine for the twelfth moneth, was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course were twentie and foure thousand.

The Princes of the twelve Tribes.

Furthermore, over the tribes of Israel: The Ruler of the Reubenites was Eliezer the sonne of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the sonne of Maachah. Of the Levites: Hashabiah the sonne of Kemuel; of the Aaronites, Zadok. Of Iudah, Elihu, one of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the sonne of Michael. Of

Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Ierimoth the sonne of Azriel. Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the sonne of Azazziah: of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, Ioel the sonne of Pedaiah. Of the halfe tribe of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the sonne of Zechariah: of Beniamin, Iaasiel the son of Abner. Of Dan, Azariel the sonne of Ieroham. These were the princes of the tribes of Israel.

The numbring of the people is hindered.

But David tooke not the number of them from twentie yeeres olde and under: because the LORD had said, hee would increase Israel like to the starres of the heavens. Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because there fell wrath for it against Israel, neither was the number put in the account of the Chronicles of King David.

Davids severall Officers.

And over the Kings treasures, was Azmaveth the sonne of Adiel: and over the store-houses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Iehonathan the sonne of Uzziah. And over them that did the worke of the field, for tillage of the ground, was Ezri the sonne of Chelub. And over the vineyards, was Shimei the Ramathite: over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars, was Sabdi the Ziphmite. And over the Olive trees, and the Sycomore trees that were in the lowe plaines, was Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oyle was Ioash. And over the herdes that fed in Sharon, was Shetrai the Sharonite: and over the herds that were in the valleys, was Shaphat the sonne of Adlai. Over the camels also, was Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the Asses, was Iehdeiah the Meronothite. And over the flockes, was Iaziz the Hagerite. All these were the rulers of the substance which was king Davids. Also Ionathan Davids uncle, was a counseller, a wise man, and a Scribe: and Iehiel the sonne of Hachmoni, was with the kings sonnes. And Ahitophel was the kings counseller, and Hushai the Archite, was the kings companion. And after Ahitophel, was Iehoiada the sonne of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the Kings armie was Ioab.

CHAPTER XXVIII

David in a solemne assembly, having declared Gods favour to him, and promise to his sonne Solomon, exhorteth them to feare God.

AND David assembled all the Princes of Israel, the Princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministred to the king by course: and the captaines over the thousands, and captaines over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and possession of the King, and of his sonnes, with the officers, and with the mightie men, and with all the valiant men, unto Ierusalem. Then David the king stood up upon his

CHAPTER XXVIII

feete, and said, Heare me, my brethren, and my people: As for me, I had in mine heart to builde an house of rest for the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD, and for the footestoole of our God, and had made ready for the building. But God said unto me, Thou shalt not builde an house for my Name, because thou hast been a man of warre, and hast shed blood. Howbeit, the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father, to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen Iudah to be the ruler; and of the house of Iudah, the house of my father; and among the sonnes of my father, he liked me to make me king over all Israel: and of all my sonnes (for the LORD hath given me many sonnes) hee hath chosen Solomon my sonne, to sit upon the throne of the kingdome of the LORD over Israel. And he said unto me, Solomon thy sonne, hee shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my sonne, and I will be his father. Moreover, I will establish his kingdome for ever, if he be constant to do my commandements and my iudgements, as at this day. Now therefore in the sight of all Israel, the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keepe, and seeke for all the commandements of the LORD your God, that ye may possesse this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you, for ever.

Hee encourageth Solomon to build the Temple.

And thou, Solomon my sonne, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfite heart, and with a willing minde: for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seeke him, he will be found of thee, but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. Take heed now, for the LORD hath chosen thee to builde an house for the Sanctuarie: be strong, and doe it.

He giveth him paternes for the forme, and gold and silver for the materials.

Then David gave to Solomon his sonne the paterne of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the Mercie-seate. And the paterne of all that hee had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicate things: also for the courses of the Priests and the Levites, and for all the worke of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD. Hee gave of golde by weight, for things of golde, for all instruments of all manner of service: silver also for all instruments of silver, by weight, for all instruments of every kinde of service: even the weight for the Candlestickes of golde, and for their lampes of golde, by weight for every candlesticke,

and for the lampes thereof: and for the Candlestickes of silver by weight, both for the Candlesticke and also for the lampes thereof, according to the use of every candlesticke. And by weight hee gave golde for the tables of shew-bread, for every table, and likewise silver for the tables of silver. Also pure golde for the flesh-hookes, and the bowles, and the cups: and for the golden basins hee gave golde by weight, for every basin; and likewise silver by weight, for every basin of silver. And for the Altar of incense, refined golde by weight; and golde for the paterne of the charet of the Cherubims, that spread out their wings, and covered the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD. All this, sayd David, the LORD made mee understand in writing by his hand upon mee, even all the workes of this paterne. And David said to Solomon his sonne, Be strong, and of good courage, and doe it: feare not, nor be dismayed, for the LORD God, even my God, will be with thee; he will not faile thee, nor forsake thee, untill thou hast finished all the worke for the service of the house of the LORD. And behold, the courses of the Priests and the Levites, even they shall be with thee for all the service of the house of God, and there shall be with thee for all manner of workemanship, every willing skilfull man, for any maner of service: also the Princes and all the people will bee wholly at thy commandement.

Hee encouraageth Solomon to build the Temple.

CHAPTER XXIX

FURTHERMORE, David the King said unto all the congregation, Solomon my sonne, whome alone God hath chosen, is yet young and tender, and the worke is great: for the palace is not for man, but for the LORD God. Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God, the gold for things to be made of gold, the silver for things of silver, and the brasse for things of brasse, the yron for things of yron, and wood for things of wood, onix stones, and stones to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all maner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance. Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine owne proper good, of gold and silver, which I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house: even three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walles of the houses withall. The gold for things of golde, and the silver for things of silver, and for all maner of worke to be made by the

David by his example and intreatie,

CHAPTER XXIX

hands of Artificers. And who then is willing to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

causeth the Princes and people to offer willingly.

Then the chiefe of the fathers and Princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captaines of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the Kings worke, offered willingly, and gave for the service of the house of God, of gold five thousand talents, and ten thousand drammes: and of silver, ten thousand talents: and of brasse, eighteene thousand talents: and one hundred thousand talents of yron. And they with whom precious stones were found, gave them to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Iehiel the Gershonite. Then the people reioyced, for that they offred willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the King also reioyced with great ioy.

Davids thankesgiving and prayer.

Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the Congregation: and David saide, Blessed bee thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever. Thine, O LORD, is the greatnes, and the power, and the glory, and the victorie, and the maiestie: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth, is thine: thine is the kingdome, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all. Both riches, and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand is power and might, and in thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all. Now therefore, our God, wee thanke thee, and praise thy glorious Name. But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things come of thee, and of thine owne have we given thee. For we are strangers before thee, and soiourners, as were all our fathers: Our dayes on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none abiding. O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy Name, commeth of thine hand, and is all thine owne. I know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightnesse. As for me, in the uprightnes of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seene with ioy, thy people which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee. O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac and of Israel our fathers, keepe this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart unto thee: and give unto Solomon my sonne a perfect heart to keepe thy Commaundements, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to doe all these things, and to build the pallace, for the which I have made provision.

The people having blessed God and sacrificed, make Solomon King.

And David said to all the Congregation: Nowe blesse the LORD your God. And all the Congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed downe their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the King. And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD,

and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullockes, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambes, with their drinke offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel: and did eate and drinke before the LORD on that day with great gladnesse, and they made Solomon the sonne of David King the second time, and anointed him unto the LORD to be the chiefe governour, and Zadok to be Priest. Then Solomon sate on the throne of the LORD, as king in stead of David his father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him. And all the princes and the mightie men, and all the sonnes likewise of king David, submitted themselves unto Solomon the King. And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him such royal maiestie, as had not bene on any king before him in Israel.

Davids reigne and death.

Thus David the sonne of Iesse, reigned over all Israel. And the time that he reigned over Israel, was fourtie yeeres. Seven yeeres reigned hee in Hebron, and thirtie and three yeeres reigned hee in Ierusalem. And he died in a good old age, full of dayes, riches and honour: and Solomon his sonne reigned in his stead. Now the acts of David the King first and last, behold, they are written in the booke of Samuel the Seer, and in the booke of Nathan the Prophet, and in the booke of Gad the Seer, with all his reigne and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdomes of the countreys.

THE SECOND BOOKE OF THE CHRONICLES

CHAPTER I

The solemne offering of Solomon at Gibeon.

ND Solomon the sonne of David was strengthned in his kingdome, and the LORD his God was with him, and magnified him exceedingly. Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captaines of thousands, and of hundreds, and to the Iudges, and to every governour in all Israel, the chiefe of the fathers. So Solomon and all the Congregation with him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon, for there was the Tabernacle of the Congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wildernesse. But the Arke of God had David brought up from Kiriath-iearim, to the place which David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Ierusalem. Moreover the brasen Altar that Bezaleel the sonne of Uri, the sonne of Hur, had made, hee put before the Tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the Congregation sought unto it. And Solomon went up thither to the brasen Altar before the LORD, which was at the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

Solomons choise of wisdome is blessed by God.

In that night did God appeare unto Solomon, and saide unto him; Aske what I shall give thee. And Solomon saide unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to reigne in his stead: now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: for thou hast made mee King over a people, like the dust of the earth in multitude. Give mee now wisedome and knowledge, that I may goe out and come in before this people. For who can iudge this thy people, that is so great? And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisedome and knowledge for thy selfe, that thou mayest iudge my people, over whom I have made thee King: wisedome and

knowledge is granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had, that have beene before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

Solomons strength and wealth.

Then Solomon came from his iourney to the high place that was at Gibeon, to Ierusalem, from before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and reigned over Israel. And Solomon gathered charets and horsemen: and hee had a thousand and foure hundred charets, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the charet-cities, and with the King at Ierusalem. And the King made silver and gold at Ierusalem as plenteous as stones, and Cedar trees made hee as the Sycomore trees, that are in the vale for abundance. And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarne: the Kings merchants received the linnen yarne at a price. And they fetcht up and brought foorth out of Egypt, a charet for sixe hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fiftie: and so brought they out horses for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, by their meanes.

CHAPTER II

Solomons labourers for the building of the Temple.

AND Solomon determined to build an house for the Name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdome. And Solomon told out threescore and tenne thousand men to beare burdens, and fourescore thousand to hewe in the mountaine, and three thousand and sixe hundred to oversee them.

His embassage to Huram for workemen and provision of stuffe.

And Solomon sent to Huram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou diddest deale with David my father, and diddest send him Cedars to builde him an house to dwell therein, even so deale with me. Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burne before him sweet incense, and for the continuall shew-bread, and for the burnt offrings morning and evening, on the Sabbaths, and on the new Moones, and on the solemne feasts of the LORD our God. This is an ordinance for ever to Israel. And the house which I build, is great: for great is our God above all gods. But who is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot conteine him? who am I then that I should build him an house? save onely to burne sacrifice before him? Send me now therefore a man, cunning to worke in gold and in silver, and in brasse, and in yron, and in purple and crimson, and blew, and that can skil to grave, with the cunning men that are with me in Iudah, and in Ierusalem, whome David my father did provide. Send me also Cedar trees,

CHAPTER II

firre trees, and Algume trees, out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my servants shalbe with thy servants, even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build, shalbe wonderfull great. And behold, I will give to thy servants the hewers that cut timber, twentie thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twentie thousand measures of barley, and twentie thousand baths of wine, and twentie thousand baths of oyle.

Huram sendeth him a kinde answere.

Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which hee sent to Solomon: Because the Lord hath loved his people, hee hath made thee King over them. Huram said moreover, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the King a wise sonne, indued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the Lord, and an house for his kingdome. And now I have sent a cunning man (indued with understanding) of Huram my fathers: the sonne of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skilfull to worke in golde and in silver, in brasse, in yron, in stone and in timber, in purple, in blew, and in fine linen, and in crimson: also to grave any maner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father. Now therefore the wheate and the barley, the oyle and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants: and wee will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need, and wee will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to Ioppa, and thou shalt carie it up to Ierusalem.

Solomons labourers for the building of the Temple.

And Solomon numbred all the strangers that were in the lande of Israel, after the numbring wherewith David his father had numbred them: and they were found an hundred and fiftie thousand, and three thousand and sixe hundred. And he set threescore and ten thousand of them to be bearers of burdens, and fourescore thousand to be hewers in the mountaine, and three thousand and sixe hundred overseers to set the people a worke.

CHAPTER III

The place, and time of building the Temple.

THEN Solomon began to build the house of the Lord at Ierusalem in Mount Moriah, where the Lord appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing floore of Ornan the Iebusite. And he began to build in the second day of the second moneth, in the fourth yeere of his reigne.

CHAPTER III

The measure and ornaments of the house.

Now these are the things wherein Solomon was instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubites after the first measure was threescore cubits, and the breadth twentie cubites. And the porch that was in the front of the house, the length of it was according to the breadth of the house, twentie cubites, and the height was an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within, with pure gold. And the greater house hee sieled with firre tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palme trees and chaines. And he garnished the house with precious stones for beautie, and the gold was gold of Parvaim. Hee overlaid also the house, the beames, the postes and the wals thereof, and the doores thereof with gold, and graved Cherubims on the walles. And he made the most holy house, the length whereof was, according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twentie cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold amounting to sixe hundred talents. And the weight of the nailes was fiftie shekels of gold: and he overlaide the upper chambers with gold. And in the most holy place hee made two Cherubims of image work, and overlaid them with gold.

The Cherubims.

And the wings of the Cherubims were twentie cubites long: one wing of the one Cherub was five cubites, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was likewise five cubites, reaching to the wing of the other Cherub: and one wing of the other Cherub was five cubites, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was five cubites also, ioyning to the wing of the other Cherub. The wings of these Cherubims spread themselves forth twentie cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces were inward.

The vaile and pillars.

And he made the vaile of blue and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought Cherubims thereon. Also hee made before the house, two pillars of thirtie and five cubites high, and the chapiter that was on the top of each of them, was five cubites. And he made chaines, as in the Oracle, and put them on the heads of the pillars, and made an hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chaines. And he reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left, and called the name of that on the right hand, Iachin,[1] and the name of that on the left, Boaz.[2]

[1] That is, he shal establish. [2] That is, in it is strength.

CHAPTER IIII

The Altar of brasse.

MOREOVER he made an Altar of brasse, twentie cubits the length thereof, and twentie cubites the breadth thereof, and ten cubites the height therof.

The molten Sea upon twelve oxen.

Also he made a molten Sea of ten cubites, from brim to brim, round in compasse, and five cubites the height thereof, and a line of thirtie cubites did compasse it round about. And under it was the similitude of oxen, which did compasse it round about: tenne in a cubite compassing the Sea round about. Two rowes of oxen were cast, when it was cast. It stood upon twelve oxen: three looking toward the North, and three looking toward the West, and three looking toward the South, and three looking toward the East: and the Sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward. And the thicknes of it was an hand breadth, and the brim of it like the worke of the brim of a cup, with flowers of Lillies: and it received and held three thousand baths.

The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables.

He made also ten Lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as they offered for the burnt offring, they washed in them, but the Sea was for the Priests to wash in. And hee made ten candlesticks of gold according to their forme, and set them in the Temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left. He made also ten tables, and placed them in the Temple, five on the right side, and five on the left: and hee made an hundred basens of gold.

The Courts and the instruments of brasse.

Furthermore, hee made the court of the Priests, and the great court, and doores for the court, and overlayd the doores of them with brasse. And he set the Sea on the rightside of the East end, over against the South. And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basens, and Huram finished the worke that he was to make for King Solomon for the house of God: to wit, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters, which were on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreathes to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which were on the top of the pillars: and foure hundred Pomegranats on the two wreathes: two rowes of Pomegranats on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters, which were upon the pillars. He made also bases; and lavers made he upon the bases. One Sea, and twelve oxen under it. The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhookes, and all their instruments, did Huram his father make to King Solomon for the house of the LORD, of bright brasse. In the plaine of Iordan did the King cast them, in the clay-ground, betweene Succoth and Zeredathah. Thus Solomon

made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brasse could not be found out.

CHAPTER IIII

And Solomon made all the vessels, that were for the house of God, the golden Altar also, and the tables whereon the Shew-bread was set. Moreover the candlesticks with their lampes, that they should burne after the maner, before the Oracle, of pure gold: and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs made he of golde, and that perfect gold. And the snuffers, and the basens, and the spoones, and the censers, of pure gold. And the entry of the house, the inner doores thereof for the most Holy place, and the doores of the house of the Temple, were of gold.

The instruments of gold.

CHAPTER V

THUS al the worke that Solomon made for the house of the LORD, was finished: and Solomon brought in all the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

The dedicated treasures.

Then Solomon assembled the Elders of Israel, and all the heads of the Tribes, the chiefe of the fathers of the children of Israel unto Ierusalem, to bring up the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD, out of the citie of David, which is Zion. Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast, which was in the seventh moneth. And all the Elders of Israel came, and the Levites tooke up the Arke. And they brought up the Arke, and the tabernacle of the Congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, these did the Priests and the Levites bring up. Also king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the Arke, sacrificed sheepe and oxen, which could not be told nor numbred for multitude. And the priests brought in the Arke of the Covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the Oracle of the house, into the most holy place, even under the wings of the Cherubims: for the Cherubims spread foorth their wings over the place of the Arke, and the Cherubims covered the Arke and the staves thereof, above. And they drew out the staves of the Arke, that the ends of the staves were seene from the Arke before the Oracle, but they were not seene without. And there it is unto this day. There was nothing in the Arke save the two tables which Moses put therein at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

The solemne induction of the Arke into the oracle.

And it came to passe when the Priests were come out of the

CHAPTER V

God being praised, giveth a visible signe of his favour.

holy place (for all the priests that were present were sanctified, and did not then wait by course: also the Levites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Ieduthun, with their sonnes and their brethren, being arayed in white linnen having cymbals, and psalteries, and harpes, stood at the East end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twentie Priests, sounding with trumpets:) it came even to passe, as the trumpetters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD: and when they lift up their voyce with the trumpets, and cymbals, and instruments of musicke, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good, for his mercie endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloude, even the house of the LORD. So that the Priests could not stand to minister, by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

CHAPTER VI

Solomon having blessed the people, blesseth God.

THEN said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the thicke darkenesse. But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever. And the King turned his face and blessed the whole Congregation of Israel, (and all the Congregation of Israel stood) and he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his handes fulfilled that which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying, Since the day that I brought foorth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no citie among all the tribes of Israel to builde an house in, that my Name might be there, neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel: but I have chosen Ierusalem, that my name might be there, and have chosen David to be over my people Israel. Now it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel. But the LORD said to David my father: Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to builde an house for my Name, thou diddest well in that it was in thine heart. Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house, but thy sonne which shall come foorth out of thy loynes, he shall build the house for my Name. The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the roome of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel. And in it have I put the Arke, wherein is the Covenant of the LORD, that hee made with the children of Israel.

And he stood before the Altar of the LORD, in the presence of

Solomons prayer in the consecration of the Temple, upon the brasen scaffold.

all the Congregation of Israel, and spread foorth his hands: (for Solomon had made a brasen scaffold of five cubites long, and five cubites broad, and three cubites high, and had set it in the midst of the Court, and upon it hee stood, and kneeled downe upon his knees before all the Congregation of Israel, and spread foorth his hands towards heaven.) And said, O LORD God of Israel, there is no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth, which keepest covenant, and shewest mercy unto thy servants, that walke before thee with all their hearts, thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him: and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day. Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keepe with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not faile thee a man in my sight, to sit upon the throne of Israel: yet so, that thy children take heede to their way, to walke in my Law, as thou hast walked before me. Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David. (But wil God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? Behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot conteine thee: how much lesse this house which I have built?) Have respect therfore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry, and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee: that thine eyes may bee open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast saide, that thou wouldest put thy Name there, to hearken unto the prayer, which thy servant prayeth towards this place. Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall make towards this place: heare thou from thy dwelling place, even from heaven: and when thou hearest, forgive.

If a man sinne against his neighbour, and an oath be layd upon him, to make him sweare, and the oath come before thine Altar in this house: then heare thou from heaven, and doe, and iudge thy servants by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his owne head, and by iustifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousnesse.

And if thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall returne and confesse thy Name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house: then heare thou from the heavens, and forgive the sinne of thy people Israel, and bring them againe unto the land which thou gavest to them, and to their fathers.

When the heaven is shut up, and there is no raine, because they

CHAPTER VI

have sinned against thee: yet if they pray towards this place, and confesse thy Name, and turne from their sinne, when thou doest afflict them: then heare thou from heaven, and forgive the sinne of thy servants, and of thy people Israel; when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walke, and send raine upon the land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

If there be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mil-dew, locusts or caterpillers; if their enemies besiege them in the cities of their land: whatsoever sore, or whatsoever sicknesse there be: then what prayer, or what supplication soever shall bee made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shal know his owne sore and his owne griefe, and shall spread foorth his hands in this house: then heare thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his wayes, whose heart thou knowest (for thou onely knowest the hearts of the children of men:) that they may feare thee, to walke in thy waies so long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

Moreover concerning the stranger which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a farre countrey for thy great Names sake, and thy mightie hand, and thy stretched out arme: if they come and pray in this house: then heare thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, and doe according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy Name, and feare thee, as doeth thy people Israel, and may know that this house which I have built, is called by thy Name. If thy people goe out to warre against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this citie which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy Name: then heare thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintaine their cause. If they sinne against thee (for there is no man which sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before their enemies, and they cary them away captives unto a land far off or neere: yet if they bethinke themselves in the land whither they are caried captive, and turne and pray unto thee in the land of their captivitie, saying, Wee have sinned, we have done amisse, and have dealt wickedly: if they returne to thee with all their heart, and with all their soule, in the land of their captivitie, whither they have caried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and toward the citie which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy Name: then heare thou from

the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintaine their cause, and forgive thy people, which have sinned against thee. Now, my God, let (I beseech thee) thine eyes bee open, and let thine eares be attent unto the prayer that is made in this place. Now therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the Arke of thy strength: Let thy Priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy Saints reioyce in goodnesse. O LORD God, turne not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy servant.

CHAPTER VII

God having given testimonie to Solomons prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the Temple, the people worship him.

NOW when Solomon had made an ende of praying, the fire came downe from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering, and the sacrifices, and the glory of the LORD filled the house. And the Priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS house. And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came downe, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, saying, For hee is good, for his mercy endureth for ever.

Solomons solemne sacrifice.

Then the King and all the people, offered sacrifices before the LORD. And King Solomon offered a sacrifice of twentie and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twentie thousand sheepe. So the King and all the people, dedicated the house of God. And the Priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musicke of the LORD, which David the King had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy endureth for ever, when David praised by their ministerie: and the Priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood. Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the Court, that was before the house of the LORD: for there hee offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brasen Altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat.

Solomon having kept the feast of Tabernacles and the feast of the Dedication of the Altar, dismisseth the people.

Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven dayes, and all Israel with him, a very great Congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the River of Egypt. And in the eight day they made a solemne assembly: for they kept the dedication of the Altar seven dayes, and the feast seven dayes. And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh moneth, he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodnesse

CHAPTER VII

that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people. Thus Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the Kings house: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his owne house, hee prosperously effected.

God appearing to Solomon, giveth him promises upon condition.

And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to my selfe for an house of sacrifice. If I shut up heaven that there bee no raine, or if I command the locusts to devoure the land, or if I send pestilence among my people: if my people which are called by my Name, shall humble themselves and pray, and seeke my face, and turne from their wicked wayes: then will I heare from heaven, and will forgive their sinne, and will heale their land. Now mine eyes shalbe open, and mine eares attent unto the prayer that is made in this place. For now have I chosen, and sanctified this house, that my Name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shalbe there perpetually. And as for thee, if thou wilt walke before me, as David thy father walked, and doe according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my Statutes, and my Iudgements: then wil I stablish the throne of thy kingdome, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not faile thee a man to be ruler in Israel. But if yee turne away and forsake my Statutes and my Commandements which I have set before you, and shall goe and serve other gods, and worship them: then will I plucke them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them, and this house which I have sanctified for my Name, wil I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a proverbe, and a by-word among all nations. And this house which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that hee shall say; Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house? And it shalbe answered, Because they forsooke the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and layd hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: Therefore hath hee brought all this evill upon them.

CHAPTER VIII

Solomons buildings.

AND it came to passe (at the end of twentie yeeres, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house) that the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there. And Solomon went to Hamath Zobah, and prevailed

against it. And he built Tadmor in the wildernesse, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath. Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fensed cities with walles, gates and barres: and Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the charet-cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build in Ierusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries, but the Israelites, rulers.

As for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Iebusites, which were not of Israel: but of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute, untill this day. But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his worke: but they were men of warre, and chiefe of his captains, and captains of his charets and horsemen. And these were the chiefe of king Solomons officers, even two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house.

And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the citie of David, unto the house that he had built for her: for hee said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the places are holy, whereunto the Arke of the Lord hath come.

Solomons yeerely solemne sacrifices.

Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the Lord on the Altar of the Lord, which he had built before the porch: even after a certaine rate every day, offering according to the commandement of Moses, on the Sabbaths, and on the new Moones, and on the solemne Feasts three times in the yeere, even in the feast of Unleavened bread, and in the feast of Weekes, and in the feast of Tabernacles.

Hee appointeth the Priests and Levites to their places.

And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the courses of the Priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the Priests, as the duety of every day required: the porters also by their courses, at every gate: for so had David the man of God commanded. And they departed not from the commandement of the King unto the Priests and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures. Now all the worke of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the Lord, and untill it was finished: so the house of God was perfected.

The Navie fetcheth golde from Ophir.

Then went Solomon to Ezion Geber, and to Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom. And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants, shippes, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and tooke

thence foure hundred and fiftie talents of golde, and brought them to king Solomon.

CHAPTER IX

The Queene of Sheba admireth the wisedome of Solomon.

AND when the Queene of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, shee came to proove Solomon with hard questions at Ierusalem, with a very great companie, and camels that bare spices, and golde in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, shee communed with him of all that was in her heart. And Solomon tolde her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon, which he told her not. And when the Queene of Sheba had seene the wisedome of Solomon, and the house that he had built, and the meate of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparell, his cup-bearers also, and their apparell, and his ascent, by which hee went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her. And she said to the King, It was a true report which I heard in mine owne lande, of thine actes, and of thy wisedome: howbeit, I beleeved not their wordes, untill I came, and mine eyes had seene it: and behold, the one halfe of the greatnesse of thy wisedome was not tolde mee: for thou exceedest the fame that I heard. Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and heare thy wisedome. Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, to be King for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made hee thee King over them, to doe iudgement and iustice. And she gave the king an hundred and twentie talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the Queene of Sheba gave King Solomon. And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought Algume trees, and precious stones. And the king made of the Algume trees, terrises to the house of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harpes and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seene before in the land of Iudah. And King Solomon gave to the Queene of Sheba, all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides that which she had brought unto the king: So she turned, and went away to her owne land, she, and her servants.

Solomons golde.

Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one yeere, was sixe hundred and threescore and sixe talents of gold: besides that which chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and governours of the countrie, brought gold and silver to Solomon.

CHAPTER IX

His Targets.

And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: sixe hundred shekels of beaten gold went to one target. And three hundred shields made he of beaten gold: three hundred shekels of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forrest of Lebanon. Moreover the king made a great throne of yvorie, and overlaid it with pure gold. And there were sixe steps to the throne, with a footstoole of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and stayes on each side of the sitting place, and two lyons standing by the stayes. And twelve lyons stood there on the one side and on the other, upon the sixe steps. There was not the like made in any kingdome.

The throne of Ivory.

His vessels.

And all the drinking vessels of King Solomon were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forrest of Lebanon were of pure gold: none were of silver; it was not any thing accounted of in the dayes of Solomon. For the kings ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: everie three yeeres once came the ships of Tarshish bringing golde, and silver, yvorie, and apes, and peacocks. And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisedome.

His presents.

And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to heare his wisedome, that God had put in his heart. And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harnesse, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate yeere by yeere.

His chariots and horse.

And Solomon had foure thousand stalles for horses, and charets, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom hee bestowed in the charet cities, and with the king at Ierusalem.

His tributes.

And hee reigned over all the kings, from the river,[1] even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt. And the king made silver in Ierusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the Sycomore trees, that are in the low plaines, in abundance. And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

His reigne and death.

Now the rest of the actes of Solomon first and last, are they not written in the booke of Nathan the Prophet, and in the prophesie of Ahiiah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the Seer, against Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat? And Solomon reigned in Ierusalem over all Israel, fourtie yeeres. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and hee was buried in the citie of David his father, and Rehoboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

[1] That is, Euphrates.

CHAPTER X

CHAPTER X

The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crowne Rehoboam, by Ieroboam make a suite of relaxation unto him.

AND Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king. And it came to passe when Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat (who was in Egypt, whither hee had fled from the presence of Solomon the king) heard it, that Ieroboam returned out of Egypt. And they sent and called him. So Ieroboam and all Israel came, and spake to Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous, nowe therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee. And hee said unto them, Come againe unto me after three dayes. And the people departed.

Rehoboam, refusing the old mens counsell, by the advice of yong men, answereth them roughly.

And king Rehoboam tooke counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father, while hee yet lived, saying, What counsell give ye me, to returne answere to this people? And they spake unto him, saying, If thou bee kinde to this people, and please them, and speake good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever. But he forsooke the counsel which the old men gave him, and tooke counsell with the yong men, that were brought up with him, that stood before him. And he said unto them, What advice give ye, that wee may returne answere to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us? And the yong men that were brought up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answere the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it somewhat lighter for us: thus shalt thou say unto them, My litle finger shall be thicker then my fathers loynes. For where as my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. So Ieroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the King bade, saying, Come againe to me on the third day. And the king answered them roughly, and king Rehoboam forsooke the counsell of the old men, and answered them after the advice of the yong men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will adde thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. So the king hearkened not unto the people, for the cause was of God, that the LORD might performe his word, which he spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat.

And when all Israel sawe that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king saying, What portion have wee

in David? and wee have none inheritance in the sonne of Iesse: Every man to your tents, O Israel: and now David, see to thine owne house. So all Israel went to their tents. But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Iudah, Rehoboam reigned over them. Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that was over the tribute, and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: but king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his charet, to flee to Ierusalem. And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAPTER X

Tenne Tribes revolting, kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flie.

CHAPTER XI

AND when Rehoboam was come to Ierusalem, he gathered of the house of Iudah and Beniamin, an hundred and foure-score thousand chosen men, which were warriers, to fight against Israel, that hee might bring the kingdome againe to Rehoboam. But the worde of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Speake unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Iudah, and to all Israel in Iudah and Beniamin, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Ye shall not goe up, nor fight against your brethren: returne every man to his house, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Ieroboam.

Rehoboam raising an armie to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah.

And Rehoboam dwelt in Ierusalem, and built cities for defence in Iudah. He built even Bethlehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, and Bethzur, and Shoco, and Adullam, and Gath, and Maresha, and Ziph, and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, and Zorah, and Aialon, and Hebron, which are in Iudah and in Beniamin, fenced cities. And he fortified the strong holds, and put captaines in them, and store of vitaile, and of oyle and wine. And in every severall citie he put shields and speares, and made them exceeding strong, having Iudah and Beniamin on his side.

He strengtheneth his kingdome with forts and provision.

And the Priests and the Levites that were in all Israel, resorted to him out of all their coasts. For the Levites left their suburbs, and their possession, and came to Iudah and Ierusalem: for Ieroboam and his sonnes had cast them off from executing the Priests office unto the LORD. And hee ordeined him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made. And after them out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seeke the LORD God of Israel, came to Ierusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers. So they strengthened the kingdome of Iudah, and made Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon strong, three yeeres: for three yeeres they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

The Priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Ieroboam, strengthen the kingdome of Iudah.

CHAPTER XI

The wives and children of Rehoboam.

And Rehoboam tooke him Mahalath the daughter of Ierimoth the sonne of David to wife, and Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Iesse: which bare him children, Ieush, and Shamariah, and Zaham. And after her, hee tooke Maacah the daughter of Absalom, which bare him Abiiah, and Atthai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. And Rehoboam loved Maacah the daughter of Absalom, above all his wives and his concubines: for he tooke eighteene wives, and threescore concubines, and begate twentie and eight sonnes, and threescore daughters. And Rehoboam made Abiiah the sonne of Maacah the chiefe, to be ruler among his brethren: for he thought to make him king. And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Iudah and Beniamin, unto every fenced citie: and he gave them vitaile in abundance: and hee desired many wives.

CHAPTER XII

Rehoboam forsaking the Lord, is punished by Shishak.

And it came to passe when Rehoboam had established the kingdome, and had strengthened himselfe, hee forsooke the Law of the Lord, and all Israel with him. And it came to passe, that in the fifth yere of Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came up against Ierusalem, (because they had transgressed against the Lord) with twelve hundred charets, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt: the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians. And hee tooke the fenced cities which perteined to Iudah, and came to Ierusalem.

He and the Princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from destruction, but not from spoile.

Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the Princes of Iudah that were gathered together to Ierusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the Lord, Ye have forsaken me, and therfore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak. Whereupon, the Princes of Israel, and the king humbled themselves; and they saide, The Lord is righteous. And when the Lord saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the Lord came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves, therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance, and my wrath shall not bee powred out upon Ierusalem, by the hand of Shishak. Neverthelesse they shalbe his servants, that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdomes of the countreys. So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Ierusalem, and tooke away the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the kings house, hee tooke all: he caried away also the shields of gold, which Solomon had made. In stead of

which, king Rehoboam made shields of brasse, and committed them to the hands of the chiefe of the guard, that kept the entrance of the Kings house. And when the king entred into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them againe into the guard-chamber. And when he humbled himselfe, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that hee would not destroy him altogether: and also in Iudah things went well.

The reigne and death of Rehoboam.

So king Rehoboam strengthened himselfe in Ierusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam was one and fourty yeeres olde when hee began to reigne, and he reigned seventeene yeeres in Ierusalem, the citie which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his Name there: and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammonitesse. And hee did evill, because hee prepared not his heart to seeke the LORD. Now the acts of Rehoboam first and last, are they not written in the booke of Shemaiah the Prophet, and of Iddo the Seer, concerning genealogies? and there were warres betweene Rehoboam and Ieroboam continually. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the citie of David, and Abiiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XIII

Abiiah succeeding, maketh warre against Ieroboam.

NOWE in the eighteenth yeere of king Ieroboam, began Abiiah to reigne over Iudah. He reigned three yeres in Ierusalem: (his mothers name also was Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibea:) and there was warre between Abiiah and Ieroboam. And Abiiah set the battel in aray with an army of valiant men of warre, even foure hundred thousand chosen men: Ieroboam also set the battell in aray against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, being mightie men of valour.

Hee declareth the right of his cause.

And Abiiah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and sayde, Heare mee thou Ieroboam, and all Israel: Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdome over Israel to David for ever, even to him and to his sonnes by a covenant of salt? Yet Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the sonne of David, is risen up, and hath rebelled against his LORD. And there are gathered unto him vaine men the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young, and tender hearted, and could not withstand them. And now ye thinke to withstand the kingdome of the LORD, in the hand of the sonnes of David, and ye be a great multitude, and there are with you golden calves, which Ieroboam made you for

CHAPTER XIII

gods. Have yee not cast out the Priests of the LORD the sonnes of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the maner of the nations of other lands? so that whosoever commeth to consecrate himselfe with a young bullocke and seven rammes, the same may be a priest of them that are no gods. But as for us, the LORD is our God, and wee have not forsaken him, and the Priests which minister unto the LORD, are the sonnes of Aaron, and the Levites waite upon their businesse. And they burne unto the LORD every morning, and every evening, burnt sacrifices and sweete incense: the shew-bread also set they in order upon the pure table, and the Candlesticke of golde with the lampes therof, to burne every evening: for we keepe the charge of the LORD our God, but yee have forsaken him. And behold, God himselfe is with us for our captaine, and his Priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarme against you: O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers, for you shall not prosper.

Trusting in God, hee overcommeth Ieroboam.

But Ieroboam caused an ambushment to come about behinde them: so they were before Iudah, and the ambushment was behind them. And when Iudah looked backe, behold, the battel was before and behind; and they cried unto the LORD, and the Priests sounded with the trumpets. Then the men of Iudah gave a shout: and as the men of Iudah shouted, it came to passe that God smote Ieroboam and all Israel, before Abiiah and Iudah. And the children of Israel fled before Iudah: and God delivered them into their hand. And Abiiah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fel downe slaine of Israel, five hundred thousand chosen men. Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Iudah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers. And Abiiah pursued after Ieroboam, and tooke cities from him, Beth-el with the townes thereof, and Ieshanah with the townes thereof, and Ephrain with the townes thereof. Neither did Ieroboam recover strength againe in the dayes of Abiiah: and the LORD strooke him, and he died.

The wives and children of Abiiah.

But Abiiah waxed mighty, and married fourteene wives, and begate twentie and two sonnes, and sixteene daughters. And the rest of the acts of Abiiah, and his waies, and his sayings, are written in the story of the Prophet Iddo.

II. CHRONICLES

CHAPTER XIIII

SO Abiiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the citie of David, and Asa his sonne reigned in his stead: in his dayes the land was quiet ten yeeres. And Asa did that which was good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God. For hee tooke away the altars of the strange gods, and the high places, and brake downe the images, and cut downe the groves: and commanded Iudah to seeke the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the Law, and the Commandement. Also he tooke away out of all the cities of Iudah, the high places and the images: and the kingdome was quiet before him.

Asa succeeding destroieth idolatry.

And hee built fenced cities in Iudah; for the land had rest, and hee had no warre in those yeeres; because the LORD had given him rest. Therefore hee said unto Iudah, Let us build these cities, and make about them walles, and towers, gates and barres, while the land is yet before us: because wee have sought the LORD our God, wee have sought him, and hee hath given us rest on every side: so they built, and prospered. And Asa had an armie of men that bare targets and speares, out of Iudah three hundred thousand, and out of Beniamin, that bare shields and drew bowes, two hundred and fourescore thousand: all these were mighty men of valour.

Having peace, he strengtheneth his kingdome with forts and armies.

And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred charets, and came unto Mareshah. Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battel in aray in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah. And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, it is nothing with thee to helpe, whether with many, or with them that have no power. Helpe us, O LORD our God, for we rest on thee, and in thy Name wee goe against this multitude: O LORD thou art our God, let not man prevaile against thee. So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Iudah, and the Ethiopians fled. And Asa and the people that were with him, pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves, for they were destroyed before the LORD, and before his hoste, and they caried away very much spoile. And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the feare of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoile in them. They smote also the tents of cattell, and caried away sheepe and camels in abundance, and returned to Ierusalem.

Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.

CHAPTER XV

Asa with Iudah and many of Israel, moved by the prophesie of Azariah the sonne of Oded, make a solemne covenant with God.

AND the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the sonne of Oded. And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Heare ye me, Asa, and all Iudah, and Beniamin, The LORD is with you, while yee be with him: and if yee seeke him, he will be found of you: but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. Now for a long season Israel hath bene without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law. But when they in their trouble did turne unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, hee was found of them. And in those times there was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations were upon all the inhabitants of the countreys. And nation was destroyed of nation, and citie of citie: for God did vexe them with all adversitie. Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands bee weake: for your worke shall be rewarded. And when Asa heard these words, and the prophesie of Oded the prophet, he tooke courage, and put away the abominable idoles out of all the lande of Iudah and Beniamin, and out of the cities which hee had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the Altar of the LORD, that was before the porch of the LORD. And he gathered all Iudah and Beniamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance when they saw that the LORD his God was with him.) So they gathered themselves together at Ierusalem, in the third moneth, in the fifteenth yeere of the reigne of Asa. And they offered unto the LORD the same time, of the spoile which they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheepe. And they entred into a covenant to seeke the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soule: that whosoever would not seeke the LORD God of Israel, should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets. And all Iudah reioyced at the oath: for they had sworne with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

He putteth downe Maachah his mother, for her idolatry.

And also concerning Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he remooved her from beeing Queene, because she had made an idole in a grove: and Asa cut downe her idole, and stamped it, and burnt it at the brooke Kidron. But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: neverthelesse the heart of Asa was perfect all his dayes.

And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himselfe had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels. And there was no more warre unto the five and thirtieth yeere of the reigne of Asa.

CHAPTER XV

He bringeth dedicate things into the house of God, and enioyeth a long peace.

CHAPTER XVI

Asa, by the aide of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah.

IN the sixe and thirtieth yeere of the reigne of Asa, Baasha king of Israel came up against Iudah, and built Ramah, to the intent that hee might let none goe out or come in to Asa king of Iudah. Then Asa brought out silver and golde out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Benhadad King of Syria that dwelt at Damascus, saying; There is a league betweene me and thee, as there was betweene my father and thy father: beholde, I have sent thee silver and golde, goe, breake thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me. And Benhadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captaines of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Iion, and Dan, and Abelmaim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali. And it came to passe, when Baasha heard it, that hee left off building of Ramah, and let his worke cease. Then Asa the king tooke all Iudah, and they caried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was a building, and hee built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison.

And at that time Hanani the Seer came to Asa king of Iudah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relyed on the king of Syria, and not relyed on the LORD thy God, therefore is the hoste of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand. Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge hoste, with very many charets and horsemen? Yet because thou diddest relie on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand. For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shewe himselfe strong in the behalfe of them, whose heart is perfite towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore, from hencefoorth thou shalt have warres. Then Asa was wroth with the Seer, and put him in a prison-house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the people the same time.

Among his other actes in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the Physitians.

And behold, the actes of Asa first and last, lo, they are written in the booke of the Kings of Iudah and Israel. And Asa in the thirtie and ninth yeere of his reigne, was diseased in his feete, untill his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease hee sought not to the LORD, but to the Physicians.

And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fourtieth

CHAPTER XVI

His death and buriall.

yeere of his reigne. And they buried him in his owne sepulchres which he had made for himselfe in the citie of David, and laide him in the bed, which was filled with sweet odours, and divers kindes of spices prepared by the Apothecaries arte: and they made a very great burning for him.

CHAPTER XVII

Iehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth.

AND Iehoshaphat his sonne reigned in his stead, and strengthened himselfe against Israel. And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Iudah, and set garisons in the land of Iudah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken. And the LORD was with Iehoshaphat, because hee walked in the first wayes of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim: but sought to the LORD God of his father, and walked in his commandements, and not after the doings of Israel: therefore the LORD stablished the kingdome in his hand, and all Iudah brought to Iehoshaphat presents, and he had riches and honour in abundance. And his heart was lift up[1] in the wayes of the LORD: moreover hee tooke away the high places and groves out of Iudah.

He sendeth Levites with the Princes to teach Iudah.

Also in the third yeere of his reigne, hee sent to his princes, even to Benhail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Iudah: and with them hee sent Levites, even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Iehonathan, and Adoniiah, and Tobiiah, and Tob-adoniiah, Levites: and with them, Elishama and Iehoram, Priests. And they taught in Iudah, and had the book of the Law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Iudah, and taught the people.

His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute.

And the feare of the LORD fell upon all the kingdomes of the lands that were round about Iudah, so that they made no warre against Iehoshaphat. Also some of the Philistines brought Iehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver, and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rammes, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

His greatnesse, captaines and armies.

And Iehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly, and he built in Iudah castles, and cities of store. And he had much businesse in the cities of Iudah: and the men of warre, mightie men of valour, were in Ierusalem. And these are the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Iudah, the captaines of thousands, Adnah the chiefe, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand. And next to him was Iehohanan the captaine,

[1] That is, was encouraged.

and with him two hundred and fourescore thousand. And next him was Amasiah the sonne of Zichri, who willingly offered himselfe unto the LORD, and with him two hundred thousand mightie men of valour. And of Beniamin, Eliada a mightie man of valour, and with him, armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand. And next him was Iehoshabad, and with him an hundred and foure score thousand, ready prepared for the warre. These waited on the king, besides those whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Iudah.

CHAPTER XVIII

Iehoshaphat ioyned in affinitie with Ahab, is perswaded to goe with him against Ramoth Gilead.

NOW Iehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and ioyned affinitie with Ahab. And after certaine yeeres, he went downe to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheepe and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that he had with him, and perswaded him to goe up with him to Ramoth Gilead. And Ahab king of Israel said unto Iehoshaphat king of Iudah, Wilt thou goe with me to Ramoth Gilead? And he answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people, and we will be with thee in the warre.

Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the worde of Micaiah is slaine there.

And Iehoshaphat saide unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day. Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets foure hundred men, and said unto them, Shal we goe to Ramoth Gilead to battel, or shal I forbeare? And they said, Goe up, for God will deliver it into the kings hand. But Iehoshaphat saide, Is there not here a Prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him? And the king of Israel said unto Iehoshaphat, There is yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he never prophesied good unto me, but alwayes evill: the same is Micaiah the sonne of Iimla. And Iehoshaphat saide, Let not the king say so. And the king of Israel called for one of his officers, and saide, Fetch quickly Micaiah the sonne of Iimla. And the king of Israel and Iehoshaphat king of Iudah sate, either of them on his throne, clothed in their robes, and they sate in a voide place at the entring in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them. And Zedekiah the sonne of Chenaanah, had made him hornes of yron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria, until they be consumed. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Goe up to Ramoth Gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king. And the messenger that went to call Micaiah, spake to him, saying, Behold,

the words of the prophets declare good to the king with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speake thou good. And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speake. And when hee was come to the king, the king sayd unto him, Micaiah, shall we goe to Ramoth Gilead to battell, or shall I forbeare? and he sayd, Goe yee up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand. And the king sayd to him, Howe many times shall I adiure thee, that thou say nothing but the truth to me, in the name of the LORD? Then he sayd, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountaines, as sheepe that have no shepheard: and the LORD sayd, These have no master, let them returne therefore, every man to his house in peace. (And the king of Israel sayd to Iehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee, that hee would not prophesie good unto mee, but evill?) Againe he sayd; Therefore heare the word of the LORD: I sawe the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the hoste of heaven standing on his right hand, and on his left. And the LORD sayd, Who shall entise Ahab king of Israel, that hee may goe up and fall at Ramoth Gilead? And one spake, saying after this maner, and another saying after that maner. Then there came out a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and sayd, I will entise him. And the LORD sayd unto him, Wherewith? And hee sayd, I will goe out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And the LORD sayd, Thou shalt entise him, and thou shalt also prevaile: goe out, and doe even so. Nowe therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evill against thee. Then Zedekiah the sonne of Chenaanah, came neere, and smote Micaiah upon the cheeke, and sayd, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from mee, to speake unto thee? And Micaiah sayd, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt goe into an inner chamber to hide thy selfe. Then the king of Israel sayd, Take yee Micaiah, and carie him backe to Amon the governour of the citie, and to Ioash the kings sonne: and say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feede him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, untill I returne in peace. And Micaiah sayd, If thou certainly returne in peace, then hath not the LORD spoken by mee. And hee sayd, Hearken all yee people. So the king of Israel, and Iehoshaphat the king of Iudah, went up to Ramoth Gilead. And the king of Israel sayd unto Iehoshaphat, I will disguise my selfe, and will goe to the battell, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himselfe, and they went to the battell. Now the king of Syria had commaunded the captaines of the

charets that were with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save onely with the king of Israel. And it came to passe when the captaines of the charets saw Iehoshaphat, that they sayd, It is the king of Israel: therefore they compassed about him to fight. But Iehoshaphat cryed out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them to depart from him. For it came to passe, that when the captaines of the charets perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned backe againe from pursuing him. And a certaine man drew a bowe at a venture, and smote the king of Israel betweene the iointes of the harnesse: therefore hee sayd to his charetman, Turne thine hand, that thou mayest carie me out of the hoste, for I am wounded. And the battell increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed himselfe up in his charet against the Syrians, untill the Even: and about the time of the sunne going downe, hee dyed.

CHAPTER XIX

Iehoshaphat, reproved by Iehu, visiteth his kingdome.

AND Iehoshaphat the king of Iudah returned to his house in peace to Ierusalem. And Iehu the sonne of Hanani the seer, went out to meete him, and sayd to king Iehoshaphat, Shouldest thou helpe the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? Therefore is wrath upon thee from before the LORD. Neverthelesse, there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seeke God. And Iehoshaphat dwelt at Ierusalem: and hee went out againe through the people, from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them backe unto the LORD God of their fathers.

His instructions to the Iudges,

And he set Iudges in the land, throughout all the fenced cities of Iudah, city by city, and said to the Iudges, Take heed what ye doe: for yee iudge not for man, but for the LORD, who is with you in the iudgement. Wherefore now, let the feare of the LORD be upon you, take heed and doe it: for there is no iniquitie with the LORD our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

To the Priests and Levites.

Moreover in Ierusalem did Iehoshaphat set of the Levites, and of the Priests, and of the chiefe of the fathers of Israel, for the iudgement of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Ierusalem. And hee charged them, saying, Thus shall yee doe in the feare of the LORD faithfully, and with a perfect heart. And what cause soever shal come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, betweene blood and blood, betweene Law and Commandement, Statutes and Iudgements, yee shall even warne them that they trespasse not against the LORD, and so wrath come upon

CHAPTER XIX

you, and upon your brethren: this doe, and ye shall not trespasse. And behold, Amariah the chiefe Priest is over you in all matters of the LORD, and Zebadiah the sonne of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Iudah, for all the Kings matters: Also the Levites shall be officers before you. Deale couragiously, and the LORD shalbe with the good.

CHAPTER XX

Iehoshaphat, in his feare proclaimeth a fast.

IT came to passe after this also, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them, other beside the Ammonites, came against Iehoshaphat to battell. Then there came some that tolde Iehoshaphat, saying, There commeth a great multitude against thee from beyond the Sea on this side Syria, and behold, they bee in Hazazon-Tamar, which is En-gedi. And Iehoshaphat feared, and set himselfe to seeke the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Iudah. And Iudah gathered themselves together, to aske helpe of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Iudah they came to seeke the LORD.

His prayer.

And Iehoshaphat stood in the Congregation of Iudah and Ierusalem, in the house of the LORD before the new Court, and said, O LORD God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? and rulest not thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee? Art not thou our God, who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever? And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a Sanctuarie therein for thy Name, saying, If, when evill commeth upon us, as the sword, iudgement, or pestilence, or famine, wee stand before this house, and in thy presence (for thy Name is in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt heare and helpe. And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not: beholde, I say, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit. O our God, wilt thou not iudge them? for wee have no might against this great company that commeth against us? neither know wee what to doe; but our eyes are upon thee. And all Iudah stood before the LORD, with their litle ones, their wives and their children.

The prophesie of Iahaziel.

Then upon Iahaziel the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Benaiah, the sonne of Iehiel, the sonne of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the Congre-

gation: and he said, Hearken yee, all Iudah, and ye inhabitants of Ierusalem, and thou king Iehoshaphat, Thus sayth the LORD unto you; Be not afraid, nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battell is not yours, but Gods. To morrow goe ye downe against them: behold, they come up by the cliffe of Ziz, and ye shall finde them at the end of the brooke, before the wildernesse of Ieruel. Yee shall not neede to fight in this battell; set your selves, stand yee still, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Iudah and Ierusalem: feare not, nor be dismayed; to morow goe out against them, for the LORD will bee with you. And Iehoshaphat bowed his head, with his face to the ground: and all Iudah, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem, fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD. And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel, with a loude voice on high.

Iehoshaphat exhorteth the people, and setteth singers to praise the Lord.

And they rose early in the morning, and went foorth into the wildernesse of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Iehoshaphat stood and said, Heare me, O Iudah, and yee inhabitants of Ierusalem; Beleeve in the LORD your God, so shall you be established; beleeve his Prophets, so shall yee prosper. And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed Singers unto the LORD, and that should praise the beautie of holinesse, as they went out before the armie; and to say, Praise the LORD, for his mercy endureth for ever.

The great overthrow of the enemies.

And when they beganne to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Iudah, and they were smitten. For the children of Ammon and Moab, stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another. And when Iudah came toward the watch-tower in the wildernesse, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped. And when Iehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoile of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious iewels (which they stript off for themselves) more then they could cary away: and they were three dayes in gathering of the spoile, it was so much.

The people having blessed God at Berachah, returne in triumph.

And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah;[1] for there they blessed the LORD: therfore the name of the same place was called the valley of Berachah unto this day. Then they returned, every man of Iudah and Ierusalem, and Ieho-

[1] That is, blessing.

CHAPTER XX

shaphat in the forefront of them, to go againe to Ierusalem with ioy: for the LORD had made them to reioyce over their enemies. And they came to Ierusalem with Psalteries, and harpes, and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD. And the feare of God was on all the kingdoms of those countreys, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel. So the Realme of Iehoshaphat was quiet; for his God gave him rest round about.

Iehoshaphats reigne.

And Iehoshaphat reigned over Iudah: Hee was thirtie and five yeeres olde when hee began to reigne, and he reigned twentie and five yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing that which was right in the sight of the LORD. Howbeit the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers. Now the rest of the actes of Iehoshaphat first and last, behold, they are written in the booke of Iehu the sonne of Hanani; who is mentioned in the booke of the Kings of Israel.

His convoy of ships, which he made with Ahaziah, according to the prophesie of Eliezer, unhappily perished.

And after this did Iehoshaphat king of Iudah ioine himselfe with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly: and he ioyned himselfe with him to make ships to goe to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-Geber. Then Eliezer the sonne of Dodavah of Mareshah, prophesied against Iehoshaphat, saying; Because thou hast ioyned thy selfe with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy workes: and the ships were broken, that they were not able to goe to Tarshish.

CHAPTER XXI

Iehoram succeeding Iehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren.

NOW Iehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of David: and Iehoram his sonne reigned in his stead. And he had brethren the sonnes of Iehoshaphat, Azariah, and Iehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: All these were the sonnes of Iehoshaphat king of Israel. And their father gave them great giftes of silver and of golde, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Iudah: but the kingdome gave hee to Iehoram, because he was the first borne. Now when Iehoram was risen up to the kingdome of his father, he strengthened himselfe, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and divers also of the Princes of Israel.

His wicked reigne.

Iehoram was thirtie and two yeeres olde when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned eight yeeres in Ierusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for hee had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought

that which was evill in the eyes of the Lord. Howbeit the Lord would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that hee had made with David, and as hee promised, to give a light to him and to his sons for ever.

Edom and Libnah revolt.

In his dayes the Edomites revolted from under the dominion of Iudah, and made themselves a king. Then Iehoram went forth with his Princes, and all his charets with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captaines of the charets. So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Iudah unto this day. The same time also did Libnah revolt from under his hand, because he had forsaken the Lord God of his fathers. Moreover, he made high places in the mountaines of Iudah, and caused the inhabitants of Ierusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Iudah thereto.

The prophecie of Eliiah against him in writing.

And there came a writing to him from Eliiah the Prophet, saying, Thus saith the Lord God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the wayes of Iehoshaphat thy father, nor in the wayes of Asa king of Iudah: but hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Iudah and the inhabitants of Ierusalem to goe a whoring, like to the whoredomes of the house of Ahab, and also hast slaine thy brethren of thy fathers house, which were better then thy selfe: behold, with a great plague wil the Lord smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods. And thou shalt have great sicknesse by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out, by reason of the sickenesse day by day.

Philistines and Arabians oppresse him.

Moreover, the Lord stirred up against Iehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that were neere the Ethiopians. And they came up into Iudah, and brake into it, and caried away all the substance that was found in the kings house, and his sonnes also and his wives; so that there was never a sonne left him, save Iehoahaz, the yongest of his sonnes.

His incurable disease, infamous death, and buriall.

And after all this, the Lord smote him in his bowels, with an incurable disease. And it came to passe, that in processe of time, after the end of two yeres, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickenesse: so hee dyed of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers. Thirtie and two yeeres old was he when he began to reigne, and he reigned in Ierusalem eight yeeres, and departed without being desired: howbeit, they buried him in the citie of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

CHAPTER XXII

Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly.

CHAPTER XXII

AND the inhabitants of Ierusalem made Ahaziah his yongest sonne, king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the campe, had slaine all the eldest. So Ahaziah the sonne of Iehoram king of Iudah reigned. Fourtie and two yeeres old was Ahaziah, when he began to reigne, and he reigned one yeere in Ierusalem: his mothers name also was Athaliah the daughter of Omri. Hee also walked in the wayes of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counseller to doe wickedly. Wherefore he did evill in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellers after the death of his father, to his destruction.

In his confederacie with Ioram the sonne of Ahab, he is slaine by Iehu.

He walked also after their counsell, and went with Iehoram the sonne of Ahab king of Israel, to warre against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth Gilead: and the Syrians smote Ioram. And he returned to bee healed in Iezreel, because of the wounds which were given him at Ramah when hee fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah the sonne of Iehoram king of Iudah, went downe to see Iehoram the sonne of Ahab at Iezreel, because he was sicke. And the destruction of Ahaziah was of God by comming to Ioram: For when he was come, hee went out with Iehoram against Iehu the sonne of Nimshi, whome the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab. And it came to passe, that when Iehu was executing iudgement upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Iudah, and the sonnes of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministred to Ahaziah, he slew them. And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Iehu: and when they had slaine him, they buried him: because, said they, hee is the sonne of Iehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keepe still the kingdome.

Athaliah destroying all the seed royall, save Ioash, whom Iehoshabeath his aunt hid, usurpeth the kingdom.

But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, sawe that her sonne was dead, shee arose, and destroyed all the seed royall of the house of Iudah. But Iehoshabeath the daughter of the king, tooke Ioash the sonne of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sonnes, that were slaine, and put him and his nurse in a bed chamber. So Iehoshabeath the daughter of king Iehoram, the wife of Iehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not. And he was with them hid in the house of God sixe yeeres, and Athaliah reigned over the land.

II. CHRONICLES

CHAPTER XXIII

AND in the seventh yeere Iehoiada strengthened himselfe, and tooke the captaines of hundreds, Azariah the sonne of Ieroham, and Ishmael the sonne of Iehohanan, and Azariah the sonne of Obed, and Maasiah the sonne of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the sonne of Zichri, into covenant with him. And they went about in Iudah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Iudah, and the chiefe of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Ierusalem. And all the Congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and he said unto them, Beholde, the kings sonne shall reigne, as the LORD hath said of the sonnes of David. This is the thing that yee shall doe, A third part of you entring on the Sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shalbe porters of the doores. And a thirde part shall bee at the kings house, and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall be in the Courts of the house of the LORD. But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the Priests, and they that minister of the Levites, they shall go in, for they are holy: but all the people shall keepe the watch of the LORD. And the Levites shall compasse the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whosoever else commeth into the house, hee shalbe put to death: but be you with the King when he commeth in, and when he goeth out. So the Levites and all Iudah did according to all things that Iehoiada the Priest had commanded: and tooke every man his men that were to come in on the Sabbath, with them that were to goe out on the Sabbath: for Iehoiada the Priest dismissed not the courses. Moreover, Iehoiada the Priest delivered to the captaines of hundreds, speares and bucklers, and shields, that had bene King Davids, which were in the house of God. And hee set all the people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right side of the Temple, to the left side of the Temple, along by the Altar and the Temple, by the King, round about. Then they brought out the kings sonne, and put upon him the Crowne, and gave him the Testimony, and made him King: and Iehoiada and his sonnes anointed him, and said, God save the King.

Iehoiada having set things in order, maketh Ioash king.

Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the King; she came to the people into the house of the LORD. And she looked, and behold, the king stood at his pillar, at the entring in, and the Princes, and the trumpets by the King: and all the people of the land reioyced, and sounded with trumpets; also the singers with instruments of musicke; and such as taught

Athaliah is slaine.

to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, treason. Then Iehoiada the Priest brought out the captaines of hundreds, that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her foorth of the ranges: and who so followeth her, let him bee slaine with the sword. For the Priest said; Slay her not in the house of the LORD. So they layd handes on her, and when shee was come to the entring of the horse gate, by the kings house, they slew her there.

Iehoiada restoreth the worship of God.

And Iehoiada made a covenant betweene him, and betweene all the people, and betweene the king, that they should be the LORDS people. Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it downe, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. Also Iehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the Priests the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offrings of the LORD, as it is written in the Law of Moses, with reioyeing and with singing, as it was ordeined by David. And he set the porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none which was uncleane in any thing, should enter in. And hee tooke the captaines of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governours of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought downe the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdome. And all the people of the land reioyced, and the city was quiet, after that they had slaine Athaliah with the sword.

CHAPTER XXIIII

Ioash reigneth well, all the dayes of Iehoiada.

IOASH was seven yeeres old when he beganne to reigne; and he reigned fortie yeeres in Ierusalem: his mothers name also was Zibiah, of Beer-sheba. And Ioash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, all the dayes of Iehoiada the Priest. And Iehoiada tooke for him two wives, and he begat sonnes and daughters.

Hee giveth order for the repaire of the Temple.

And it came to passe after this that Ioash was minded to repaire the house of the LORD. And hee gathered together the priests and the Levites, and saide to them, Go out unto the cities of Iudah, and gather of all Israel money to repaire the house of your God from yeere to yere, and see that ye haste the matter: howbeit the Levites hastened it not. And the king called for Iehoiada the chiefe, and saide unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Iudah and out of Ierusalem, the collec-

tion, according to the commandement of Moses the servant of the Lord, and of the Congregation of Israel, for the Tabernacle of Witnesse? For the sonnes of Athaliah that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God, and also all the dedicate things of the house of the Lord, did they bestow upon Baalim. And at the kings commandement they made a chest, and set it without, at the gate of the house of the Lord. And they made a proclamation through Iudah and Ierusalem, to bring in to the Lord, the collection that Moses the servant of God laid upon Israel in the wildernesse. And all the Princes and all the people reioyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, untill they had made an ende. Now it came to passe that at what time the chest was brought unto the kings office, by the hand of the Levites: and when they sawe that there was much money: the kings Scribe, and the high priests officer, came and emptied the chest, and tooke it, and caried it to his place againe. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance. And the king and Iehoiada gave it to such as did the worke of the service of the house of the Lord, and hired Masons and carpenters to repaire the house of the Lord, and also such as wrought yron and brasse to mend the house of the Lord. So the workemen wrought, and the worke was perfected by them: and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it. And when they had finished it, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Iehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the Lord, even vessels to minister and to offer withall, and spoones, and vessels of golde and silver: and they offered burnt offerings in the house of the Lord continually, all the dayes of Iehoiada.

Iehoiada, his death and honourable buriall.

But Iehoiada waxed old, and was full of dayes when hee died: an hundred and thirtie yeeres olde was hee when hee died. And they buried him in the citie of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

Ioash falling to idolatrie, slaieth Zechariah the sonne of Iehoiada.

Now after the death of Iehoiada, came the Princes of Iudah, and made obeysance to the king: then the king hearkened unto them. And they left the house of the Lord God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Iudah and Ierusalem for this their trespasse. Yet hee sent prophets to them to bring them againe unto the Lord, and they testified against them: but they would not give eare. And the spirit of God came upon Zechariah the sonne of Iehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them: Thus saith God, Why transgresse yee the commandements of the Lord, that yee cannot prosper? because yee have forsaken the Lord, he hath also forsaken you. And they

CHAPTER XXIIII

conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandement of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD. Thus Ioash the king remembred not the kindnesse which Iehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his sonne: and when he died, he said, The LORD looke upon it, and require it.

Ioash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slaine by Zabad and Iehozabad.

And it came to passe at the end of the yeere, that the hoste of Syria came up against him: and they came to Iudah and Ierusalem, and destroyed all the Princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoile of them unto the king of Damascus. For the armie of the Syrians came with a small companie of men, and the LORD delivered a very great hoste into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers: so they executed iudgement against Ioash. And when they were departed from him (for they left him in great diseases) his owne servants conspired against him, for the blood of the sonnes of Iehoiada the Priest, and slewe him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the citie of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the Kings. And these are they that conspired against him; Zabad the sonne of Shimeah an Ammonitesse, and Iehozabad the sonne of Shimrith a Moabitesse.

Amaziah succeedeth him.

Now concerning his sonnes, and the greatnesse of the burdens laide upon him, and the repairing of the house of God, behold, they are written in the story of the booke of the Kings. And Amaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXV

Amaziah beginneth to reigne well.

AMAZIAH was twentie and five yeeres olde when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned twentie and nine yeeres in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Iehoadan of Ierusalem. And hee did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfite heart.

Hee executeth iustice on the traitours.

Now it came to passe when the kingdome was established to him, that he slew his servants, that had killed the king his father. But hee slewe not their children, but did as it is written in the Law in the booke of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers; but every man shall die for his owne sinne.

Moreover, Amaziah gathered Iudah together, and made them Captaines over thousands, and captaines over hundreds, according to the houses of their fathers, throughout all Iudah and Beniamin: And he numbred them from twentie yeeres olde and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice men, able to goe foorth

to warre, that could handle speare and shield. Hee hired also an hundred thousand mightie men of valour, out of Israel, for an hundred talents of silver. But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the armie of Israel goe with thee: for the LORD is not with Israel, to wit, with all the children of Ephraim. But if thou wilt goe, doe it, bee strong for the battell: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to helpe, and to cast downe. And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall wee doe for the hundred talents which I have given to the armie of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more then this. Then Amaziah separated them, to wit, the armie that was come to him out of Ephraim, to goe home againe. Wherfore their anger was greatly kindled against Iudah, and they returned home in great anger.

Having hired an armie of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a Prophet, he loseth the hundred talents, and dismisseth them.

The Israelites discontented with their dismission, spoile as they returne home.

And Amaziah strengthened himselfe, and ledde foorth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir, ten thousand. And other ten thousand left alive, did the children of Iudah cary away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rocke, and cast them downe from the top of the rocke, that they all were broken in pieces.

He overthroweth the Edomites.

But the souldiers of the army which Amaziah sent backe, that they should not goe with him to battell, fell upon the cities of Iudah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoile.

The Israelites discontented with their dismission, spoile as they returne home.

Now it came to passe, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that hee brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed downe himselfe before them, and burned incense unto them. Wherfore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and hee sent unto him a Prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their owne people out of thine hand? And it came to passe as hee talked with him, that the king said unto him, Art thou made of the Kings counsell? forbeare; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the Prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsell.

Amaziah proud of his victory, serveth the gods of Edom, and despiseth the admonitions of the Prophet.

Then Amaziah king of Iudah tooke advice, and sent to Ioash the sonne of Iehoahaz the sonne of Iehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face. And Ioash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Iudah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon, sent to the Cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my sonne to wife: and there passed by a wild beast

Hee provoketh Ioash to his overthrow.

CHAPTER XXV

that was in Lebanon, and trode downe the thistle. Thou sayest, Loe, thou hast smitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast. Abide now at home, why shouldest thou meddle to thine hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Iudah with thee? But Amaziah would not heare: for it came of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of their enemies, because they sought after the gods of Edom. So Ioash the King of Israel went up, and they saw one another in the face, both hee and Amaziah King of Iudah at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Iudah. And Iudah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent. And Ioash the king of Israel tooke Amaziah king of Iudah the son of Ioash, the son of Ioahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Ierusalem, and brake downe the wall of Ierusalem, from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, foure hundred cubits. And hee tooke all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-Edom, and the treasures of the kings house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

His reigne.

And Amaziah the sonne of Ioash King of Iudah lived after the death of Ioash sonne of Iehoahaz king of Israel, fifteene yeeres. Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the booke of the Kings of Iudah and Israel?

Hee is slaine by conspiracie.

Now after the time that Amaziah did turne away from following the LORD, they made a conspiracie against him in Ierusalem, and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there. And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the citie of Iudah.[1]

CHAPTER XXVI

Uzziah succeeding, and reigning well in the dayes of Zechariah, prospereth.

THEN all the people of Iudah tooke Uzziah, who was sixteene yeeres old, and made him King in the roome of his father Amaziah. He built Eloth, and restored it to Iudah: after that the King slept with his fathers. Sixteene yeeres old was Uzziah, when he began to reigne, and he reigned fiftie and two yeeres in Ierusalem: his mothers name also was Iecoliah of Ierusalem. And hee did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did. And hee sought God in the dayes of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper. And hee went foorth and warred against the Philistines, and brake downe the wall of Gath, and the wall of Iabneh,

[1] That is, the citie of David.

and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines. And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians, that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims. And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah, and his name spread abroad even to the entring in of Egypt: for hee strengthened himselfe exceedingly. Moreover Uzziah built towers in Ierusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of the wall, and fortified them. Also he built towers in the desert, and digged many welles, for hee had much cattell, both in the low countrey, and in the plaines: husbandmen also, and vine dressers in the mountaines, and in Carmel: for hee loved husbandrie. Moreover, Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to warre by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Ieiel the Scribe, and Maasiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the kings captaines. The whole number of the chiefe of the fathers of the mightie men of valour, were two thousand and sixe hundred. And under their hand was an armie, three hundred thousand, and seven thousand, and five hundred, that made warre with mightie power, to helpe the king against the enemie. And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the hoste, shields, and speares, and helmets, and habergions, and bowes, and slings to cast stones. And hee made in Ierusalem engines invented by cunning men, to bee on the towers, and upon the bulwarks, to shoote arrowes and great stones withall: and his name spread farre abroad, for he was marveilously helped, till he was strong.

Waxing proud, he invadeth the Priests office, and is smitten with leprosie.

But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the Lord his God, and went into the temple of the Lord, to burne incense upon the altar of incense. And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourescore priests of the Lord, that were valiant men. And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, It perteineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burne incense unto the Lord, but to the priestes the sonnes of Aaron, that are consecrated to burne incense. Goe out of the Sanctuarie; for thou hast trespassed, neither shall it be for thine honour from the Lord God. Then Uzziah was wroth, and had a censer in his hand, to burne incense, and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosie even rose up in his forehead, before the priests, in the house of the Lord, from beside the incense altar. And Azariah the chiefe priest, and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence, yea himselfe hasted also to goe out, because the Lord had smitten him. And Uzziah the king

CHAPTER XXVI

was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a severall house being a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Iotham his sonne was over the kings house, iudging the people of the land.

Hee dieth, and Iotham succeedeth him.

Now the rest of the actes of Uzziah first and last, did Isaiah the prophet the sonne of Amoz write. So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the buriall which belonged to the kings: for they saide, He is a leper: And Iotham his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXVII

Iotham reigning well, prospereth.

IOTHAM was twenty and five yeeres olde, when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned sixteene yeeres in Ierusalem: his mothers name also was Ierushah, the daughter of Zadok. And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit hee entred not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly. He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of Ophel, he built much. Moreover hee built cities in the mountaines of Iudah, and in the forrests he built castles and towers.

He subdueth the Ammonites.

He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same yeere an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheate, and tenne thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second yeere, and the third. So Iotham became mightie, because he prepared his wayes before the LORD his God.

His reigne.

Now the rest of the actes of Iotham, and all his warres, and his wayes, lo, they are written in the booke of the Kings of Israel and Iudah. Hee was five and twentie yeeres olde when he began to reigne, and reigned sixteene yeeres in Ierusalem.

Ahaz succeedeth him.

And Iotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXVIII

Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians.

AHAZ was twentie yeeres olde when hee beganne to reigne, and he reigned sixteene yeres in Ierusalem: but hee did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father. For he walked in the wayes of the Kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim. Moreover, he

burnt incense in the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen, whome the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel. Hee sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hils, and under every greene tree. Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, and they smote him, and caried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to Damascus: And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

Iudah being captivated by the Israelites, is sent home by the counsell of Oded the Prophet.

For Pekah the sonne of Remaliah slew in Iudah an hundred and twentie thousand in one day, which were all valiant men: because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. And Zichri a mightie man of Ephraim, slue Maaseiah the kings sonne, and Azrikam the governour of the house, and Elkanah that was next to the King. And the children of Israel caried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thousand, women, sonnes and daughters, and tooke also away much spoile from them, and brought the spoile to Samaria. But a Prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Oded: and hee went out before the hoste that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Iudah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and yee have slaine them in a rage that reacheth up unto heaven. And now ye purpose to keepe under the children of Iudah and Ierusalem for bondmen, and bondwomen unto you: But are there not with you, even with you, sinnes against the LORD your God? Now heare me therefore, and deliver the captives againe, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of God is upon you. Then certeine of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the sonne of Iohanan, Berechiah the sonne of Meshillemoth, and Iehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the sonne of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the warre, and said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas wee have offended against the LORD already, ye intend to adde more to our sinnes and to our trespasse: for our trespasse is great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel. So the armed men left the captives, and the spoile before the Princes, and all the congregation. And the men which were expressed by name, rose up and tooke the captives, and with the spoile clothed all that were naked among them, and arayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eate and to drinke, and anointed them, and caried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Iericho, the city of palme-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

CHAPTER XXVIII

Ahaz sending for aide to Assyria, is not helped thereby.

At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to helpe him. For againe the Edomites had come and smitten Iudah, and caried away captives. The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low-countrey, and of the South of Iudah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Aialon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also, and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there. For the LORD brought Iudah low, because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Iudah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD. And Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not. For Ahaz tooke away a portion out of the house of the LORD, and out of the house of the King, and of the Princes, and gave it unto the King of Assyria: but he helped him not.

In his distresse, he groweth more idolatrous.

And in the time of this distresse did hee trespasse yet more against the LORD: This is that king Ahaz. For he sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria helpe them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, that they may helpe me: but they were the ruine of him, and of all Israel. And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doores of the house of the LORD, and hee made him altars in every corner of Ierusalem. And in every severall city of Iudah hee made high places to burne incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.

Now the rest of his acts, and of all his wayes, first and last, behold, they are written in the booke of the kings of Iudah and Israel. And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the citie, even in Ierusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXIX

Hezekiah his good reigne.

HEZEKIAH began to reigne when hee was five and twentie yeeres old, and he reigned nine and twentie yeeres in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Abiiah the daughter of Zechariah. And hee did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

He restoreth Religion.

He, in the first yere of his reigne, in the first moneth, opened the doores of the house of the LORD, and repaired them. And hee brought in the Priests, and the Levites, and gathered them together into the East street, and said unto them, Heare

CHAPTER XXIX

He exhorteth the Levites.

me, ye Levites, sanctifie now your selves, and sanctifie the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and cary foorth the filthinesse out of the holy place. For our fathers have trespassed, and done that which was evill in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned their backs. Also they have shut up the doores of the Porch, and put out the lampes, and have not burnt incense, nor offered burnt offerings in the holy place, unto the God of Israel. Wherfore the wrath of the LORD was upon Iudah and Ierusalem, and he hath delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as yee see with your eyes. For loe, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sonnes and our daughters, and our wives, are in captivitie for this. Now it is in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turne away from us. My sonnes, bee not now negligent: for the LORD hath chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that you should minister unto him, and burne incense.

They sanctifie themselves, and cleanse the house of God.

Then the Levites arose, Mahath the sonne of Amashai, and Ioel the sonne of Azariah, of the sonnes of the Kohathites: and of the sonnes of Merari, Kish the sonne of Abdi, and Azariah the sonne of Iahalelel: and of the Gershonites Ioah, the sonne of Zimmah, and Eden the sonne of Ioah: and of the sonnes of Elizaphan, Shimri, and Iehiel: and of the sonnes of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah: and of the sonnes of Heman, Iehiel, and Shimei: and of the sonnes of Ieduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel. And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came according to the commandement of the king, by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD. And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleannes that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites tooke it, to carie it out abroad into the brooke Kidron. Now they began on the first day of the first moneth to sanctifie, and on the eight day of the moneth, came they to the porch of the LORD. So they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight dayes, and in the sixteenth day of the first moneth, they made an end. Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread table, with all the vessels thereof. Moreover all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reigne did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they are before the altar of the LORD.

Then Hezekiah the king rose earely, and gathered the rulers of

CHAPTER XXIX

Hezekiah offereth solemne sacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward then the Priests.

the citie, and went up to the house of the LORD. And they brought seven bullocks and seven rammes, and seven lambes, and seven hee goats for a sinne offring for the kingdome, and for the Sanctuarie, and for Iudah: and he commaunded the priests the sonnes of Aaron to offer them on the Altar of the LORD. So they killed the bullockes, and the priestes received the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar: likewise when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambes, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar. And they brought foorth the hee goats for the sinne offering, before the king and the congregation, and laide their hands upon them: and the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded that the burnt offring and the sin offering should be made for all Israel. And hee set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harpes, according to the commandement of David, and of Gad the kings Seer, and Nathan the prophet: for so was the commandement of the LORD by his prophets. And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priestes with the trumpets. And Hezekiah commaunded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar: and when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began also with the trumpets, and with the instruments ordeined by David king of Israel. And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpetters sounded: and all this continued untill the burnt offering was finished. And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him, bowed themselves and worshipped. Moreover Hezekiah the king and the Princes, commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Asaph the Seer: and they sang praises with gladnes, and they bowed their heads and worshipped. Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated your selves unto the LORD: come neere and bring sacrifices, and thanke-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices, and thank-offrings, and as many as were of a free heart, burnt offerings. And the number of the burnt offerings which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullockes, an hundred rammes, and two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt offring to the LORD. And the consecrated things were, sixe hundred oxen, and three thousand sheepe. But the Priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites did helpe them, till the worke was ended, and untill the other Priestes had sancti-

fied themselves: for the Levites were more upright in heart, to sanctifie themselves, then the Priests. And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, and the drinke offrings, for every burnt offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order. And Hezekiah reioyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

CHAPTER XXX

Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemne Passeover on the second moneth, for Iudah and Israel.

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Iudah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Ierusalem, to keepe the Passeover unto the LORD God of Israel. For the king had taken counsell, and his Princes, and all the congregation in Ierusalem, to keepe the Passeover in the second moneth. For they could not keepe it at that time, because the Priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Ierusalem. And the thing pleased the king, and all the Congregation. So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beersheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the Passeover unto the LORD God of Israel at Ierusalem: for they had not done it of a long time in such sort, as it was written. So the Postes went with the letters from the King and his Princes, throughout all Israel and Iudah, and according to the commandement of the king, saying; Yee children of Israel, turne againe unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, and hee wil returne to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria. And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, who therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see. Now be yee not stiffe-necked as your fathers were, but yeeld your selves unto the LORD, and enter into his Sanctuarie, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fiercenesse of his wrath may turne away from you. For if yee turne againe unto the LORD, your brethren and your children shall finde compassion before them that leade them captive, so that they shall come againe into this land: for the LORD your God is gracious and mercifull, and will not turne away his face from you, if ye returne unto him. So the Posts passed from citie to citie, through the countrey of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorne,

CHAPTER XXX

and mocked them. Neverthelesse, divers of Asher, and Manasseh, and of Zebulun, humbled themselves, and came to Ierusalem. Also in Iudah, the hand of God was to give them one heart to doe the commandement of the king and of the Princes, by the word of the LORD.

The assembly having destroyed the altars of idolatry, keepe the feast fourteene dayes.

And there assembled at Ierusalem much people, to keepe the feast of unleavened bread in the second moneth, a very great congregation. And they arose and tooke away the altars that were in Ierusalem, and all the altars for incense tooke they away, and cast them into the brooke Kidron. Then they killed the Passeover on the fourteenth day of the second moneth: and the Priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of the LORD. And they stood in their place after their maner, according to the Law of Moses the man of God: The priests sprinckled the blood, which they received of the hand of the Levites. For there were many in the Congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the Passeovers for every one that was not cleane, to sanctifie them unto the LORD. For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves: yet did they eate the Passeover otherwise then it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying; The good LORD pardon every one, that prepareth his heart to seeke God, the LORD God of his fathers, though hee be not cleansed according to the purification of the Sanctuary. And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people. And the children of Israel that were present at Ierusalem, kept the feast of unleavened bread seven dayes with great gladnesse: and the Levites and the Priests praised the LORD day by day, singing with lowd instruments unto the LORD. And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites, that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eate throughout the feast, seven dayes, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers. And the whole assembly tooke counsel to keepe other seven dayes: and they kept other seven dayes with gladnesse. For Hezekiah king of Iudah did give to the Congregation, a thousand bullockes, and seven thousand sheep: and the Princes gave to the Congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheepe, and a great number of Priests sanctified themselves. And all the Congregation of Iudah, with the Priests and the Levites, and al the Congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Iudah, reioyced. So there was great ioy in Ierusalem:

for since the time of Solomon the sonne of David King of Israel, there was not the like in Ierusalem.

The Priests and Levites blesse the people.

Then the Priests the Levites arose, and blessed the people: and their voyce was heard, and their prayer came up to his holy dwelling place, even unto heaven.

CHAPTER XXXI

The people is forward in destroying idolatry.

NOW when all this was finished, all Israel that were present, went out to the cities of Iudah, and brake the images in pieces, and cut downe the groves, and threw downe the high places and the altars out of all Iudah and Beniamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, untill they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their owne cities.

Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, and provideth for their worke and maintenance.

And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the Priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the Priests and Levites for burnt offerings, and for peace offerings, to minister and to give thankes, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD. He appointed also the kings portion of his substance, for the burnt offrings, to wit, for the morning and evening burnt offrings; and the burnt offrings for the Sabbaths, and for the New-moones, and for the set feasts, as it is written in the Law of the LORD. Moreover, he commaunded the people that dwelt in Ierusalem, to give the portion of the Priests, and the Levites, that they might be incouraged in the Law of the LORD.

The peoples forwardnesse in offerings and tithes.

And assoone as the commaundement came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the first fruits of corne, wine and oile, and hony, and of all the increase of the field, and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly. And concerning the children of Israel and Iudah, that dwelt in the cities of Iudah, they also brought in the tithes of oxen and sheepe, and the tithe of holy things, which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and layd them by heapes. In the third moneth they began to lay the foundation of the heapes, and finished them in the seventh moneth. And when Hezekiah and the princes came, and saw the heapes, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel. Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heapes. And Azariah the chiefe priest of the house of Zadok, answered him and said: Since the people began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, wee have had enough to eate, and have left plentie: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left, is this great store.

CHAPTER XXXI

Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes.

Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of the LORD, and they prepared them, and brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicate things, faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was the next. And Iehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Ierimoth, and Iozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah were overseers under the hande of Cononiah, and Shimei his brother, at the commandement of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God. And Kore the sonne of Immah the Levite the porter toward the East, was over the free will offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things. And next him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Ieshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shechaniah, in the cities of the priests, in their set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as wel to the great as to the small: beside their genealogie of males, from three yeeres old and upward, even unto every one that entreth into the house of the LORD, his dayly portion for their service in their charges, according to their courses: both to the genealogie of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty yeeres olde and upward, in their charges by their courses: and to the genealogie of all their litle ones, their wives, and their sonnes, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their set office they sanctified themselves in holinesse. Also of the sonnes of Aaron the priests, which were in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every severall citie, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies, among the Levites.

The sinceritie of Hezekiah.

And thus did Hezekiah throughout al Iudah, and wrought that which was good and right, and trueth before the LORD his God. And in every worke that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandements to seeke his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAPTER XXXII

Sennacherib invading Iudah, Hezekiah fortifieth himselfe and encourageth his people.

AFTER these things and the establishment therof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entred into Iudah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought to winne them for himselfe. And when Hezekiah sawe that Sennacherib was come, and that hee was purposed to fight against Ierusalem, he tooke counsel with his princes, and his mightie men, to stop the waters of the fountaines, which were without the citie: and

they did helpe him. So there was gathered much people together, who stopt all the fountaines, and the brooke that ranne through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and finde much water? Also he strengthened himselfe, and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised it up to the towers, and another wall without, and prepared Millo in the citie of David, and made darts and shields in abundance. And hee set captaines of warre over the people, and gathered them together to him in the streete of the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying; Be strong and couragious, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him: for there bee moe with us, then with him. With him is an arme of flesh, but with us is the LORD our God to helpe us, and to fight our battels. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Iudah.

Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib by message and letters, Hezekiah and Isaiah pray.

After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Ierusalem (but he himselfe laide siege against Lachish, and all his power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Iudah, and unto all Iudah that were at Ierusalem, saying; Thus sayth Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon doe ye trust, that yee abide in the siege in Ierusalem? Doeth not Hezekiah perswade you to give over your selves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria? Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Iudah and Ierusalem, saying; Yee shall worship before one altar, and burne incense upon it? Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of other lands? were the gods of the nations of those landes any wayes able to deliver their lands out of mine hand? Who was there among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should bee able to deliver you out of mine hand? Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor perswade you on this manner, neither yet beleeve him: for no god of any nation or kingdome was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much lesse shall your God deliver you out of mine hand? And his servants spake yet more against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah. Hee wrote also letters to raile on the LORD God of Israel, and to speake against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of other lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand: so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand. Then they cryed with a loude voice in the Iewes speech unto the people of Ierusalem that

CHAPTER XXXII

were on the wal, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city. And they spake against the God of Ierusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth which were the worke of the hands of man. For this cause Hezekiah the king, and the Prophet Isaiah the sonne of Amoz, prayed and cryed to heaven.

An Angel destroyeth the hoste of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah.

And the LORD sent an Angel, which cut off all the mightie men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the campe of the king of Assyria: so hee returned with shame of face to his owne land. And when hee was come into the house of his god, they that came foorth of his owne bowels, slew him there with the sword. Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem, from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all other, and guided them on every side. And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Ierusalem, and presents to Hezekiah king of Iudah: so that hee was magnified in the sight of all nations, from thenceforth.

Hezekiah praying in his sickenes, God giveth him a signe of recoverie.

He waxing proud, is humbled by God.

In those dayes Hezekiah was sicke to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he gave him a signe. But Hezekiah rendred not againe, according to the benefit done unto him: for his heart was lifted up, therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Iudah and Ierusalem. Notwithstanding, Hezekiah humbled himselfe for the pride of his heart, (both hee and the inhabitants of Ierusalem) so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the dayes of Hezekiah.

His wealth and works.

And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches, and honour: and he made himselfe treasuries for silver, and for golde, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all maner of pleasant iewels; store-houses also for the increase of corne, and wine and oile; and stalles for all maner of beasts, and coates for flocks. Moreover, hee provided him cities, and possessions of flockes and heards in abundance: for God had given him substance very much. This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper water-course of Gihon, and brought it straight downe to the West-side of the City of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his workes.

His errour in the embassage of Babylon.

Howbeit, in the businesse of the Embassadours of the Princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart.

He dying, Manasseh succeedeth him.

Now, the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his goodnesse, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the Prophet, the sonne of Amoz, and in the booke of the kings of Iudah and Israel. And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the

chiefest of the Sepulchres of the sonnes of David: and all Iudah and the inhabitants of Ierusalem did him honour at his death: and Manasseh his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXXIII

MANASSEH was twelve yeeres old when he began to reigne, and he reigned fiftie and five yeres in Ierusalem: but did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

Manasseh his wicked reigne.

For hee built againe the high places, which Hezekiah his father had broken downe, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. Also hee built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had saide, In Ierusalem shall my Name be for ever. And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two Courts of the house of the LORD. And he caused his children to passe through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used inchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evill in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. And hee set a carved image (the idole which he had made) in the house of God, of which God had said to David, and to Solomon his sonne: In this house, and in Ierusalem which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my Name for ever. Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to doe all that I have commanded them, according to the whole Law, and the statutes, and the ordinances by the hand of Moses. So Manasseh made Iudah, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem to erre, and to doe worse then the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel. And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

Hee setteth up idolatry, and would not be admonished.

Wherfore the LORD brought upon them the captaines of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thornes, and bound him with fetters, and caried him to Babylon. And when hee was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himselfe greatly before the God of his fathers, and prayed unto him, and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him againe to Ierusalem into his kingdome. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD hee was God. Now after this, hee built a wall without the citie of David, on the West-side

He is caried into Babylon.

Upon his prayer to God hee is released, and putteth downe idolatry.

CHAPTER XXXIII

of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entring in at the fish-gate, and compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captaines of warre in all the fenced cities of Iudah. And hee tooke away the strange gods and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Ierusalem, and cast them out of the citie. And hee repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings, and thanke offerings, and commaunded Iudah to serve the LORD God of Israel. Neverthelesse, the people did sacrifice still in the high places, yet unto the LORD their God only.

His acts.

Nowe the rest of the actes of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they are written in the booke of the kings of Israel: his prayer also, and how God was intreated of him, and all his sinne, and his trespasse, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images before hee was humbled: behold, they are written among the sayings of the Seers.

Hee dying, Amon succeedeth him.

So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his owne house: and Amon his sonne reigned in his stead.

Amon reigning wickedly is slaine by his servants.

Amon was two and twentie yeeres old, when he beganne to reigne, and reigned two yeares in Ierusalem. But he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images, which Manasseh his father had made, and served them; and humbled not himselfe before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himselfe: but Amon trespassed more and more. And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his owne house.

The murtherers beeing slaine, Iosiah succeedeth him.

But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Iosiah his sonne, king in his stead.

CHAPTER XXXIIII

Iosiah his good reigne.

IOSIAH was eight yeeres old when hee beganne to reigne, and he reigned in Ierusalem one and thirty yeeres. And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the wayes of David his father, and declined neither to the right hand nor to the left.

He destroyeth Idolatry.

For in the eight yeare of his reigne, while he was yet young, hee beganne to seeke after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth yeere hee beganne to purge Iudah and Ierusalem from

the high places and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images. And they brake downe the altars of Baalim in his presence, and the images that were on high above them, he cut downe, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in peeces, and made dust of them, and strowed it upon the graves of them, that had sacrificed unto them. And hee burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Iudah and Ierusalem. And so did he in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their mattockes, round about. And when he had broken downe the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images into pouder, and cut downe all the idoles throughout all the land of Israel, hee returned to Ierusalem.

Hee taketh order for the repaire of the Temple.

Now in the eighteenth yeere of his reigne, when hee had purged the land, and the house; he sent Shaphan the sonne of Azaliah, and Maasiah the governour of the citie, and Ioah the sonne of Ioahaz the recorder, to repaire the house of the Lord his God. And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doores, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Iudah, and Beniamin, and they returned to Ierusalem. And they put it in the hand of the workemen that had the oversight of the house of the Lord, and they gave it to the workemen that wrought in the house of the Lord, to repaire and mend the house. Even to the artificers and builders gave they it, to buy hewen stone, and timber for couplings, and to floore the houses, which the kings of Iudah had destroyed. And the men did the worke faithfully, and the overseers of them were Iahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sonnes of Merari, and Sechariah, and Meshullam, of the sonnes of the Kohathites, to set it forward: and other of the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musicke. Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and were overseers of all that wrought the worke in any manner of service: and of the Levites there were Scribes, and officers, and porters.

Hilkiah having found a booke of the Law, Iosiah sendeth to Huldah to inquire of the Lord.

And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the Lord, Hilkiah the priest found a booke of the lawe of the Lord, given by Moses. And Hilkiah answered and saide to Shaphan the scribe: I have found the booke of the law in the house of the Lord. And Hilkiah delivered the booke to Shaphan: and Shaphan caried the booke to the king, and brought the king word backe againe, saying, All that was committed to thy servants, they doe it. And they have gathered together the

CHAPTER XXXIIII

money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workemen. Then Shaphan the scribe tolde the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a booke. And Shaphan read it before the king. And it came to passe when the king had heard the words of the lawe, that he rent his clothes. And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, and Abdon the sonne of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the kings, saying, Goe, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Iudah, concerning the wordes of the booke that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is powred out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to doe after all that is written in this booke. And Hilkiah and they that the king had appointed went to Huldah the prophetesse, the wife of Shallum the sonne of Tikvath, the sonne of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe (now she dwelt in Ierusalem in the colledge,) and they spake to her to that effect.

Huldah prophecieth destruction of Ierusalem, but respit therof in Iosiahs time.

And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel: Tell ye the man that sent you to me, Thus saith the LORD, behold, I will bring evill upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the curses that are written in the booke which they have read before the king of Iudah: because they have forsaken mee, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke mee to anger with all the workes of their hands, therefore my wrath shall bee powred out upon this place, and shall not be quenched. And as for the king of Iudah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shal ye say unto him: Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, concerning the words which thou hast heard: Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thy selfe before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thy selfe before me, and diddest rend thy clothes, and weepe before me, I have even heard thee also, saith the LORD. Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt bee gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evill that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word againe.

Iosiah causing it to be read in a solemne assembly, reneweth the covenant with God.

Then the king sent, and gathered together all the Elders of Iudah and Ierusalem. And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Iudah, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and the priests and the Levites, and all the people great and small: and he read in their eares all the words of the booke of the covenant, that was found in the house of the LORD.

And the King stood in his place, and made a Covenant before the Lord, to walke after the Lord, and to keep his Commandements, and his Testimonies, and his Statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soule, to performe the words of the Covenant which are written in this booke. And he caused all that were present in Ierusalem and Beniamin, to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Ierusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers. And Iosiah tooke away all the abominations out of all the countreys that perteined to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, even to serve the Lord their God. And all his dayes they departed not from following the Lord the God of their fathers.

CHAPTER XXXV

Iosiah keepeth a most solemne Passeover.

MOREOVER Iosiah kept a Passeover unto the Lord in Ierusalem: and they killed the Passeover on the fourteenth day of the first moneth. And hee set the Priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the Lord, and said unto the Levites, that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the Lord, Put the holy Arke in the house, which Solomon the sonne of David king of Israel did build; it shall not be a burden upon your shoulders: serve now the Lord your God, and his people Israel. And prepare your selves by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his sonne. And stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people, and after the division of the families of the Levites. So kill the Passeover, and sanctifie your selves, and prepare your brethren, that they may doe according to the word of the Lord, by the hand of Moses. And Iosiah gave to the people, of the flocke, lambes and kiddes, all for the Passeover-offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirtie thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these were of the kings substance. And his Princes gave willingly unto the people, to the Priests and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zachariah, and Iehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the Priests for the Passeover-offerings, two thousand and sixe hundred small cattell, and three hundred oxen. Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Iehiel, and Ioshabad chiefe of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for Passeover-offerings, five thousand small cattell, and five hundred oxen. So the service was prepared, and the Priests stood in their

CHAPTER XXXV

place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the kings commandement. And they killed the Passeover, and the Priestes sprinckled the blood from their handes, and the Levites flayed them. And they remooved the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as it is written in the booke of Moses: and so did they with the oxen. And they rosted the Passeover with fire, according to the ordinance: but the other holy offerings sod they in pots, and in cauldrons, and in pannes, and divided them speedily among all the people. And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the Priests: because the Priests the sonnes of Aaron were busied in offring of burnt offrings, and the fat untill night: therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the Priests the sonnes of Aaron. And the singers the sonnes of Asaph, were in their place according to the commandement of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Ieduthun the kings Seer: and the Porters waited at every gate: they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them. So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keepe the Passeover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commaundement of king Iosiah. And the children of Israel that were present, kept the Passeover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven dayes. And there was no Passeover like to that, kept in Israel, from the dayes of Samuel the Prophet: neither did all the Kings of Israel keepe such a Passeover, as Iosiah kept, and the Priests and the Levites, and all Iudah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem. In the eighteenth yeere of the reigne of Iosiah, was this Passeover kept.

Hee provoking Pharaoh Nechoh, is slaine at Megiddo.

After all this, when Iosiah had prepared the Temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Iosiah went out against him. But hee sent Embassadours to him, saying, What have I to doe with thee, thou king of Iudah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house, wherewith I have warre: for God commaunded mee to make haste: forbeare thee from medling with God, who is with mee, that hee destroy thee not. Neverthelesse Iosiah would not turne his face from him, but disguised himselfe that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the wordes of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. And the archers shot at king Iosiah: and the King saide to his servants, Have mee away, for I am sore wounded. His servants therefore tooke him out of that charet, and put him in the second charet that hee had: and they

brought him to Ierusalem, and hee died, and was buried in one of the Sepulchres of his fathers. And all Iudah and Ierusalem mourned for Iosiah.

Lamentations for Iosiah.

And Ieremiah lamented for Iosiah, and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Iosiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel; and beholde, they are written in the Lamentations. Now the rest of the acts of Iosiah, and his goodnes, according to that which was written in the Law of the Lord, and his deedes first and last; behold, they are written in the booke of the kings of Israel and Iudah.

CHAPTER XXXVI

Iehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh, and caried into Egypt.

THEN the people of the land tooke Iehoahaz the son of Iosiah, and made him King in his fathers stead in Ierusalem. Iehoahaz was twentie and three yeeres old, when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned three moneths in Ierusalem. And the king of Egypt put him downe at Ierusalem, and condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother, king over Iudah and Ierusalem, and turned his name to Iehoiakim. And Necho tooke Iehoahaz his brother, and caried him to Egypt.

Iehoiakim raigning ill, is caried bound into Babylon.

Iehoiakim was twentie and five yeres old when he began to reigne, and he reigned eleven yeeres in Ierusalem: and hee did that which was evill in the sight of the Lord his God. Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon, and bound him in fetters to cary him to Babylon. Nebuchadnezzar also caried of the vessels of the house of the Lord to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon. Now the rest of the acts of Iehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the booke of the Kings of Israel and Iudah: and Iehoiachin his sonne reigned in his stead.

Iehoiachin succeeding reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon.

Iehoiachin was eight yeeres old when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned three moneths and ten dayes in Ierusalem, and hee did that which was evill in the sight of the Lord. And when the yeere was expired, King Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the Lord, and made Zedekiah his brother, king over Iudah and Ierusalem.

Zedekiah succeeding reigneth ill, and despiseth the Prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar.

Zedekiah was one and twentie yeres old, when he began to reigne, and reigned eleven yeeres in Ierusalem. And hee did that which was evill in the sight of the Lord his God, and humbled not himselfe before Ieremiah the Prophet, speaking from the mouth of the Lord. And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar,

CHAPTER XXXVI

who had made him sweare by God: but he stiffened his necke, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

Ierusalem for the sinnes of the Priests and people, is wholely destroyed.

Moreover all the chiefe of the priests, and the people transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the LORD which hee had hallowed in Ierusalem. And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes,[1] and sending: because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place: but they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his wordes, and misused his prophets, untill the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there was no remedie. Therefore hee brought upon them the king of the Caldees, who slew their yong men with the sword, in the house of their sanctuarie, and had no compassion upon yong man or maiden, olde man, or him that stouped for age: he gave them all into his hand. And all the vessels of the house of God great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes: all these he brought to Babylon. And they burnt the house of God, and brake downe the wall of Ierusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof. And them that had escaped from the sword, caried he away to Babylon: where they were servants to him and his sonnes, until the reigne of the kingdome of Persia: to fulfill the word of the LORD by the mouth of Ieremiah, untill the land had enioyed her Sabbaths: for as long as shee lay desolate, shee kept Sabbath, to fulfill threescore and tenne yeeres.

The proclamation of Cyrus.

Now in the first yeere of Cyrus king of Persia (that the word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of Ieremiah, might bee accomplished) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that hee made a proclamation throughout all his kingdome, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdomes of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given mee, and he hath charged me to build him an house in Ierusalem, which is in Iudah: Who is there among you of all his people? the LORD his God be with him, and let him goe up.

[1] That is, continually and carefully.

EZRA

CHAPTER I

OW in the first yeere of Cyrus King of Persia, (that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Ieremiah, might be fulfilled) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdome, and put it also in writing, saying; Thus sayth Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given mee all the kingdomes of the earth, and he hath charged me to build him an house at Ierusalem, which is in Iudah. Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him goe up to Ierusalem, which is in Iudah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel (He is the God) which is in Ierusalem. And whosoever remaineth in any place where hee soiourneth, let the men of his place helpe him with silver, and with golde, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will offering for the house of God that is in Ierusalem.

The Proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the Temple.

Then rose up the chiefe of the fathers of Iudah and Beniamin, and the Priests, and the Levites, with all them whose spirit God had raised to goe up, to build the house of the LORD which is in Ierusalem. And all they that were about them, strengthened their hands[1] with vessels of silver, with golde, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things; besides all that was willingly offered.

The people provide for the returne.

Also Cyrus the king brought foorth the vessels of the house of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought foorth out of Ierusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods: even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring foorth, by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbred them unto Sheshbazzar the Prince of Iudah. And this is the number of them: thirtie chargers of golde, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twentie knives: thirtie basins of golde: silver basins of a second sort, foure hundred and

Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the Temple to Sheshbazzar.

[1] That is, helped them.

CHAPTER I

ten: and other vessels a thousand. All the vessels of golde and of silver, were five thousand and foure hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up with them of the captivitie, that were brought up from Babylon unto Ierusalem.

CHAPTER II

The number that returne, of the people,

NOW these are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivitie, of those which had beene caried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon had caried away unto Babylon, and came againe unto Ierusalem and Iudah, every one unto his citie; which came with Zerubbabel, Ieshua, Nehemiah, Saraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah: The number of the men of the people of Israel. The children of Parosh, two thousand, an hundred seventie and two. The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventie and two. The children of Arah, seven hundred, seventie and five. The children of Pahath-Moab, of the children of Ieshua and Ioab, two thousand, eight hundred and twelve. The children of Elam, a thousand, two hundred fiftie and foure. The children of Zattu, nine hundred fourtie and five. The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. The children of Bani, sixe hundred, fourtie and two. The children of Bebai, sixe hundred, twentie and three. The children of Azgad, a thousand, two hundred, twentie and two. The children of Adonikam, sixe hundred, sixtie and sixe. The children of Bigvai, two thousand fiftie and sixe. The children of Adin, foure hundred, fiftie and foure. The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninetie and eight. The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three. The children of Iorah, an hundred and twelve. The children of Hashum, two hundred twentie and three. The children of Gibbar, ninetie and five. The children of Bethlehem, an hundred twentie and three. The children of Netophah, fiftie and sixe. The men of Anathoth, an hundred twentie and eight. The children of Azmaveth, fortie and two. The children of Kiriath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred, and fourtie and three. The children of Ramah and Gaba, sixe hundred, twentie and one. The men of Michmas, an hundred, twentie and two. The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred, twentie and three. The children of Nebo, fiftie and two. The children of Magbish, an hundred fiftie and sixe. The children of the other Elam, a thousand, two hundred, fiftie and foure. The children of Harim, three hundred and twentie. The children of

Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred, twentie and five. The children of Iericho, three hundred fourtie and five. The children of Senaah, three thousand and sixe hundred and thirtie.

of the Priests,

The Priests. The children of Iedaiah, of the house of Ieshua, nine hundred, seventie and three. The children of Immer, a thousand, fiftie and two. The children of Pashur, a thousand, two hundred, fourtie and seven. The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeene.

of the Levites,

The Levites. The children of Ieshua, and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodavia, seventie and foure.

The singers. The children of Asaph, an hundred twentie and eight.

The children of the porters. The children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all, an hundred thirtie and nine.

of the Nethinims,

The Nethinims. The children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, the children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon, the children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub, the children of Hagab, the children of Shalmai, the children of Hanan. The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai, the children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephushim, the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, the children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah, the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

of Solomons servants,

The children of Solomons servants. The children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda, the children of Iaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Ami. All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons servants, were three hundred ninetie and two. And these were they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-Harsa, Cherub, Addan, and Immer: but they could not shewe their fathers house, and their seed, whether they were of Israel. The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda: sixe hundred fiftie and two.

And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, (which tooke a wife of

CHAPTER II

of the Priests which could not shewe their pedigree.

the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name.) These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogie, but they were not found: therefore were they as polluted, put from the priesthood. And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eate of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim.

The whole number of them, with their substance.

The whole Congregation together, was fourtie and two thousand, three hundred and threescore: beside their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand, three hundred thirtie and seven: and there were among them two hundred singing men, and singing women. Their horses were seven hundred, thirtie and sixe: their mules, two hundred fourtie and five: their camels, foure hundred, thirty and five: their asses, sixe thousand, seven hundred and twentie.

Their oblations.

And some of the chiefe of the fathers, when they came to the house of the Lord which is at Ierusalem, offered freely for the house of God, to set it up in his place: they gave after their abilitie, unto the treasure of the worke, threescore and one thousand drammes of golde, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests garments. So the priests and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAPTER III

The Altar is set up.

AND when the seventh moneth was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities: the people gathered themselves together, as one man to Ierusalem. Then stood up Ieshua the sonne of Iozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the Altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offrings thereon, as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God. And they set the altar upon his bases, (for feare was upon them, because of the people of those countreys) and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the Lord,

Offerings frequented.

even burnt offerings, morning and evening. They kept also the feast of tabernacles, as it is written, and offred the dayly burnt offrings, by number, according to the custome, as the duetie of every day required: and afterward offered the continuall burnt offering, both of the new moones, and of all the set feasts of the Lord, that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offred, offered a free will offering unto the Lord. From the first day of the seventh moneth, began they to offer burnt offerings unto the Lord: but the foundation of the temple of the Lord was

not yet laid. They gave money also unto the masons, and to the carpenters, and meate, and drinke, and oyle, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring Cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of Ioppa: according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

Workmen prepared.

Now in the second yere of their comming unto the house of God at Ierusalem, in the second moneth, began Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Ieshua the sonne of Iozadak, and the remnant of their brethren, the Priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivitie unto Ierusalem: and appointed the Levites, from twentie yeeres olde and upward, to set forward the worke of the house of the Lord. Then stood Ieshua, with his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sonnes, the sonnes of Iudah together, to set forward the workemen in the house of God: the sonnes of Henadad, with their sonnes and their brethren the Levites. And when the builders laide the foundation of the Temple of the Lord, they set the Priests in their apparell with Trumpets, and the Levites the sonnes of Asaph, with Cymbales, to praise the Lord, after the ordinance of David king of Israel. And they sung together by course, in praising, and giving thanks unto the Lord; Because hee is good, for his mercy endureth for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shoute, when they praised the Lord; because the foundation of the house of the Lord was laide. But many of the Priests and Levites, and chiefe of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had seene the first house; when the foundation of this house was laide before their eyes, wept with a loude voice, and many shouted aloude for ioy: so that the people could not discerne the noyse of the shout of ioy, from the noyse of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loude shout, and the noyse was heard afarre off.

The foundations of the Temple are laid in great ioy and mourning.

CHAPTER IIII

NOW when the adversaries of Iudah and Beniamin, heard that the children of the captivitie builded the Temple unto the Lord God of Israel: then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chiefe of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you, for wee seeke your God, as yee doe, and we doe sacrifice unto him, since the dayes of Esar-Haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither. But Zerubbabel and Ieshua, and the rest of the chiefe of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, You have nothing to doe with us, to build an house unto our God, but we our selves together will build unto the Lord God of Israel, as

The adversaries, being not accepted in the building of the Temple with the Iewes, endeavour to hinder it.

CHAPTER IIII

king Cyrus the King of Persia hath commanded us. Then the people of the land weakened the handes of the people of Iudah, and troubled them in building, and hired counsellers against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the dayes of Cyrus king of Persia, even untill the reigne of Darius king of Persia. And in the reigne of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reigne, wrote they unto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Iudah and Ierusalem.

Their Letter to Artaxerxes.

And in the dayes of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue. Rehum the Chancellour, and Shimshai the Scribe, wrote a letter against Ierusalem, to Artaxerxes the king, in this sort: then, wrote Rehum the Chancellour, and Shimshai the Scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathkites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, and the Elamites, and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnappar brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest that are on this side the River, and at such a time.

This is the copy of the Letter, that they sent unto him, even unto Artaxerxes the king: Thy servants on this side the River, and at such a time, Be it knowen unto the king, that the Iewes which came up from thee to us, are come unto Ierusalem, building the rebellious and the bad citie, and have set up the walles thereof, and ioyned the foundations. Be it knowen now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the wals set up againe, then will they not pay tolle, tribute, and custome, and so thou shalt endammage the revenue of the kings. Now because we have maintenance from the Kings palace, and it was not meete for us to see the kings dishonour: therefore have we sent, and certified the king, that search may be made in the booke of the Records of thy fathers: so shalt thou finde in the booke of the Records, and know, that this City is a rebellious city, and hurtfull unto Kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of olde time: for which cause was this citie destroyed. We certifie the king, that if this citie be builded againe, and the walles thereof set up: by this meanes, thou shalt have no portion on this side the River.

The decree of Artaxerxes.

Then sent the king an answere unto Rehum the Chancellour, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions, that dwell in Samaria, and unto the rest beyond the River, Peace, and at such a time. The letter, which ye sent unto us, hath bene

plainly read before me. And I commaunded, and search hath bene made, and it is found, that this citie of old time hath made insurrection against Kings, and that rebellion and sedition have bene made therein. There have bene mighty Kings also over Ierusalem, which have ruled over all countreys beyond the River, and tolle, tribute, and custome, was payd unto them. Give ye now commandement, to cause these men to cease, and that this citie be not builded, untill another commandement shall be given from me. Take heed now that ye faile not to doe this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

The building is hindred.

Now when the copy of King Artaxerxes letter was read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Ierusalem, unto the Iewes, and made them to cease, by force and power. Then ceased the woorke of the house of the God, which is at Ierusalem. So it ceased, unto the second yeere of the reigne of Darius king of Persia.

CHAPTER V

Zerubbabel and Shealtiel, incited by Haggai and Zacharie, set forward the building of the Temple.

THEN the Prophets, Haggai the Prophet, and Zechariah the sonne of Iddo, prophesied unto the Iewes that were in Iudah and Ierusalem, in the Name of the God of Israel, even unto them. Then rose up Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Ieshua the sonne of Iozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Ierusalem: and with them were the Prophets of God helping them.

Tatnai and Shether-Boznai could not hinder the Iewes.

At the same time came to them Tatnai, governour on this side the River, and Shethar-Boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them; Who hath commaunded you to build this house, and to make up this wall? Then said wee unto them after this maner, What are the names of the men that make this building? But the eye of their God was upon the Elders of the Iewes, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answere by letter concerning this matter.

Their letter to Darius against the Iewes.

The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governour on this side the River, and Shethar-Boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites which were on this side the River, sent unto Darius the King: they sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus: Unto Darius the king, all peace. Be it knowen unto the king, that we went into the province of Iudea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laied in the wals, and this worke goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands. Then asked we those Elders, and said unto them thus, Who commanded

CHAPTER V

you to build this house, and to make up these walles? We asked their names also, to certifie thee, that we might write the names of the men that were the chiefe of them. And thus they returned us answere, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many yeeres agoe, which a great King of Israel builded, and set up. But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath: he gave them into the hande of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Caldean, who destroyed this house, and caried the people away into Babylon. But in the first yere of Cyrus the king of Babylon, the same king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God. And the vessels also of golde and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar tooke out of the Temple that was in Ierusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one, whose name was Sheshbazzar, whome he had made governour: and said unto him, Take these vessels, goe, carie them into the temple that is in Ierusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place. Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundation of the house of God, which is in Ierusalem. And since that time, even untill now, hath it bin in building, and yet it is not finished. Now therefore, if it seeme good to the king, let there be search made in the kings treasure house which is there at Babylon, whether it be so that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this house of God at Ierusalem: and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

CHAPTER VI

Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building.

THEN Darius the King made a decree, and search was made in the house of the rolles, where the treasures were laide up in Babylon. And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of the Medes, a rolle, and therein was a record thus written: In the first yeere of Cyrus the king, the same Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the house of God at Ierusalem: Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid, the height therof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubites: with three rowes of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences bee given out of the kings house. And also let the golden, and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar tooke foorth out of the temple which is at Ierusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored,

and brought againe unto the temple which is at Ierusalem, every one to his place, and place them in the house of God. Now therefore Tatnai, governour beyond the river, Shethar-Boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye farre from thence: let the worke of this house of God alone, let the governour of the Iewes, and the elders of the Iewes, build this house of God in his place. Moreover I make a decree, what ye shall doe to the Elders of these Iewes, for the building of this house of God: that of the kings goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto these men, that they be not hindered. And that which they have need of, both yong bullocks, and rammes, and lambes, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oyle, according to the appoyntment of the priests which are at Ierusalem, let it be given them, day by day without faile: that they may offer sacrifices of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sonnes. Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him bee hanged thereon, and let his house bee made a doung hill for this. And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hand, to alter and to destroy this house of God which is at Ierusalem. I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with speed.

By the helpe of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the Temple is finished.

Then Tatnai governour on this side the river, Shethar-Boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily. And the elders of the Iewes builded, and they prospered, through the prophecying of Haggai the Prophet, and Zechariah the sonne of Iddo, and they builded, and finished it, according to the commandement of the God of Israel, and according to the commandement of Cyrus and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia. And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixt yere of the reigne of Darius the king.

The feast of the Dedication is kept.

And the children of Israel, the Priests and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivitie, kept the dedication of this house of God, with ioy, and offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullockes, two hundred rammes, foure hundred lambes; and for a sinne offering for all Israel, twelve hee goates, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. And they set the Priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Ierusalem, as it is written in the booke of Moses. And the children of the captivitie kept the Passeover,

CHAPTER VI

And the Passeover.

upon the fourteenth day of the first moneth: for the Priestes and the Levites were purified together, all of them were pure, and killed the Passeover for all the children of the captivitie, and for their brethren the Priests, and for themselves. And the children of Israel, which were come againe out of captivitie, and all such as had separated themselves unto them, from the filthinesse of the heathen of the land, to seeke the LORD God of Israel, did eate, and kept the feast of unleavened bread seven dayes, with ioy: for the LORD had made them ioyfull, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their handes in the worke of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAPTER VII

Ezra goeth up to Ierusalem.

NOW after these things, in the reigne of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the sonne of Azariah, the sonne of Hilkiah, the sonne of Shallum, the sonne of Zadok, the sonne of Ahitub, the sonne of Amariah, the sonne of Azariah, the sonne of Meraioth, the sonne of Zeraiah, the sonne of Uzzi, the sonne of Bukki, the sonne of Abishua, the sonne of Phinehas, the sonne of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron the chiefe Priest: this Ezra went up from Babylon, and hee was a ready Scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him. And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the Priests, and the Levites, and the Singers, and the Porters, and the Nethinims, unto Ierusalem, in the seventh yeere of Artaxerxes the king. And he came to Ierusalem in the fifth moneth, which was in the seventh yeere of the king. For upon the first day of the first moneth, began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth moneth, came he to Ierusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him. For Ezra had prepared his heart to seeke the Law of the LORD, and to doe it, and to teach in Israel, Statutes and Iudgements.

The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra.

Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the Priest, the Scribe, even a Scribe of the words of the commandements of the LORD, and of his Statutes to Israel. Artaxerxes king of kings, Unto Ezra the Priest, a Scribe of the Law of the God of heaven, Perfect peace, and at such a time. I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his Priests, and Levites in my Realme, which are minded of their owne free-will to goe up to Ierusalem, goe with thee. Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of his seven counsellers, to en-

quire concerning Iudah and Ierusalem, according to the Lawe of thy God, which is in thine hand; and to cary the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellers have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Ierusalem. And all the silver and gold, that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God, which is in Ierusalem: that thou maiest buy speedily with this money, bullockes, rammes, lambes, with their meate offerings, and their drinke offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God, which is in Ierusalem. And whatsoever shall seeme good to thee, and to thy brethren, to doe with the rest of the silver and gold; that doe, after the will of your God. The vessels also that are given thee, for the service of the house of thy God, those deliver thou before the God of Ierusalem. And whatsoever more shall be needfull for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestowe; bestowe it out of the kings treasure house. And I, even I Artaxerxes the king, doe make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily, unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred measures of wheate, and to an hundred bathes of wine, and to an hundred bathes of oyle, and salt, without prescribing how much. Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realme of the king and his sonnes? Also we certifie you, that touching any of the priests, and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawfull to impose tolle, tribute, or custome upon them. And thou, Ezra, after the wisdome of thy God, that is in thine hand, set magistrates and iudges, which may iudge all the people, that are beyond the river, all such as know the lawes of thy God, and teach yee them that knowe them not. And whosoever will not doe the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let iudgement be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

Ezra blesseth God for his favour.

Blessed be the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this, in the kings heart, to beautifie the house of the LORD which is in Ierusalem: and hath extended mercy unto me, before the king and his counsellers, and before all the kings mighty princes, and I was strengthned as the hand of the LORD my God was upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel, chiefe men to goe up with me.

CHAPTER VIII

CHAPTER VIII

The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon.

THESE are now the chiefe of their fathers, and this is the genealogie of them that went up with mee from Babylon, in the reigne of Artaxerxes the king. Of the sonnes of Phinehas, Gershom: of the sonnes of Ithamar, Daniel: of the sonnes of David, Hattush. Of the sonnes of Shechaniah, of the sonnes of Pharosh, Zechariah, and with him were reckoned, by genealogie of the males, an hundred and fiftie. Of the sonnes of Pahath-Moab, Elihoenai the sonne of Zerahiah: and with him, two hundred males. Of the sonnes of Shechaniah, the sonne of Iahaziel, and with him three hundred males. Of the sonnes also of Adin, Ebed the sonne of Ionathan, and with him fiftie males. And of the sonnes of Elam, Ieshaiah the sonne of Athaliah, and with him seventie males. And of the sonnes of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the sonne of Michael, and with him fourescore males. Of the sonnes of Ioab, Obadiah the sonne of Iehiel: and with him two hundred and eighteene males. And of the sonnes of Shelomith, the sonne of Iosiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males. And of the sonnes of Bebai, Zechariah the sonne of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males. And of the sonnes of Azgad, Iohanan the sonne of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males. And of the last sonnes of Adonikam, whose names are these: Eliphelet, Iehiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males. Of the sonnes also of Bigvai, Uthai, and Zabbud, and with them seventie males.

He sendeth to Iddo for ministers for the Temple.

And I gathered them together to the river, that runneth to Ahava, and there abode wee in tents three dayes: and I viewed the people, and the Priests, and found there none of the sonnes of Levi. Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Iarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chiefe men; also for Iarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding. And I sent them with commandement unto Iddo the chiefe at the place Casiphia, and I told them what they should say unto Iddo, and to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God. And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sonnes of Mahli the sonne of Levi, the sonne of Israel, and Sherebiah, with his sonnes, and his brethren, eighteene. And Hashabiah, and with him Ieshaiah of the sonnes of Merari, his brethren, and their sonnes, twentie. Also of the Nethinims, whom David, and the Princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two

hundred and twentie Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

He keepeth a fast.

Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might afflict our selves before our God, to seeke of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance. For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of souldiers and horsmen, to helpe us against the enemie in the way: because wee had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God is upon all them for good, that seeke him, but his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him. So we fasted, and besought our God for this, and hee was intreated of us.

He committeth the treasures to the custodie of the Priests.

Then I separated twelve of the chiefe of the Priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them, and weighed unto them the silver and the gold, and the vessels, even the offering of the house of our God, which the king and his counsellours, and his lords, and all Israel there present, had offered: I even weighed unto their hand, sixe hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, and of gold an hundred talents: also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drammes, and two vessels of fine copper, precious as gold. And I said unto them, Yee are holy unto the Lord, the vessels are holy also, and the silver and the gold are a free-will offring unto the Lord God of your fathers. Watch ye, and keepe them, untill yee weigh them before the chiefe of the Priests, and the Levites, and chiefe of the fathers of Israel at Ierusalem, in the chambers of the house of the Lord. So tooke the Priests and the Levites the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Ierusalem, unto the house of our God.

From Ahava they come to Ierusalem.

Then wee departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth day of the first moneth, to goe unto Ierusalem; and the hand of our God was upon us, and hee delivered us from the hand of the enemie, and of such as lay in wait by the way. And we came to Ierusalem, and abode there three dayes.

The treasure is weighed in the Temple.

Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold, and the vessels weighed in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the sonne of Uriah the Priest, and with him was Eleazar the sonne of Phinehas, and with them was Iozabad the sonne of Ieshua, and Noadiah the sonne of Binnui, Levites: by number, and by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time. Also the children of those that had bene caried away which were come out of the captivitie, offered burnt offrings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninetie and sixe rammes, seventie

CHAPTER VIII

and seven lambes, twelve hee goates for a sinne offering: All this was a burnt offering unto the LORD.

The commission is delivered.

And they delivered the Kings commissions unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours on this side the river, and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

CHAPTER IX

Ezra mourneth for the affinitie of the people with strangers.

NOWE when these things were done, the Princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, doing according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Iebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sonnes: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of those lands, yea the hand of the princes and rulers hath bin chiefe in this trespasse. And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and pluckt off the haire of my head, and of my beard, and sate downe astonied. Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had bene caried away, and I sate astonied, untill the evening sacrifice.

He prayeth unto God with confession of sinnes.

And at the evening sacrifice, I arose up from my heavinesse, and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God, and said, O my God, I am ashamed, and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespasse is growen up unto the heavens. Since the dayes of our fathers, have wee beene in a great trespasse unto this day, and for our iniquities have we, our kings and our priests, bin delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivitie, and to a spoile, and to confusion of face, as it is this day. And now for a litle space grace hath bene shewed from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a naile in his holy place,[1] that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a litle reviving in our bondage: for wee were bondmen, yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercie unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving to set up the house of our God, and to repaire the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Iudah and in Ierusalem. And now, O our God, what shal we say after this? for we have forsaken thy com-

[1] That is, a constant and sure abode.

mandements, which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go to possesse it, is an uncleane land, with the filthinesse of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another, with their uncleannesse. Nowe therefore give not your daughters unto their sonnes, neither take their daughters unto your sonnes, nor seeke their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may bee strong, and eate the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever. And after all that is come upon us, for our evill deeds, and for our great trespasse, seeing that thou, our God, hast punished us lesse, then our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such deliverance as this: should wee againe breake thy commandements, and ioyne in affinitie with the people of these abominations? wouldest thou not be angry with us, til thou haddest consumed us, so that there should be no remnant, nor escaping? O Lord God of Israel, thou art righteous, for wee remaine yet escaped, as it is this day: Behold, we are before thee in our trespasses: for wee can not stand before thee, because of this.

CHAPTER X

Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reforme the strange mariages.

NOW when Ezra had praied, and when he had confessed, weeping, and casting himselfe downe before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel, a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people wept very sore. And Shechaniah the sonne of Iehiel, one of the sonnes of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, Wee have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives, of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing. Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, to put away all the wives, and such as are borne of them, according to the counsell of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandement of our God, and let it be done according to the Law. Arise, for this matter belongeth unto thee, wee also will be with thee: be of good courage, and doe it. Then arose Ezra, and made the chiefe Priests, the Levites, and all Israel to sweare, that they should doe according to this word: and they sware.

Ezra mourning, assembleth the people.

Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Iohanan, the sonne of Eliashib: and when hee came thither, hee did eate no bread, nor drinke water: for hee mourned because of the transgression of them that had bene caried away. And they made Proclamation throughout Iudah and Ierusalem, unto all the children of the captivitie, that they should

CHAPTER X

gather themselves together unto Ierusalem: and that whatsoever would not come within three dayes, according to the counsell of the Princes, and the Elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himselfe separated from the congregation of those that had beene caried away.

The people at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promise amendment.

Then all the men of Iudah and Beniamin, gathered themselves together unto Ierusalem, within three dayes: it was the ninth moneth, on the twentieth day of the moneth, and all the people sate in the streete of the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for the great raine. And Ezra the Priest stood up, and said unto them, Yee have transgressed, and have taken strange wives, to encrease the trespasse of Israel. Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and doe his pleasure: and separate your selves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives. Then all the congregation answered, and said with a loude voice, As thou hast said, so must we doe: but the people are many, and it is a time of much raine, and we are not able to stand without; neither is this a worke of one day or two: for wee are many that have transgressed in this thing. Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, and with them the Elders of every citie, and the Iudges thereof; untill the fierce wrath of our God for this matter, be turned from us.

The care to performe it.

Onely Ionathan the sonne of Asahel, and Iahaziah the sonne of Tikvah, were employed about this matter: and Meshullam, and Shabbethai the Levite, helped them. And the children of the captivitie did so: and Ezra the Priest, with certaine chiefe of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by their names, were separated, and sate downe in the first day of the tenth moneth to examine the matter. And they made an ende, with all the men that had taken strange wives, by the first day of the first moneth.

The names of them who had maried strange wives.

And among the sonnes of the Priestes, there were found that had taken strange wives: namely, of the sons of Ieshua the sonne of Iozadak, and his brethren, Maasiah, and Eliezer, and Iarib, and Gedaliah. And they gave their hands, that they would put away their wives: and being guiltie, they offered a ramme of the flocke for their trespasse. And of the sonnes of Immer, Hanani, and Zebadiah: and of the sonnes of Harim, Maasiah, and Eliiah, and Shemaiah, and Iehiel, and Uzziah. And of the sonnes of Pashur: Elioenai, Maasiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Iozabad and Elasah. Also of the Levites: Iozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (the same is

Kelitah) Pethahiah, Iudah, and Eliezer. Of the singers also, Eliashib; and of the porters, Shallum, and Telem, and Uri. Moreover of Israel, of the sonnes of Parosh, Ramiah, and Iesiah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah. And of the sonnes of Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Iehiel, and Abdi, and Ieremoth, and Eliah. And of the sonnes of Zattu: Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Ieremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza. Of the sonnes also of Bebai: Iehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai. And of the sonnes of Bani: Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Iashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth. And of the sonnes of Pahath Moab: Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maasiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh. And of the sonnes of Harim: Eliezer, Ishiiah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon, Beniamin, Malluch, and Shemariah. Of the sonnes of Hashum: Mattenai, Mattatha, Zabad, Eliphelet, Ieremai, Manasseh, and Shimei. Of the sonnes of Bani: Maadai, Amram, and Uel, Benaiah, Bedaiah, Chelluh, Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Iaasau, and Bani, and Bennui, Shimei, and Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah, Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah, Shallum, Amariah, and Ioseph. Of the sonnes of Nebo, Iehiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Iadau, and Ioel, Benaiah. All these had taken strange wives: and some of them had wives, by whom they had children.

THE BOOKE OF NEHEMIAH

CHAPTER I

THE words of Nehemiah the sonne of Hachaliah. And it came to passe in the moneth Chisleu, in the twentieth yeere, as I was in Shushan the palace; that Hanani, one of my brethren came, he and certaine men of Iudah, and I asked them concerning the Iewes that had escaped, which were left of the captivitie, and concerning Ierusalem. And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivitie there in the province, are in great affliction and reproch: the wall of Ierusalem also is broken downe, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

Nehemiah, understanding by Hanani, the misery of Ierusalem, mourneth, fasteth and prayeth.

NEHEMIAH

CHAPTER I

His prayer.

And it came to passe when I heard these words, that I sate downe and wept, and mourned certaine dayes, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven, and said, I beseech thee, O Lord God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercie for them that love him, and observe his commandements: let thine eare now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest heare the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confesse the sinnes of the children of Israel, which wee have sinned against thee: both I, and my fathers house have sinned. We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandements, nor the statutes, nor the iudgements, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses. Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If yee transgresse, I will scatter you abroad among the nations: but if ye turne unto me, and keepe my commandements, and doe them: though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen, to set my Name there. Now these are thy servants, and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand. O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine eare be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to feare thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercie in the sight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

CHAPTER II

Artaxerxes understanding the cause of Nehemiahs sadnesse, sendeth him with letters and commission to Ierusalem.

AND it came to passe, in the moneth Nisan, in the twentieth yeere of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before him: and I tooke up the wine, and gave it unto the King: now I had not bene beforetime sad in his presence. Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sadde, seeing thou art not sicke? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid, and said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers Sepulchres, lyeth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire? Then the king said unto me, For what doest thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven. And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Iudah unto the City of my fathers sepulchres, that I may build it. And the king saide unto mee (the Queene also sitting by him) For

how long shall thy iourney bee? and when wilt thou returne? So it pleased the king to send me, and I set him a time. Moreover I saide unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given mee to the governours beyond the River, that they may convey me over, till I come into Iudah; and a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the kings forrest, that he may give me timber to make beames for the gates of the palace which appertained to the house, and for the wall of the Citie, and for the house that I shall enter into: And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

Nehemiah, to the griefe of the enemies, commeth to Ierusalem.

Then I came to the governours beyond the river, and gave them the kings letters: (now the king had sent captaines of the army, and horsemen with me.) When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, that there was come a man, to seeke the welfare of the children of Israel. So I came to Ierusalem, and was there three dayes.

Hee vieweth secretly the ruines of the walles.

And I arose in the night, I, and some few men with mee, neither tolde I any man what God had put in my heart to doe at Ierusalem: neither was there any beast with mee, save the beast that I rode upon. And I went out by night, by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the doung-port, and viewed the walls of Ierusalem, which were broken downe, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire. Then I went on to the gate of the fountaine, and to the kings poole: but there was no place for the beast that was under me, to passe. Then went I up in the night by the brooke, and viewed the wall, and turned backe, and entred by the gate of the valley, and so returned. And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet tolde it to the Iewes, nor to the Priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the worke.

He inciteth the Iewes to build in despite of the enemies.

Then said I unto them, Yee see the distresse that we are in, how Ierusalem lieth waste, and the gates therof are burnt with fire: come, and let us builde up the wall of Ierusalem, that we be no more a reproch. Then I told them of the hand of my God, which was good upon me; as also the kings wordes that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and builde. So they strengthened their hands for this good worke. But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian heard it, they laughed us to scorne, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye doe? will ye rebell against the king? Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us, therefore wee his

servants will arise and build: But you have no portion, nor right, nor memoriall in Ierusalem.

CHAPTER III

The names and order of them that builded the wall.

THEN Eliashib the hie priest, rose up with his brethren the Priests, and they built the sheepe-gate, they sanctified it, and set up the doores of it, even unto the towre of Meah they sanctified it, unto the towre of Hananeel. And next unto him builded the men of Iericho: and next to them builded Zaccur the sonne of Imri. But the fish-gate did the sonnes of Hassenaah build, who also laide the beames thereof, and set up the doores thereof, the locks therof, and the barres thereof. And next unto them repaired Merimoth the son of Uriah, the sonne of Koz: and next unto them repaired Meshullam the sonne of Berechiah, the sonne of Meshezabeel: and next unto them repaired Zadok the sonne of Baana. And next unto them, the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their neckes to the worke of their LORD. Moreover the olde gate repaired Iehoiada the sonne of Paseah, and Meshullam the sonne of Besodaiah; they laid the beames thereof, and set up the doores thereof, and the lockes thereof, and the barres thereof. And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Iadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governour on this side the River. Next unto him repaired Uzziel the sonne of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths: next unto him also repaired Hananiah, the sonne of one of the Apothecaries, and they fortified Ierusalem unto the broad wall. And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the sonne of Hur, the ruler of the halfe part of Ierusalem. And next unto them repaired Iedaiah the sonne of Harumaph, even over against his house: and next unto him repaired Hattush the sonne of Hashabniah. Malchiiah the sonne of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-Moab, repaired the other piece, and the towre of the furnaces. And next unto him repaired Shallum the sonne of Halloesh the ruler of the halfe part of Ierusalem, hee, and his daughters. The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doores thereof, the lockes therof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall, unto the doung-gate. But the doung-gate repaired Malchiah the sonne of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem: hee built it, and set up the doores thereof, the lockes thereof, and the barres thereof. But the gate of the fountaine repaired Shallum the sonne of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: hee built it,

and covered it, and set up the doores thereof, the lockes thereof, and the barres thereof, and the wall of the poole of Siloah by the kings garden, and unto the staires that goe downe from the citie of David. After him repaired Nehemiah the sonne of Azbuk the ruler of the halfe part of Beth-zur, unto the place over against the sepulchres of David, and to the poole that was made, and unto the house of the mightie. After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the sonne of Bani: next unto him repaired Hashabiah the ruler of the halfe part of Keilah in his part. After him repaired their brethren, Bavai, the sonne of Henadad the ruler of the halfe part of Keilah. And next to him repaired Ezer the sonne of Ieshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece, over against the going up to the armorie, at the turning of the wall. After him Baruch the sonne of Zabbai, earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning of the wall unto the doore of the house of Eliashib the high Priest. After him repaired Merimoth the sonne of Uriiah, the sonne of Koz, another piece, from the doore of the house of Eliashib, even to the end of the house of Eliashib. And after him repaired the Priests, the men of the plaine. After him repaired Beniamin, and Hashub, over against their house: after him repaired Azariah the sonne of Maaseiah, the sonne of Ananiah, by his house. After him repaired Binnui the sonne of Henadad, another piece from the house of Azariah, unto the turning of the wall, even unto the corner. Palal the sonne of Uzai, over against the turning of the wall, and the tower which lyeth out, from the kings hie house, that was by the court of the prison: after him, Pedaiah the sonne of Parosh. Moreover the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel, unto the place over against the water gate, toward the East, and the tower that lieth out. After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel. From above the horsegate repaired the Priests, every one over against his house. After them repaired Zadok the sonne of Immer, over against his house: after him repaired also Shemaiah, the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the East-gate. After him repaired Hananiah the sonne of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth sonne of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meshullam, the sonne of Berechiah over against his chamber. After him repaired Malchiah, the goldsmiths sonne, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the going up of the corner. And betweene the going up of the corner unto the sheepe-gate, repaired the gold-smithes and the merchants.

CHAPTER IIII

While the enemies scoffe Nehemiah prayeth and continueth the worke.

CHAPTER IIII

BUT it came to passe, that when Sanballat heard, that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and tooke great indignation, and mocked the Iewes. And he spake before his brethren, and the army of Samaria, and said, What doe these feeble Iewes? wil they fortifie themselves? will they sacrifice? wil they make an end in a day? wil they revive the stones, out of the heapes of the rubbish, which are burnt? Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a foxe goe up, he shall even breake downe their stone wall. Heare, O our God, for we are despised: and turne their reproch upon their owne head, and give them for a pray, in the land of captivitie. And cover not their iniquitie, and let not their sinne bee blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked thee to anger before the builders. So built we the wall, and all the wall was ioyned together unto the halfe therof: for the people had a minde to worke.

Understanding the wrath and secrets of the enemy, hee setteth a watch.

But it came to passe that when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walles of Ierusalem were made up, and that the breaches began to bee stopped, then they were very wroth, and conspired all of them together, to come and to fight against Ierusalem, and to hinder it. Nevertheles, we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them, day and night, because of them. And Iudah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish, so that we are not able to build the wall. And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till wee come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the worke to cease. And it came to passe that when the Iewes which dwelt by them, came, they said unto us ten times, From all places, whence yee shall returne unto us, they will be upon you.

Hee armeth the labourers,

Therefore set I in the lower places behind the wall, and on the higher places, I even set the people, after their families, with their swords, their speares, and their bowes. And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the Nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Bee not ye afraid of them: Remember the Lord which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sonnes and your daughters, your wives and your houses. And it came to passe when our enemies heard that it was knowen unto us, and God had brought their counsell to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his worke. And it came to passe from that time forth, that the halfe of my servants wrought in the

worke, and the other halfe of them held both the speares, the shields and the bowes, and the habergeons, and the rulers were behind all the house of Iudah. They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, every one with one of his hands wrought in the worke, and with the other hand held a weapon. For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded: and he that sounded the trumpet was by mee.

and giveth military precepts.

And I said unto the Nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The worke is great and large, and wee are separated upon the wall, one farre from another: in what place therefore ye heare the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shal fight for us. So wee laboured in the worke: and halfe of them held the speares, from the rising of the morning, til the starres appeared. Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one, with his servant, lodge within Ierusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day. So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, saving that every one put them off for washing.

CHAPTER V

The Iewes complaine of their debt, morgage, and bondage.

AND there was a great crie of the people, and of their wives, against their brethren the Iewes. For there were that said, We, our sonnes, and our daughters are many: therefore wee take up corne for them, that we may eat, and live. Some also there were that saide, We have morgaged our landes, vineyards and houses, that we might buy corne, because of the dearth. There were also that said, Wee have borrowed money for the kings tribute, and that upon our lands and vineyards. Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and loe, wee bring into bondage our sonnes and our daughters, to bee servants, and some of our daughters are brought unto bondage already, neither is it in our power to redeeme them: for other men have our lands and vineyards.

Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution.

And I was very angry, when I heard their crie, and these words. Then I consulted with my selfe, and I rebuked the Nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, You exact usurie, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them: and I said unto them, We, after our abilitie, have redeemed our brethren the Iewes, which were sold unto the heathen; and will you even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they

CHAPTER V

their peace, and found nothing to answere. Also I said, It is not good that yee doe: ought yee not to walke in the feare of our God, because of the reproch of the heathen our enemies? I likewise, and my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corne: I pray you let us leave off this usurie. Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive-yards, and their houses, also the hundreth part of the money, and of the corne, the wine, and the oyle, that ye exact of them. Then said they, Wee will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we doe, as thou sayest. Then I called the Priests, and tooke an oath of them, that they should doe according to this promise. Also I shooke my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the Congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

Hee forbeareth his owne allowance, and keepeth hospitalitie.

Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Iudah, from the twentieth yeere even unto the two and thirtieth yere of Artaxerxes the king, that is, twelve yeres, I and my brethren, have not eaten the bread of the governour: but the former governours that had bene before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread, and wine, beside fourtie shekels of silver, yea even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the feare of God. Yea also I continued in the worke of this wall, neither bought wee any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the worke. Moreover, there were at my table, an hundred and fiftie of the Iewes and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that are about us. Now that which was prepared for me daily, was one oxe, and sixe choice sheepe; also foules were prepared for mee, and once in ten dayes, store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governour, because the bondage was heavy upon this people. Thinke upon mee, my God, for good, according to all that I have done for this people.

CHAPTER VI

Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired prophecies, to terrifie Nehemiah.

NOW it came to passe when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard, that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein: (though at that time I had not set up the doores upon the gates,) that Sanballat, and Geshem sent unto me, saying,

Come, let us meet together in some one of the villages in the plaine of Ono: But they thought to doe me mischiefe. And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great worke, so that I can not come down: why should the worke cease, whilest I leave it, and come downe to you? Yet they sent unto me foure times, after this sort; and I answered them after the same maner. Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand: wherein was written; It is reported among the heathen, and Gashmu sayth it, that thou and the Iewes thinke to rebell: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their King, according to these words. And thou hast also appointed Prophets to preach of thee at Ierusalem, saying, There is a King in Iudah. And now shall it be reported to the king, according to these wordes. Come now therefore, and let us take counsell together. Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine owne heart. For they all made us afraid, saying, Their handes shall be weakened from the worke that it bee not done. Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands. Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the sonne of Delaiah, the sonne of Mehetabel, who was shut up, and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the Temple, and let us shut the doores of the Temple; for they will come to slay thee, yea in the night wil they come to slay thee. And I said, Should such a man as I, flee? and who is there, that being as I am, would goe into the Temple to save his life? I will not goe in. And loe, I perceived that God had not sent him, but that he pronounced this prophecie against mee: for Tobiah, and Sanballat had hired him. Therefore was hee hired, that I should be afraid, and doe so, and sinne, and that they might have matter for an evill report, that they might reproch mee. My God, thinke thou upon Tobiah, and Sanballat, according to these their workes, and on the prophetesse Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in feare.

The worke is finished to the terrour of the enemies.

So the wall was finished, in the twentie and fifth day of the moneth Elul, in fiftie and two dayes. And it came to passe that when all our enemies heard thereof, and all the heathen, that were about us, saw these things, they were much cast downe in their owne eyes: for they perceived that this worke was wrought of our God.

Secret intelligence passeth betweene the enemies, and the nobles of Iudah.

Moreover, in those dayes the nobles of Iudah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came unto them. For there were many in Iudah sworne unto him: because hee was the sonne

in law of Shechaniah the sonne of Arah, and his sonne Iohanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam, the sonne of Berechiah. Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my wordes to him: and Tobiah sent letters to put me in feare.

CHAPTER VII

Nehemiah committeth the charge of Ierusalem to Hanani and Hananiah.

NOW it came to passe when the wall was built, and I had set up the doores; and the porters, and the singers, and the Levites were appointed, that I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Ierusalem (for hee was a faithfull man, and feared God above many.) And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Ierusalem be opened, untill the Sunne bee hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doores, and barre them. And appoint watches of the inhabitants of Ierusalem, every one in his watch, and every one to bee over against his house. Now the city was large and great, but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded.

A register of the genealogie of them which came at the first out of Babylon,

And my God put into mine heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogie. And I found a register of the genealogie of them which came up at the first, and found written therein; These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivitie, of those that had beene caried away whom Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon had caried away, and came againe to Ierusalem and to Iudah, every one unto his citie: who came with Zerubbabel, Ieshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nahum, Baanah. The number, I say, of the men of the people of Israel, was this: The children of

of the people,

Parosh, two thousand, an hundred, seventie and two. The children of Shephatiah, three hundred, seventie and two. The children of Arah, sixe hundred, fiftie and two. The children of Pahath-Moab, of the children of Ieshua, and Ioab, two thousand, and eight hundred, and eighteene. The children of Elam, a thousand, two hundred, fiftie and foure. The children of Zattu, eight hundred fourtie and five. The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. The children of Binnui, sixe hundred, fourty and eight. The children of Bebai, sixe hundred, twentie and eight. The children of Azgad, two thousand, three hundred, twentie and two. The children of Adonikam, sixe hundred, threescore and seven. The children of Bigvai, two thousand, threescore and seven. The children of Adin, sixe hundred, fiftie and five. The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninetie and eight. The children of Hashum, three hundred,

twentie and eight. The children of Bezai, three hundred twentie and foure. The children of Hariph, an hundred and twelve. The children of Gibeon, ninetie and five. The men of Bethlehem, and Netophah, an hundred, fourescore and eight. The men of Anathoth, an hundred, twentie and eight. The men of Bethazmaveth, fourtie and two. The men of Kiriath-iearim, Chephirah and Beeroth, seven hundred fourtie and three. The men of Ramah and Geba, sixe hundred, twentie and one. The men of Michmash, an hundred and twenty and two. The men of Bethel and Ai, an hundred, twentie and three. The men of the other Nebo, fiftie and two. The children of the other Elam, a thousand, two hundred, fiftie and foure. The children of Harim, three hundred and twentie. The children of Iericho, three hundred, fourtie and five. The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred, twentie and one. The children of Senaa, three thousand, nine hundred, and thirty.

of the Priests,

The Priests. The children of Iedaia, of the house of Ieshua, nine hundred, seventie and three. The children of Immer, a thousand, fifty and two. The children of Pashur, a thousand, two hundred, fourtie and seven. The children of Harim, a thousand, and seventeene.

of the Levites,

The Levites. The children of Ieshua, of Kadmiel, and of the children of Hodevah, seventie and foure.

The singers. The children of Asaph, an hundred, fourtie and eight.

The porters. The children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred, thirtie and eight.

of the Nethinims,

The Nethinims. The children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabaoth, the children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon, the children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai, the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah, the children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim, the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, the children of Baslith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah, the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

of Solomons servants,

The children of Solomons servants: The children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida, the children of Iaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth

CHAPTER VII

Zebaim, the children of Amon, all the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons servants, were three hundred ninetie and two. And these were they which went up also from Tel-Melah, Tel-Haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shewe their fathers house, nor their seede, whether they were of Israel. The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, sixe hundred fourtie and two.

and of the Priests which could not find their pedegree.

And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which tooke one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name. These sought their register, among those that were reckoned by genealogie, but it was not found: therfore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood. And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eate of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and Thummim.

The whole number of them, with their substance.

The whole congregation together, was fourtie and two thousand, three hundred and threescore: beside their man servants, and their maid servants, of whome there were seven thousand, three hundred, thirtie and seven: and they had two hundred fourtie and five singing men and singing women. Their horses, seven hundred, thirtie and sixe: their mules, two hundred fourtie and five: their camels, foure hundred thirtie and five: sixe thousand, seven hundred and twentie asses.

Their oblations.

And some of the chiefe of the fathers, gave unto the worke: The Tirshatha gave to the treasure, a thousand drammes of gold, fiftie basons, five hundred and thirtie priests garments. And some of the chiefe of the fathers gave to the treasure of the worke twentie thousand drammes of golde, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver. And that which the rest of the people gave, was twentie thousand drammes of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests garments. So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities: And when the seventh moneth came, the children of Israel were in their cities.

CHAPTER VIII

The religious maner of reading and hearing the Law.

AND all the people gathered themselves together, as one man, into the street that was before the water gate, and they spake unto Ezra the scribe, to bring the booke of the Law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel. And Ezra the priest brought the Law before the Congregation, both of men and women, and all that could heare with understanding, upon the

first day of the seventh moneth. And hee read therein before the street that was before the water gate, from the morning untill midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand: And the eares of all the people were attentive unto the booke of the law. And Ezra the scribe, stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose, and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand: and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, and Meshullam. And Ezra opened the booke in the sight of all the people (for hee was above al the people) and when he opened it, all the people stood up: and Ezra blessed the LORD the great God: and al the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD, with their faces to the ground. Also Ieshua and Bani, and Sherebiah, Iamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Iozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people stood in their place. So they read in the booke, in the Law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading.

They comfort the people.

And Nehemiah, which is the Tirshatha, and Ezra the Priest the Scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is holy unto the LORD your God, mourne not, nor weepe: for all the people wept, when they heard the words of the Law. Then hee sayd unto them, Goe your way, eat the fat, and drinke the sweet, and send portions unto them, for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our LORD: neither be ye sory, for the ioy of the LORD is your strength. So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Holde your peace, for the day is holy, neither be ye grieved. And all the people went their way to eate, and to drinke, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the wordes that were declared unto them.

The forwardnesse of them to heare and be instructed.

And on the second day were gathered together the chiefe of the fathers of all the people, the Priestes and the Levites, unto Ezra the Scribe, even to understand the wordes of the Law. And they found written in the Law which the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in boothes, in the feast of the seventh moneth: and that they should publish and proclaime in all their cities, and in Ierusalem, saying, Goe foorth unto the mount, and fetch Olive branches, and Pine branches, and Myrtle branches, and Palme branches, and branches of thicke trees, to make boothes, as it is written. So the people went foorth,

CHAPTER VIII

They keepe the feast of Tabernacles.

and brought them, and made themselves boothes, every one upon the roofe of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the streete of the water-gate, and in the streete of the gate of Ephraim. And all the congregation of them that were come againe out of the captivitie, made boothes, and sate under the boothes: for since the dayes of Ieshua the sonne of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Israel done so: and there was very great gladnesse. Also day by day from the first day unto the last day, he read in the booke of the Law of God: and they kept the feast seven dayes, and on the eight day was a solemne assembly according unto the maner.

CHAPTER IX

A solemne Fast, and repentance of the people.

NOW in the twentie and fourth day of this moneth, the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them. And the seede of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sinnes, and the iniquities of their fathers. And they stood up in their place, and read in the booke of the Law of the LORD their God, one fourth part of the day, and another fourth part they confessed and worshipped the LORD their God.

The Levites make a religious confession of Gods goodnes, and their wickednes.

Then stoode up, upon the staires of the Levites, Ieshua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cryed with a loude voice unto the LORD their God. Then the Levites, Ieshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodiiah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, sayde, Stand up, and blesse the LORD your God for ever and ever, and blessed bee thy glorious Name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise. Thou, even thou art LORD alone, thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their hoste, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therin, and thou preservest them all, and the hoste of heaven worshippeth thee. Thou art the LORD the God, who diddest choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Caldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham: and foundest his heart faithfull before thee, and madest a covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Iebusites, and the Girgashites, to give it, I say, to his seed, and hast performed thy words, for thou art righteous, and didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the red Sea, and shewedst signes and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudlie

against them: so didst thou get thee a name, as it is this day. And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the drie land, and their persecutours thou threwest into the deepes, as a stone into the mightie waters. Moreover thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar, and in the night, by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherin they should go. Thou camest downe also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right iudgements, and true lawes, good statutes and commandements: and madest knowen unto them thy holy Sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and lawes, by the hand of Moses thy servant: and gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rocke, for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should goe in to possesse the land, which thou hadst sworne to give them. But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkned not to thy commandements: and refused to obey, neither were mindful of the wonders that thou didst among them: but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captaine to returne to their bondage: but thou art a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindnes, and forsookest them not. Yea when they had made them a molten calfe, and said, This is thy God, that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations: yet thou, in thy manifold mercies, forsookest them not in the wildernesse: the pillar of the cloude departed not from them by day, to leade them in the way, neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherin they should goe. Thou gavest also thy good spirit, to instruct them, and withheldest not thy Manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst. Yea fourtie yeeres diddest thou sustaine them in the wildernesse, so that they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not. Moreover, thou gavest them kingdomes and nations, and diddst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan. Their children also multipliedst thou as the starres of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should goe in to possesse it. So the children went in, and possessed the land, and thou subduest before them the inhabitants of the lande, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might doe with them, as they would. And they tooke strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses ful of all goods, welles

CHAPTER IX

CHAPTER IX

digged, vineyards, and Olive yards, and fruit trees in abundance: So they did eat and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodnesse. Neverthelesse, they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backes, and slewe thy prophets, which testified against them to turne them to thee, and they wrought great provocations. Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hande of their enemies, who vexed them, and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven: and according to thy manifold mercies, thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies. But after they had rest, they did evill againe before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned and cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven, and many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies: and testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them againe unto thy lawe: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commaundements, but sinned against thy iudgements, (which if a man doe, he shal live in them) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their necke, and would not heare. Yet many yeres diddest thou forbeare them, and testifiedst against them by thy Spirit in thy Prophets: yet would they not give eare: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands. Neverthelesse, for thy great mercies sake, thou diddest not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and mercifull God. Now therefore, our God, the great, the mightie, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercie: let not all the trouble seeme little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our Kings, on our Princes, and on our Priests, and on our Prophets, and on our fathers, and on al thy people, since the time of the Kings of Assyria, unto this day. Howbeit, thou art iust in all that is brought upon us, for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly: neither have our kings, our Princes, our Priests, nor our fathers kept thy Law, nor hearkened unto thy Commandements, and thy Testimonies, wherewith thou didst testifie against them. For they have not served thee in their kingdome, and in thy great goodnesse that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked workes. Behold, we are servants this day; and for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, wee are servants in it. And it yeeldeth much increase unto the kings, whom thou hast set over us, because of our sinnes: also they have dominion over

our bodies, and over our cattell, at their pleasure; and wee are in great distresse. And because of all this, wee make a sure covenant, and write it, and our Princes, Levites, and Priestes, seale unto it.

CHAPTER X

NOW those that sealed were, Nehemiah the Tirshatha the sonne of Hachaliah, and Zidkiiah, Seraiah, Azariah, Ieremiah, Pashur, Amariah, Malchiah, Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, Harim, Merimoth, Obadiah, Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, Meshullam, Abiiah, Miiamin, Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these were the Priests. And the Levites: both Ieshua the sonne of Azaniah, Binnui, of the sonnes of Henadad, Kadmiel; and their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodiiah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, Micah, Rehob, Hashabiah, Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, Hodiiah, Bani, Beninu, the chiefe of the people. Parosh, Pahath-Moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani, Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, Adoniiah, Bigvai, Adin, Ater, Hizkiiah, Azzur, Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai, Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai, Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, Meshezabeel, Zadok, Iaddua, Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah, Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub, Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek, Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, and Ahiiah, Hanan, Anan, Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

The names of them that sealed the covenant.

And the rest of the people, the Priests, the Levites, the Porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands, unto the Law of God, their wives, their sonnes, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding. They clave to their brethren their nobles, and entred into a curse, and into an oath to walke in Gods law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and doe all the commandements of the LORD our Lord, and his Iudgements, and his statutes: and that we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sonnes. And if the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the Sabbath day, to sell, that we would not buy it of them on the Sabbath, or on the holy-day, and that wee would leave the seventh yeere, and the exaction of everie debt. Also we made ordinances for us, to charge our selves yeerely, with the third part of a shekel, for the service of the house of our God, for the shewbread, and for the continuall meate-offering, and for the continuall burnt offering, of the Sabbaths, of the new moones, for the set-feastes, and for the holy things, and for the sin-offerings, to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the worke of the house of our God. And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and

The points of the covenant.

CHAPTER X

the people, for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed, yeere by yeere, to burne upon the altar of the LORD our God, as it is written in the law: and to bring the first fruits of our ground, and the first fruites of all fruit of all trees, yeere by yeere, unto the house of the LORD. Also the first-borne of our sonnes, and of our cattell (as it is written in the lawe) and the firstlings of our heards, and of our flockes, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God: and that we should bring the first fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all maner of trees, of wine and of oile, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God, and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage. And the priest the sonne of Aaron, shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes, and the Levites shal bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers into the treasure house. For the children of Israel, and the children of Levi, shall bring the offering of the corne, of the new wine, and the oyle, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuarie, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers, and we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAPTER XI

The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man chosen by Lot, dwell at Ierusalem.

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Ierusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of tenne, to dwell in Ierusalem, the holy citie, and nine parts to dwell in other cities. And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves, to dwell at Ierusalem.

A catalogue of their names.

Now these are the chiefe of the province that dwelt in Ierusalem: but in the cities of Iudah dwelt everie one in his possession in their cities, to wit, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons servants. And at Ierusalem dwelt certaine of the children of Iudah, and of the children of Beniamin. Of the children of Iudah: Athaiah the sonne of Uzziah, the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Amariah, the sonne of Shephatiah, the sonne of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez. And Maaseiah the sonne of Baruch the sonne of Col-Hozeh, the sonne of Hazaiah the sonne of Adaiah, the sonne of Ioiarib, the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Shiloni. All the sonnes of Perez that dwelt at Ierusalem, were foure hundred threescore and eight valiant men. And these are the sonnes of Beniamin: Sallu the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Ioed, the sonne of Pedaiah,

the sonne of Kolaiah, the sonne of Maaseiah, the sonne of Ithiel, the sonne of Iesaiah. And after him Gabai, Sallai, nine hundred twentie and eight. And Ioel the sonne of Zichri was their overseer: and Iudah the sonne of Senuah, was second over the city. Of the Priests: Iedaiah the sonne of Ioiarib, Iachin; Seraiah the sonne of Hilkiah, the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Zadok, the sonne of Meraioth, the sonne of Ahitub, was the ruler of the house of God. And their brethren that did the worke of the house, were eight hundred twentie and two: and Adaiah the sonne of Ieroham, the sonne of Pelaliah, the sonne of Amzi, the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Pashur, the sonne of Malchiah, and his brethren, chiefe of the fathers, two hundred fourty and two: and Amashai the sonne of Azareel, the sonne of Ahasai, the sonne of Meshilemoth, the sonne of Immer. And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight; and their overseer was Zabdiel, the sonne of one of the great men. Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the sonne of Hashub, the sonne of Azrikam, the sonne of Hashabiah, the sonne of Bunni. And Shabbethai, and Iozabad, of the chiefe of the Levits, had the oversight of the outward businesse of the house of God. And Mattaniah the sonne of Micha, the sonne of Zabdi, the sonne of Asaph, was the principall to beginne the thankesgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the sonne of Shammua, the sonne of Galal, the sonne of Ieduthun. All the Levites in the holy City, were two hundred, fourescore and foure. Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept the gates, were an hundred seventy and two.

The residue dwell in other cities.

And the residue of Israel, of the Priests and the Levites, were in all the cities of Iudah, every one in his inheritance. But the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha, and Gispa were over the Nethinims. The overseer also of the Levites at Ierusalem, was Uzzi the sonne of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the sonne of Mattaniah, the sonne of Micha: Of the sonnes of Asaph, the singers were over the businesse of the house of God. For it was the kings commandement concerning them, that a certaine portion should be for the singers, due for every day. And Pethahiah the sonne of Meshezabel, of the children of Zerah the sonne of Iudah, was at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people. And for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Iudah dwelt at Kiriath-arba, and in the villages thereof; and at Dibon, and in the villages thereof, and at Iekabzeel, and in the villages thereof; and at Ieshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet, and at Hazer-Shual, and at Beer-sheba, and in the villages thereof:

CHAPTER XI

and at Ziglag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof: and at En-Rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Iarmuth, Zanoah, Adullam, and in their villages, at Lachish, and the fieldes thereof: at Azekah, and in the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba, unto the valley of Hinnom. The children also of Beniamin, from Geba, dwelt at Michmash, and Aiia, and Beth-el, and in their villages: and at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftes-men. And of the Levites, were divisions in Iudah, and in Beniamin.

CHAPTER XII

The Priests,

NOW these are the Priests and the Levits that went up with Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Ieshua: Seraiah, Ieremiah, Ezra, Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, Shecaniah, Rehum, Merimoth, Iddo, Ginnetho, Abiiah, Miamin, Madiah, Bilgah, Shemaiah, and Ioiarib, Iedaiah, Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Iedaiah: these were the chiefe of the Priests, and of their brethren in the dayes of Ieshua. Moreover the Levites: Ieshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Iudah, and Mattaniah, which was over the thankesgiving,[1] he and his brethren. Also Bakbukiah, and Unni; their brethren, were over against them in the watches.

and the Levites which came up with Zerubbabel.

The succession of his Priests.

And Ieshua begate Ioiakim, Ioiakim also begate Eliashib, and Eliashib begate Ioiada, and Ioiada begate Ionathan, and Ionathan begate Iaddua. And in the dayes of Ioiakim, were Priests the chiefe of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah: of Ieremiah, Hananiah: of Ezra, Meshullam: of Amariah, Iehohanan: of Melicu, Ionathan: of Shebaniah, Ioseph: of Harim, Adna: of Meraioth, Helkai: of Iddo, Zechariah: of Ginnethon, Meshullam: of Abijah, Zichri: of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai: of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shemaiah, Iehonathan: and of Ioiarib, Mattenai: of Iedaiah, Uzzi: of Sallai, Kallai: of Amok, Eber: of Hilkiah, Hashabiah: of Iedaiah, Nethanael.

Certaine chiefe Levites.

The Levites in the dayes of Eliashib, Ioiada, and Iohanan, and Iaddua, were recorded chiefe of the fathers: also the Priests, to the reigne of Darius the Persian. The sonnes of Levi, the chiefe of the fathers, were written in the booke of the Chronicles, even untill the dayes of Iohanan the sonne of Eliashib. And the chiefe of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Ieshua the sonne of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise and to give thankes, according to the commandement of David the man of God, ward over against ward. Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah,

[1] That is, the Psalmes of thankesgiving.

Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the ward, at the thresholds of the gates. These were in the dayes of Ioiakim, the sonne of Ieshua, the sonne of Iozadak, and in the dayes of Nehemiah the governour, and of Ezra the Priest, the Scribe.

The solemnitie of the dedication of the walls.

And at the dedication of the wall of Ierusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Ierusalem, to keepe the dedication with gladnesse, both with thankesgivings and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harpes. And the sonnes of the Singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plaine countrey round about Ierusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi. Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth: for the Singers had builded them villages round about Ierusalem. And the Priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall. Then I brought up the Princes of Iudah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies of them that gave thankes, whereof one went on the right hand upon the wall toward the doung-gate: and after them went Hoshaiah, and halfe of the Princes of Iudah, and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, Iudah, and Beniamin, and Shemaiah, and Ieremiah, and certaine of the Priests sonnes with trumpets: namely, Zechariah the sonne of Ionathan, the sonne of Shemaiah, the sonne of Mattaniah, the sonne of Michaiah, the sonne of Zaccur, the sonne of Asaph: and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Asarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethanael, and Iudah, Hanani, with the musicall instruments of David the man of God; and Ezra the Scribe before them. And at the fountaine-gate, which was over against them, they went up by the staires of the citie of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water-gate, Eastward. And the other company of them that gave thankes, went over against them, and I after them, and the halfe of the people upon the wall, from beyond the towre of the fornaces, even unto the broad wall, and from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the olde gate, and above the fish-gate, and the towre of Hananeel, and the towre of Meah, even unto the sheepegate; and they stood still in the prison gate. So stood the two companies of them that gave thankes in the house of God, and I, and the halfe of the rulers with me: and the Priests: Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zachariah, and Hananiah with trumpets: and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Iehohanan, and Malchiiah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the Singers sang loud, with Iezrahiah their overseer. Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and reioyced; for God

CHAPTER XII

had made them reioyce with great ioy: the wives also and the children reioyced: so that the ioy of Ierusalem was heard even afarre off.

The offices of Priests and Levites appointed in the Temple.

And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the law[1] for the priests and Levites: for Iudah reioyced for the Priests, and for the Levites that waited. And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandement of David, and of Solomon his sonne. For in the dayes of David and Asaph of old, there were chiefe of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God. And all Israel in the dayes of Zerubbabel, and in the dayes of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers, and the porters, every day his portion, and they sanctified[2] holy things unto the Levites, and the Levites sanctified them unto the children of Aaron.

CHAPTER XIII

Upon the reading of the Law, separation is made from the mixed multitude.

ON that day they read in the booke of Moses in the audience of the people, and therein was found written, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the Congregation of God for ever, because they met not the children of Israel with bread, and with water, but hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing. Now it came to passe when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

Nehemiah at his returne, causeth the chambers to bee cleansed.

And before this Eliashib the priest having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, was allied unto Tobiah: and hee had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat offrings, the frankincense and the vessels, and the tithes of the corne, the new wine, and the oile, which was commanded to be given to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the offerings of the priests. But in all this time was not I at Ierusalem: for in the two and thirtieth yeere of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I unto the king, and after certaine dayes, obtained I leave of the King: and I came to Ierusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God. And it grieved me sore, therefore I cast foorth all the houshold stuffe of Tobiah out of the chamber: then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers, and thither

[1] That is, appointed by the law. [2] That is, set apart.

brought I againe the vessels of the house of God, with the meate offering, and the frankincense.

He reformeth the offices in the house of God.

And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not beene given them: for the Levites and the singers that did the worke, were fled every one to his field. Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place. Then brought all Iudah the tithe of the corne, and the new wine, and the oyle, unto the treasuries. And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them was Hanan the sonne of Zaccur, the sonne of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithfull, and their office was to distribute unto their brethren. Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds, that I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof.

The violation of the Sabbath,

In those dayes sawe I in Iudah, some treading wine presses on the Sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses, as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all maner of burdens, which they brought into Ierusalem on the Sabbath day: and I testified against them in the day wherein they solde victuals. There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish and all maner of ware, and solde on the Sabbath unto the children of Iudah, and in Ierusalem. Then I contended with the Nobles of Iudah, and sayd unto them, What evill thing is this that ye doe, and profane the Sabbath day? Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evill upon us, and upon this citie? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel, by profaning the Sabbath. And it came to passe, that when the gates of Ierusalem beganne to be darke before the Sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the Sabbath: and some of my servants set I at the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the Sabbath day. So the merchants, and sellers of all kinde of ware, lodged without Ierusalem once or twice. Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge yee about the wall? If ye doe so againe, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the Sabbath. And I commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keepe the gates, to sanctifie the Sabbath day: Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me, according to the greatnesse of thy mercie.

and the mariages with strange wives.

In those dayes also sawe I Iewes that had maried wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab: and their children spake halfe in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speake in the Iewes language, but

CHAPTER XIII

according to the language of ech people. And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certeine of them, and pluckt off their haire, and made them sweare by God, saying, Yee shall not give your daughters unto their sonnes, nor take their daughters unto your sonnes, or for your selves. Did not Solomon king of Israel sinne by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: neverthelesse, even him did outlandish women cause to sinne. Shall wee then hearken unto you, to doe all this great evill, to transgresse against our God, in marrying strange wives? And one of the sonnes of Ioiada, the sonne of Eliashib the high Priest, was sonne in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therfore I chased him from me. Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the Priesthood, and the covenant of the Priesthood, and of the Levites. Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the Priests and the Levites, every one in his businesse: and for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

THE BOOKE OF ESTHER

CHAPTER I

Ahasuerus maketh royall feasts.

OW it came to passe in the dayes of Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus which reigned from India, even unto Ethiopia, over an hundred, and seven and twentie provinces.) That in those dayes, when the King Ahasuerus sate on the throne of his kingdome, which was in Shushan the palace: in the third yeere of his reigne, he made a feast unto all his Princes, and his servants, the power of Persia and Media, the Nobles and Princes of the provinces being before him. When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdome, and the honour of his excellent maiestie, many dayes, even an hundred and fourescore dayes. And when these dayes were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven dayes, in the court of the garden

of the kings palace, where were white, greene and blew hangings, fastened with cords of fine linnen, and purple, to silver rings, and pillers of marble: the beds were of gold and silver, upon a pavement of red, and blewe, and white, and blacke marble. And they gave them drinke in vessels of gold, (the vessels being divers one from another) and royall wine in abundance, according to the state of the king. And the drinking was according to the law, none did compell: for the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should doe according to every mans pleasure. Also Vasthi the Queene made a feast for the women, in the royall house which belonged to king Ahasuerus.

Vasthi, sent for, refuseth to come.

On the seventh day, when the heart of the King was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlens that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king, to bring Vasthi the Queene before the king, with the Crowne royall, to shew the people, and the Princes her beautie: for she was faire to looke on. But the Queene Vasthi refused to come at the Kings commandement by his chamberlens: therefore was the King very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

Ahasuerus, by the counsell of Memucan, maketh the decree of mens soveraigntie.

Then the king saide to the wise men, which knew the times (for so was the Kings maner towards all that knew law, and iudgement: and the next unto him, was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshis, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven Princes of Persia, and Media, which saw the Kings face, and which sate the first in the kingdome.) What shall wee doe unto the Queene Vasthi, according to law, because she hath not performed the commandement of the king Ahasuerus, by the chamberlens? And Memucan answered before the king and the Princes; Vasthi the Queene hath not done wrong to the king onely, but also to all the Princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus. For this deed of the queene shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shal despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall bee reported; The king Ahasuerus commanded Vasthi the queene to be brought in before him, but she came not. Likewise shall the Ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the Queene. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath. If it please the king, let there go a royall commandement from him, and let it bee written among the lawes of the Persians, and the Medes, that it be not altered, that Vasthi come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royall estate unto another that is better then she. And when the kings decree, which he shal make, shalbe

CHAPTER I

published throughout all his empire, (for it is great:) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small. And the saying pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan: for he sent letters into all the kings provinces, into every province, according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should beare rule in his owne house, and that it should be published according to the language of everie people.

CHAPTER II

Out of the choise of virgines, a Queene is to be chosen.

AFTER these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, hee remembred Vasthi, and what shee had done, and what was decreed against her. Then saide the kings servants, that ministred unto him, Let there bee faire yong virgins sought for the king: and let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdome, that they may gather together all the faire yong virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women unto the custodie of Hege the kings chamberlaine, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification bee given them: and let the maiden which pleaseth the king, bee Queene in stead of Vasthi. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

Mordecai the nursing father of Esther.

Now in Shushan the palace, there was a certaine Iew, whose name was Mordecai, the sonne of Iair, the sonne of Shimei, the sonne of Kish, a Beniamite, who had bene caried away from Ierusalem, with the captivitie which had bene caried away with Ieconiah king of Iudah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon had caried away. And hee brought up Hadassah (that is Esther) his uncles daughter, for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was faire and beautiful, whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) tooke for his owne daughter.

Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest.

So it came to passe, when the kings commandement and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custodie of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the kings house, to the custodie of Hegai, keeper of the women. And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindnesse of him, and hee speedily gave her her things for purification, with such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, which were meet to be given her, out of the Kings house, and hee preferred her and her maids, unto the best place of the house of the women. Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kinred: for Mordecai had charged her, that she should not shew

it. And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the womens house, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

The maner of purification, and going in to the king.

Now when every maids turne was come, to goe in to King Ahasuerus, after that shee had bene twelve moneths, according to the maner of the women (for so were the dayes of their purifications accomplished, to wit, sixe moneths with oile of myrrhe, and sixe moneths with sweet odours, and with other things for the purifying of the women.) Then thus came every maiden unto the king, whatsoever she desired, was given her, to goe with her out of the house of the women, unto the kings house. In the evening she went, and on the morrowe she returned into the second house of the women, to the custodie of Shaashgaz the kings chamberlen, which kept the concubines: shee came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that shee were called by name.

Esther best pleasing the king, is made Queene.

Now when the turne of Esther, the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come, to goe in unto the king: she required nothing, but what Hegai the kings chamberlen the keeper of the women, appointed: And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her. So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus, into his house royall, in the tenth moneth (which is the moneth Tebeth) in the seventh yeere of his reigne. And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight, more then all the virgins; so that hee set the royall crowne upon her head, and made her queene, in stead of Vasthi. Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esthers feast, and hee made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king. And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sate in the kings gate. Esther had not yet shewed her kindred, nor her people, as Mordecai had charged her: For Esther did the commandement of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

Mordecai discovering a treason, is recorded in the Chronicles.

In those dayes, (while Mordecai sate in the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlens, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the doore, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus: and the thing was knowen to Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the Queene, and Esther certified the king thereof, in Mordecais name. And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therfore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the booke of the chronicles before the king.

CHAPTER III

Haman advanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeketh revenge upon all the Iewes.

CHAPTER III

AFTER these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman, the sonne of Amedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seate above all the princes that were with him. And all the kings servants, that were in the kings gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman, for the king had so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence. Then the kings servants, which were in the kings gate, sayd unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the kings commandement? Now it came to passe, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them; that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai his matters would stand, for he had told them that he was a Iewe. And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath. And hee thought scorne to lay hands on Mordecai alone, for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Iewes, that were throughout the whole kingdome of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.

Hee casteth Lots.

In the first moneth (that is, the moneth Nisan) in the twelfth yeere of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from moneth to moneth, to the twelfth moneth, that is the moneth Adar.

Hee obtaineth by calumniation, a Decree of the king, to put the Iewes to death.

And Haman saide unto king Ahasuerus: There is a certaine people scattered abroad, and dispersed among the people, in all the provinces of thy kingdome, and their lawes are diverse from all people, neither keepe they the kings lawes; therefore it is not for the kings profit to suffer them. If it please the king, let it be written, that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the handes of those that have the charge of the businesse, to bring it into the kings treasuries. And the king tooke his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the sonne of Ammedatha the Agagite, the Iewes enemie. And the king saide unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to doe with them, as it seemeth good to thee. Then were the kings scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first moneth, and there was written, according to all that Haman had commanded, unto the kings Lieutenants, and to the governours, that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province, according to the writing thereof, and to every people, after their language, in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the kings ring. And the letters were sent by posts into all the kings provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish all

Iewes, both yong and olde, litle children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth (which is the moneth Adar) and to take the spoile of them for a pray. The copie of the writing for a commandement to bee given in every province, was published unto all people, that they should bee ready against that day. The postes went out, being hastened by the kings commandement, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace: and the king and Haman sate downe to drinke, but the citie Shushan was perplexed.

CHAPTER IIII

The great mourning of Mordecai and the Iewes.

WHEN Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the citie, and cried with a loud and a bitter crie: and came even before the kings gate: for none might enter into the kings gate clothed with sackcloth. And in every province, whithersoever the kings commaundement, and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Iewes, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing, and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

Esther understanding it, sendeth to Mordecai, who sheweth the cause, and adviseth her to undertake the suit.

So Esthers maides and her chamberlaines came, and told it her: then was the Queene exceedingly grieved, and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away the sackcloth from him: but he received it not. Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the kings chamberlaines, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commaundement to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was. So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the street of the citie, which was before the kings gate: and Mordecai tolde him of all that had happened unto him, and of the summe of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the Kings treasuries for the Iewes, to destroy them. Also he gave him the copie of the writing of the decree, that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shewe it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should goe in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him, for her people. And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

Shee excusing her selfe is threatned by Mordecai.

Againe Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commaundement unto Mordecai; all the kings servants, and the people of the kings provinces do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the King into the inner court, who is not called,

CHAPTER IIII

there is one lawe of his to put him to death, except such to whom the King shall hold out the golden scepter, that he may live: but I have not beene called to come in unto the King, these thirtie dayes. And they tolde to Mordecai Esthers words. Then Mordecai commanded to answere Esther; Thinke not with thy selfe that thou shalt escape in the kings house, more then all the Iewes. For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there enlargement and deliverance arise to the Iewes from another place, but thou and thy fathers house shall be destroyed: And who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdome for such a time as this?

She appointing a fast, undertaketh the suit.

Then Esther bade them returne Mordecai this answere: Goe, gather together all the Iewes that are present in Shushan, and fast yee for me, and neither eate nor drinke three dayes, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I goe in unto the king, which is not according to the Law, and if I perish, I perish. So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

CHAPTER V

Esther adventuring on the kings favour, obteineth the grace of the golden scepter, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet.

NOW it came to passe on the third day, that Esther put on her royall apparell, and stood in the inner court of the kings house, over against the kings house: and the King sate upon his royall throne in the royall house, over against the gate of the house. And it was so, when the king saw Esther the Queene standing in the court, that shee obtained favour in his sight: and the king helde out to Esther the golden scepter that was in his hand: So Esther drew neere, and touched the top of the scepter. Then sayd the King unto her, What wilt thou, Queene Esther? and what is thy request? it shall bee even given thee to the halfe of the kingdome. And Esther answered, If it seeme good unto the King, let the King and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him. Then the King sayd, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may doe as Esther hath said: So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

She being incouraged by the king in her suit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day.

And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, and it shall be granted thee? and what is thy request? even to the halfe of the kingdome it shall be performed. Then answered Esther, and said, My petition, and my request is, If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to performe my request, let the king, and

Haman, come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I wil do to morow, as the king hath said. CHAPTER V

Then went Haman foorth that day, ioyfull, and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the kings gate, that hee stood not up, nor mooved for him, hee was full of indignation against Mordecai. Neverthelesse Haman refrained himselfe, and when he came home, hee sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife. And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the Princes, and servants of the king. Haman said moreover, Yea Esther the Queene did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared, but my selfe; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king. Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Iew sitting at the kings gate.

Haman proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai.

Then saide Zeresh his wife, and all his friends unto him, Let a gallous be made of fifty cubits hie, and to morrow speake thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then goe thou in merily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman, and hee caused the gallous to be made.

By the counsell of Zeresh, he buildeth for him a paire of gallous.

CHAPTER VI

ON that night could not the King sleepe, and hee commaunded to bring the booke of Records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king. And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana, and Teresh, two of the kings chamberlens, the keepers of the doore, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus. And the king said, What honour and dignitie hath bene done to Mordecai for this? Then said the kings servants that ministred unto him, There is nothing done for him.

Ahasuerus reading in the Chronicles of the good service done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward.

And the king said, Who is in the court? (now Haman was come into the outward court of the kings house, to speake unto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallous that hee had prepared for him.) And the kings servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the King saide, Let him come in. So Haman came in, and the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? (now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to doe honour, more then to my selfe?) And Haman answered the king, For the man

Haman comming to sue that Mordecai might bee hanged, unawares giveth counsell that hee might doe him honour.

CHAPTER VI

whom the king delighteth to honour, let the royall apparell bee brought, which the King useth to weare, and the horse that the King rideth upon, and the crowne royal which is set upon his head: and let this apparell and horse bee delivered to the hand of one of the kings most noble Princes, that they may aray the man withall, whom the king delighteth to honour, and bring him on horsebacke through the streete of the city, and proclaime before him, Thus shal it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour. Then the king saide to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparell, and the horse, as thou hast said, and doe even so to Mordecai the Iew, that sitteth at the Kings gate: let nothing faile of all that thou hast spoken. Then tooke Haman the apparell, and the horse, and arayed Mordecai, and brought him on hors-backe through the streete of the city, and proclaimed before him: Thus shall it bee done unto the man whom the King delighteth to honour.

Complayning of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his finall destinie.

And Mordecai came againe to the kings gate: but Haman hasted to his house, mourning, and having his head covered. And Haman told Zeresh his wife, and all his friends, every thing that had befallen him. Then saide his wise-men, and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai be of the seed of the Iewes, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevaile against him, but shalt surely fall before him. And while they were yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlens, and hasted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

CHAPTER VII

Esther intertaining the King and Haman, maketh suit for her owne life, and her peoples.

SO the King and Haman came to banquet with Esther the Queene. And the king said againe unto Esther, on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, Queene Esther, and it shalbe granted thee? and what is thy request? and it shall bee performed, even to the halfe of the kingdome. Then Esther the Queene answered, and said; If I have found favour in thy sight, O King, and if it please the King, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request. For we are sold, I, and my people, to be destroyed, to be slaine, and to perish: but if we had bene sold for bondmen, and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervaile the kings dammage.

She accuseth Haman.

Then the king Ahasuerus answered, and said unto Esther the Queene: Who is he? and where is he, that durst presume in his

heart to do so? And Esther said, The adversary and enemie, is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the King and the Queene.

The King in his anger understanding of the gallous, which Haman had made for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon.

And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath, went into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the Queene: for he saw that there was evill determined against him by the King. Then the king returned out of the palace garden, into the place of the banquet of wine, and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther was. Then said the King, Will hee force the Queene also before me in the house? As the word went out of the Kings mouth, they covered Hamans face. And Harbonah one of the chamberlaines, said before the king; Behold also the gallowes, fiftie cubites high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon. So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the Kings wrath pacified.

CHAPTER VIII

Mordecai is advanced.

ON that day did the King Ahasuerus give the house of Haman, the Iewes enemy, unto Esther the Queene; and Mordecai came before the King; for Esther hade told what he was unto her. And the king tooke off his Ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

Esther maketh suite to reverse Hamans letters.

And Esther spake yet againe before the king, and fell downe at his feet, and besought him with teares, to put away the mischiefe of Haman the Agagite, and his device, that he had devised against the Iewes. Then the king helde out the golden scepter toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king, and said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing seeme right before the king, and I bee pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite, which hee wrote to destroy the Iewes, which are in all the kings provinces. For how can I endure to see the evill that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kinred?

Ahasuerus granteth to the Iewes to defend themselves.

Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the Queene, and to Mordecai the Iewe, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallowes, because hee layde his hand upon the Iewes. Write ye also for the Iewes,

CHAPTER VIII

as it liketh you, in the Kings name, and seale it with the Kings ring: for the writing which is written in the Kings name, and sealed with the Kings ring, may no man reverse. Then were the kings scribes called at that time, in the third moneth, (that is, the month Sivan) on the three and twentieth day thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Iewes, and to the Lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces, which are from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred, twentie and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Iewes, according to their writing, and according to their language. And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus name, and sealed it with the kings Ring, and sent letters by Postes, on horsebacke, and riders on mules, camels, and yong dromedaries: wherein the King granted the Iewes, which were in every citie, to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish all the power of the people and province that would assault them, both little ones, and women, and to take the spoile of them for a pray: upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, namely upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, which is the moneth Adar. The copy of the writing, for a commandement to bee given in every province, was published unto all people, and that the Iewes should be readie against that day, to avenge themselves on their enemies. So the posts that rode upon mules and camels went out, being hastened, and pressed on by the kings commandement, and the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

Mordecais honour, and the Iewes ioy.

And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king, in royall apparell, of blew and white, and with a great crowne of gold, and with a garment of fine linnen, and purple, and the citie of Shushan reioyced, and was glad: the Iewes had light and gladnesse, and ioy and honour. And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the kings commandement, and his decree came, the Iewes had ioy and gladnes, a feast and a good day: And many of the people of the land became Iewes; for the feare of the Iewes fell upon them.

CHAPTER IX

NOW in the twelfth month (that is the moneth Adar) on the thirteenth day of the same, when the Kings commaundement and his decree drew neere to bee put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Iewes hoped to have power

over them: (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Iewes had rule over them that hated them.) The Iewes gathered themselves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt, and no man could withstand them: for the feare of them fell upon all people. And all the rulers of the provinces, and the Lieutenants and the deputies, and officers of the king, helped the Iewes: because the feare of Mordecai fell upon them. For Mordecai was great in the kings house, and his fame went out, throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater. Thus the Iewes smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them. And in Shushan the palace the Iewes slew and destroyed five hundred men: and Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha, and Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vaiezatha, the ten sonnes of Haman the sonne of Hammedatha, the enemie of the Iewes, slew they, but on the spoile laid they not their hand. On that day, the number of those that were slaine in Shushan the palace, was brought before the king.

The Iewes, (the rulers, for feare of Mordecai helping them) slay their enemies, with the ten sonnes of Haman.

And the king said unto Esther the Queene; The Iewes have slaine and destroied five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sonnes of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the kings provinces? now what is thy petition? and it shalbe granted thee: or what is thy request further? and it shall be done. Then said Esther, If it please the king, Let it bee granted to the Iewes which are in Shushan, to doe to morow also, according unto this dayes decree, and let Hamans ten sonnes be hanged upon the gallous. And the king commanded it so to be done; and the decree was given at Shushan, and they hanged Hamans ten sonnes. For the Iewes that were in Shushan, gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the moneth Adar, and slewe three hundred men at Shushan: but on the pray they laid not their hand. But the other Iewes that were in the kings provinces, gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their handes on the pray. On the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, and on the fourteenth day of the same, rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladnes. But the Iewes that were at Shushan, assembled together on the thirteenth day therof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth day of the same, they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladnesse. Therefore the Iewes of the villages, that

Ahasuerus at the request of Esther, granteth another day of slaughter, and Hamans sonnes to be hanged.

CHAPTER IX

dwelt in the unwalled townes, made the foureteenth day of the moneth Adar, a day of gladnesse and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

The two daies of Purim are made festivall.

And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Iewes, that were in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and farre, to stablish this among them, that they should keepe the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yeerely: as the dayes wherein the Iewes rested from their enemies, and the moneth which was turned unto them, from sorrow to ioy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them daies of feasting and ioy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poore. And the Iewes undertooke to doe, as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them: because Haman the sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemie of all the Iewes, had devised against the Iewes to destroy them, and had cast Pur (that is, the lot) to consume them, and to destroy them. But when Esther came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device which he devised against the Iewes, should returne upon his owne head, and that he and his sonnes, should be hanged on the gallous. Wherefore they called these dayes Purim, after the name of Pur:[1] therefore for all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seene concerning this matter, and which had come unto them, the Iewes ordeined, and tooke upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as ioyned themselves unto them, so as it should not faile, that they would keepe these two dayes, according to their writing, and according to their appointed time, every yeere: And that these dayes should be remembred, and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every citie, and that these dayes of Purim should not faile from among the Iewes, nor the memoriall of them perish from their seed. Then Esther the Queene, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Iew, wrote with all authoritie, to confirme this second letter of Purim. And hee sent the letters unto all the Iewes, to the hundred, twentie and seven provinces of the kingdome of Ahasuerus, with wordes of peace and trueth: to confirme these dayes of Purim, in their times appointed, according as Mordecai the Iew, and Esther the Queene had enioyned them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry. And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the booke.

[1] That is, Lot.

ESTHER

CHAPTER X

CHAPTER X

AND the king Ahasuerus layde a tribute upon the land, and upon the Isles of the sea. And all the actes of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatnesse of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced him, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia? For Mordecai the Iew was next unto King Ahasuerus, and great among the Iewes, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

Ahasuerus his greatnesse.

Mordecais advancement.

END OF VOLUME II

PRINTED BY
T. & A. CONSTABLE
EDINBURGH
1903